This document is made available electronically by the Minnesota Legislative Reference Library as part of an ongoing digital archiving project. http://www.leg.state.mn.us/Irl/Irl.asp



Office of Freight and Commercial Vehicle Operations 395 John Ireland Blvd. St. Paul, MN 55155

7/31/2020

# Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment

An assessment of the feasibility to extend Northstar commuter rail service to St. Cloud was conducted by MnDOT and Metro Transit at the direction of the Minnesota State legislature during its 2019 session. This included evaluation of capital and service costs. Ridership forecasting was not included.

# Background

Northstar Commuter Rail began operation in 2009 between downtown Minneapolis and Big Lake, serving seven stations (Target Field, Fridley, Coon Rapids, Anoka, Elk River, Big Lake) with six morning and six afternoon rush hour trains on weekdays; three trains each direction on Saturdays, Sundays and Holiday; special trains for each Minnesota Twins Game at Target Field and other special events. In October 2019, ridership averaged 2,550 on weekdays, 260 on Saturdays, and 166 on Sundays. Twins Game day ridership increased 800-1,000 over the average. Total project cost was \$308.5 million.

In 2010, Metro Transit and the Northstar Corridor Development Authority (NCDA) evaluated the potential for extending commuter rail to St. Cloud. At that time the findings in capital, operating cost, infrastructure constraints and limited ridership led to a recommendation of deferring further development of rail service extension. The following criteria were identified as needed to trigger re-evaluation:

- Ridership: >4,500 average daily Phase I and Northstar Link boardings: As the economy recovers, if average daily Phase I ridership grows closer to initial projections and Northstar Link continues to grow, project reevaluation may be justified.
- Corridor Capacity Improvements addressing infrastructure constraints: Installation of a 3<sup>rd</sup> main line within the corridor (from Coon Creek Junction to Northtown Yards) or installation of a 2<sup>nd</sup> main line track between Becker and Big Lake would ease these constraints.
- Changes to FTA Rating Criteria: Any changes to the evaluation of extensions or projects that connect regional centers, or large-scale changes to criteria weighting and CEI thresholds would justify project reevaluation.
- New Grant Opportunities of >\$50 Million in alternate grant funding opportunities: With no other changes that would strengthen a Small Starts submittal, other funding opportunities needed to allow Phase II to compete more effectively.
- Major Economic Development: >3,000 new people or jobs in the Phase II corridor: Significant population or employment increase along the corridor will potentially increase the demand for transit.

#### **COVID 19 pandemic**

In March 2020, Governor Tim Walz issued Emergency Executive Order 20-20 directing all persons living in the State of Minnesota to stay at home to reduce the spread of COVID-19 and resulting illness risks. Downtown Minneapolis office businesses began working remotely, and Metro Transit reduced bus and rail service to

essential trips only. As of July 2020, two morning and afternoon weekday rush hour Northstar trains remain in operation. The downtown office commuter market is not expected to return to previous volumes in 2020. With many commuter bus routes reduced or suspended, Metro Transit continues to evaluate appropriate scale of commuter express bus routes and service on Northstar commuter rail as the market develops.

# **Service Alternatives**

The Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment examined infrastructure, capital needs and operating cost estimates of four potential service alternatives for extending commuter rail service to St. Cloud, building on the existing Northstar service levels. Each of these service alternatives were determined to be operationally feasible when considering existing passenger train traffic; existing and future freight traffic; existing track and other infrastructure; efficient use of equipment (i.e. locomotives and coaches); operating rules; labor contracts and federal regulations. Ridership forecasting was not included in this study, and would be needed to consider cost benefit evaluation to determine merit of advancement.

The following table illustrates the number of weekday trains for each scenario operating between Minneapolis and Big Lake and between Minneapolis and St Cloud under each alternative.

Operating Scenario	Weekday							
	Mor	Morning Afte		noon	Eve	Evening		
	SB	NB	SB	NB	SB	NB		
Between Minneapolis and Big Lake								
Existing Service	5	1	1	5	-	-		
Minimum Service Alternative	5	1	1	5	-	-		
Minimum Bi-Directional Alternative	5	1	1	5	-	-		
Express Service Alternative	5	1	1	5	-	-		
Bi-Directional Service Alternative	5	2	4	6	-	1		
Between Minneapolis and St. Cloud								
Existing Service	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Minimum Service Alternative	1	-	-	1	-	-		
Minimum Bi-Directional Alternative	1	1	1	1	-	-		
Express Service Alternative	1 Express	1 Express	1 Express	1 Express	-	-		
Bi-Directional Service Alternative	2	1	2	3	-	1		

#### Number of Weekday Trains Operating Between Minneapolis, Big Lake & St Cloud for Each Service Alternative

Note: Unless designated as Express, all trains stop at all stations. Express trains operate between Minneapolis and St Cloud without any intermediate stops.

#### Saturday, Sunday and Holiday service

Northstar Commuter Rail currently operates three trips from Minneapolis to Big Lake and three trips from Big Lake to Minneapolis on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays. Each service alternative assumes the addition of two express trains (morning and afternoon) from St Cloud to Minneapolis and 2 express trains (morning and afternoon) from St Cloud on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays.

# **Capital Improvements**

The operational analysis indicates that the following capital improvements would facilitate reliable passenger train operation without interfering with freight train traffic when service is first initiated.

Service Alternative	Type of Improvement				
Minimum Service	Station Improvements – Track modifications at Big Lake and St Cloud stations. Track Improvements – Installation/upgrade of crossovers near Big Lake and St Cloud				
Minimum Bi-Directional	All of the above plus the following Station Platform Modifications – An additional platform and overpass at Big Lake Locomotives and Coaches – One additional trainset (locomotive and coaches)				
Express Service	<u> All of the above plus the following *</u> Mainline Track – A third main track between Northtown and Coon Rapids				
Bi-Directional Service	All of the above plus the following Signal Improvements – Upgrade existing signals and add additional signals				

\*(An additional platform at Big Lake would not be necessary for Express Service.)

To accommodate anticipated increases in freight traffic through 2040, BNSF will likely request additional improvements such as the installation/upgrade of additional crossovers, an additional main track between Northtown and Target Field Station and extension of the Big Lake siding to the west.

# **Estimated Costs**

The estimated capital cost to implement each service alternative is shown in the following table. A range of costs is shown. The minimum investment represents the cost to implement each service alternative in the near term (2025). The maximum investment represents additional costs for capital improvements that BNSF will likely request to accommodate projected increases in freight traffic between now and 2040. Capital costs include engineering costs and professional services through design and construction.

Adjusting for inflation and based on existing service, Metro Transit's annual budget for Northstar operations would increase from \$22 million to approximately \$26.4 to 36.5 million in 2025. Operating & Maintenance costs do **not** include BNSF access fees or expensed maintenance costs for capital improvements. The estimated incremental annual operating cost for each service alternative is also shown in the following table.

#### Estimated Capital and Operating Costs for Each Service Alternative (\$2025)

All costs are adjusted for inflation to the year 2025	Estimated Capital Cost	Incremental Annual Operating Cost
Minimum Service Alternative	\$36 - \$139 Million	\$ 4.7 Million
Minimum Bi Directional Alternative	\$96 - \$207 Million	\$ 7.7 Million
Express Service Alternative	\$141 - \$190 Million	\$10.1 Million
Bi Directional Service Alternative	\$188 - \$257 Million	\$ 14.7 Million

Note: Exact costs will depend upon negotiations with BNSF.

A preliminary estimate of the time required to complete preliminary engineering, environmental review, equipment acquisition, final design, construction, testing and commissioning for the 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative is 5½-7 years. Because the Minimum Service Alternative would need less infrastructure and no equipment acquisition to operate, the schedule for the same implementation steps could be less than 5½ years.

# Summary Report

July 31, 2020



Prepared for



by



# Table of Contents

1.	Intro	oduct	tion	1		
2.	Objective1					
3.	Exist	ting C	Conditions	2		
3	.1.	Tech	nnical Terms	2		
3	.2.	Exist	ting Conditions	5		
	3.2.	1.	St. Cloud to Big Lake	6		
	3.2.2	2.	Between CP Big Lake and CP Coon Creek	6		
	3.2.3	3.	CP Coon Creek and Target Field Station in Minneapolis	7		
4.	Alte	rnativ	ves Considered	8		
5.	Dev	elopn	nent of Operating Assumptions10	D		
6.	Rail	Oper	ations Modeling10	D		
6	.1.	2020	0 Observations	1		
6	.2.	2040	0 Observations	2		
7.	Reco	ommo	ended Capital Improvements1	3		
8.	Estir	nate	d Capital Costs for Track, Systems, and Equipment14	4		
9.	Ope	ratin	g and Maintenance Costs10	6		
10.	Su	umma	ary of Next Steps1	7		
1	0.1.	Рі	reliminary Engineering/NEPA18	8		
1	0.2.	Ec	quipment Acquisition	8		
1	0.3.	Fi	nal Design/ Construction	9		
1	0.4.	Te	esting/Commissioning2	1		
1	0.5.	Р	otential Schedule	1		



# 1. Introduction

Northstar commuter rail passenger service currently provides peak hour train service on weekdays with five inbound trips and one outbound trip in the morning peak and five outbound trips and one inbound trip in the afternoon peak between Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN and Big Lake, MN. Weekend service on a more limited schedule is also provided. The service operates over BNSF Railway's (BNSF) tracks and provides intermediate station stops in Fridley, Coon Rapids-Riverdale, Anoka, Ramsey, and Elk River, MN. A dedicated locomotive and passenger car maintenance facility for Northstar service is

located at Big Lake, MN and is operated by Metro Transit. BNSF train crews that operate the Northstar commuter service are based at BNSF's Northtown Yard.

At the direction of the Minnesota State legislature, the Minnesota Department of Transportation (MnDOT) is studying the extension of Northstar service to St. Cloud, MN, a city located approximately 27 miles northwest of Big Lake, and approximately 67 miles from Target Field Station in Minneapolis. In furtherance of this legislative directive, MnDOT and Metro Transit convened a project team to assess the operational feasibility of a Northstar extension.

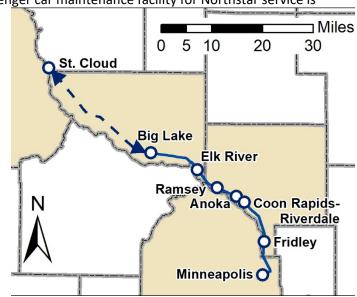


Figure 1: Northstar Corridor Map

# 2. Objective

The objective of this feasibility assessment is to provide decision makers with the estimated capital, operating, and maintenance costs of a range of service alternatives to extend Northstar service to St. Cloud that have been determined to be operationally feasible by BNSF. This was accomplished using the following analysis.

- Using Rail Traffic Controller<sup>™</sup> (RTC) modeling software, identify the track and signal improvements required to operate the service alternative's schedule reliably and without undue impact on freight traffic.
- Identify additional equipment requirements and corresponding maintenance facility expansion needs.
- Prepare conceptual design plans for the anticipated track improvements.
- Estimate the capital cost for track, signal, equipment, and facilities for each service alternative.
- Estimate the direct operating and maintenance costs for each service alternative. (This excludes the cost associated with gaining access to the BNSF track.)

One or more of these service alternatives would then be carried forward for additional analysis including



Summary Report

ridership, revenue, and cost-effectiveness studies. Governance and funding also need to be addressed.

## **3.** Existing Conditions

This section defines the technical terms used throughout this report and describes the existing track, signal, and traffic conditions on BNSF between St. Cloud and Minneapolis.

### 3.1. Technical Terms

Several technical railroad terms, which are used in the description of Existing Conditions and the Proposed Capital Improvements, are explained below:

- Main Track: A track not including yard or auxiliary tracks extending through yards and between stations – over which a railroad's trains operate under the authority of a train dispatcher (also known as a Centralized Traffic Control (CTC) control operator). See definition of 'CTC' below.
- **Subdivision:** The main track(s) from one station on the railroad to another. A Subdivision may be single track, or there are two or more parallel main tracks. See definition of 'station' below.
- **Siding:** A track that is parallel to the main track and is for the meeting or passing of trains. Siding track is used only under the authority of the train dispatcher or CTC control operator.
- Junction: A point where one or more railroad Subdivisions converge.
- Wye Track: A track configuration at a junction, generally in the shape of the letter "Y," that enables a train from one Subdivision to proceed onto another subdivision in either direction.
- **Milepost:** A sign located beside the main track bearing a number that indicates the number of miles from the beginning of the Subdivision, junction, or major terminal. Stations, CTC control points, junctions, and signals each are assigned a "milepost" (such as milepost 21.1) to indicate the specific location of the feature along the Subdivision. Milepost is shortened to "MP".
- Station: A place with a railroad feature designated by name and milepost location on the subdivision page of a railroad's operating timetable. (Example: "CP Interstate" is the name of a "station" at MP 15.5 on BNSF's Staples Subdivision at which a CTC control point is located.) There is no requirement for a "station" to have facilities to serve passengers, though some do.
- **Turnout**: Special trackwork with two movable rails, often referred to as a "switch," that enables a train to diverge onto another track. Turnouts are used in main tracks, in terminals, in yard tracks, and for access to industry, maintenance facilities, and storage tracks.
- **Crossover**: Special trackwork consisting of a turnout, a short segment of connecting track and another turnout, that connects two parallel main tracks so that a train moving *in one direction* (For example: westbound) at that location can switch from one track to the other while still moving in the same direction.
- Universal Crossover: Special trackwork that provides two connections between parallel main tracks. This allows a train moving *in either direction* (westbound or eastbound) to switch from one track to the other while still moving in the same direction.



Summary Report

- **Wayside Signals**: Color lights displayed along the track that display aspects visible to the locomotive engineer. Signals are located on high masts beside the track, on cantilever or signal bridge structures over the track or on ground level installations (often used in yards and terminals).
- **Signal Aspect:** The appearance of a wayside signal as viewed by a locomotive engineer that indicates the condition of the track ahead as well as speed and route information.
- Centralized Traffic Control (CTC): Turnouts and crossovers may be operated manually or remotely. CTC is a signal system installed along the railroad that enables the control operator to operate track switches, crossovers, and display signals located at CTC control points (CP) from a remote office location. It enables the control operator to route trains from track to track without the need for the train crew to stop the train and operate track switches by hand. The CTC system relays information to the trains via indications displayed on wayside signals. These indications authorize train movements and provide warnings requiring a train to slow down or stop. CTC provides a railroad additional capacity compared to the same railroad without CTC installed.
- **CTC Control Point (CP)**: An installation with a specific name and milepost location (Example: CP Coon Creek-MP 21.0) on the railroad where the switches and signals are under the control of the train dispatcher or control operator. Within the limits of the CP, the switches are power-operated and controlled by the control operator. The signal aspects (what the locomotive engineer sees from the cab) indicate when it is permissible for a train or engine to proceed, the route to be used, and the maximum speed permitted over the switches on that route.
- **Positive Train Control (PTC):** A GPS-based safety system which enforces the signal indications displayed by the CTC signals. PTC tracks the locations of all trains in the PTC territory and uses their length, weight, and speed to ensure the CTC indications are enforced. PTC can slow down or stop trains in violation of CTC. The main purposes of PTC are to:
  - Prevent train accidents by enforcing maximum speed limits and speed restrictions;
  - Prevent a train from operating beyond its limit of authority by enforcing the indications displayed by the signals;
  - Prevent a train from passing over a turnout that is not properly lined for the train's movement; and
  - Prevent a train from entering the working limits of maintenance-of-way crews working on the tracks with men and equipment and where the track may also be impassable.
- **Diverging Route:** A track route by which a train or engine uses one or more turnouts and/or crossovers to leave the track it is on and move to another track or route created by their switches. (Example: At CP Coon Creek, a westbound train from Northtown Yard could use a diverging route to proceed from the Staples Subdivision onto the Hinckley Subdivision to Superior and Duluth.) The railroad prescribes the maximum speed for passenger and freight trains using diverging routes. These speeds are typically published in the railroad's System Timetable & Special Instructions. (For example: A Northstar commuter passenger train moving



Summary Report

along the BNSF main track may be permitted to proceed at 79 miles per hour. If the train needs to operate through a turnout or crossover on a diverging route (such as at CP Coon Creek), the maximum safe speed on that diverging route may be limited to a lower speed such as 40 miles per hour.)

- Crew Change Point: A location where a train will stop on either of the two main tracks or in the yard to change crews. The train crew's hours of service are regulated by FRA. Fresh outbound crews are scheduled to replace inbound crews on through-trains at designated crew change points such as Northtown Yard. The crew change includes exchange of information and instructions and requires a test of the PTC system. It may also require a test of the air brake system. Crew changes can take anywhere from 15-60 minutes depending on conditions and the availability of the outbound crew. If the crew change occurs on the main track, that track becomes unavailable for use by any other train in either direction until the stopped train departs with the fresh crew.
- Changing Ends: A term that, in this report, describes the activities of a Northstar commuter train crew which has arrived at the end of its trip and must prepare the train for changing its direction of travel. Once the train stops at the station and passengers have alighted, the locomotive engineer sets the brakes and controls in the locomotive, then walks back to the cab control car ("cab car") on the opposite end of the train, and sets the brakes and controls in the cab to the proper position. The engineer and conductor must make a test of the air brake system functionality and then the engineer must test the functionality of the PTC system which includes contacting the railroad's back office computer and ensuring that all electronic files for the planned movement are properly synchronized. Once passengers are aboard and the train has received an authorizing signal from the CTC system, it can depart. This process usually takes just under 15 minutes for a commuter train if no abnormalities are discovered during the process.
- **Trainset:** In this report, the term refers to the equipment that comprises one Northstar commuter train. A trainset typically includes one locomotive, three bi-level commuter passenger coaches, and one bi-level commuter cab control car. Northstar trains have a locomotive on the west end of the train facing away from Target Field Station on westbound trips (pulling the train). On eastbound trips, the locomotive engineer operates the train from the cab in the east end of the cab control car, which is the leading car of the inbound train with the locomotive pushing the train. Although Northstar trains normally have four coaches, the platforms at Northstar stations can accommodate a five-car Northstar train if necessary.
- Z-Train: BNSF's designation of an intermodal freight train that is usually the fastest and highest priority freight train on the railroad. Z-Trains carry time-sensitive cargo on carefully coordinated, high-performance, guaranteed delivery schedules. The trains normally carry cargo in Trailers-On-Flat-Car (TOFC) or double stack freight containers or both. Customers are required to deliver their trailer or containers to the railroad's terminal at origin by a specific time for loading. The railroad's terminal logistics, train operations, and track maintenance activities are arranged to ensure that the Z-Trains depart at the scheduled time, run without delays, connect only at certain major terminals with other trains, and arrive at their destinations on schedule. The customers' trailers or containers are then taken off the rail cars and made available to the customers' transport service at destination by a specific time so that they can



continue in the customer's logistical operations to their final destinations. Several of the nation's parcel delivery services, refrigerated transport carriers and high-priority freight consolidating companies move their commodities on BNSF's Z-Trains.

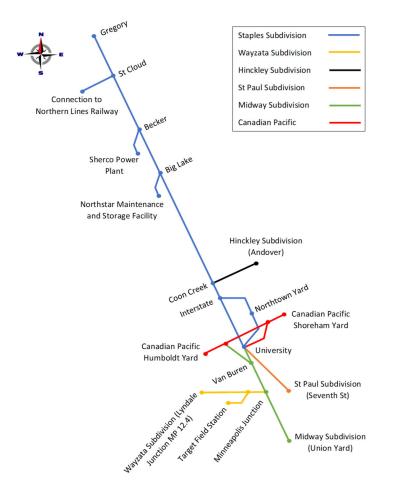
### **3.2.** Existing Conditions

The Northstar corridor consists of the tracks owned by BNSF between St. Cloud, MN and Minneapolis, MN. For the feasibility assessment, the Northstar corridor was divided into three physical segments as follows:

- St. Cloud to Big Lake, including CP Big Lake
- Between CP Big Lake and CP Coon Creek, not including CP Coon Creek
- CP Coon Creek to Target Field Station in Minneapolis.

Figure 2 presents key locations within the Northstar corridor.

**Figure 2: Northstar Corridor Key Locations** 



The sections below discuss the key locations in the Northstar corridor by segment.



Summary Report

#### 3.2.1. St. Cloud to Big Lake

The segment between St. Cloud and Big Lake is on the BNSF Staples Subdivision. The railroad has two main tracks equipped with CTC and PTC. Track 1 is the north/east track and Track 2 is the south/west track. On the railroad, trains moving away from Minneapolis are considered "westbound" trains. Trains moving toward Minneapolis are considered "eastbound" trains. The maximum speed for passenger trains (Amtrak and Northstar) is 79 MPH and for freight trains is 60 MPH.

CTC control points with crossovers are currently located at St. Cloud (MP 73.6), MP 66 (MP 66.1), CP 528 (MP 52.8), and Big Lake (MP 46.6). BNSF's freight traffic in this segment consists of a high volume of time-sensitive, high-performance (guaranteed arrival/Z-Trains) intermodal trains, other intermodal trains of trailers-on-flat-cars, domestic and international cargo containers and automobiles, manifest trains of mixed freight car types and cargo, unit trains of coal, grain, ore, aggregates, sand, petroleum products, and other commodities. Approximately 293 freight trains per week are estimated to operate on this segment today, including 57 guaranteed arrival/Z-Trains.

Amtrak's Empire Builder intercity passenger train between Chicago and the Pacific Northwest has a station stop in St. Cloud. The station also serves as the base for a BNSF local freight train and the Northern Lines Railway, a short line railroad serving industries in the St. Cloud area. Unit trains of granite ballast originate at a large quarry southwest of St. Cloud and move through St. Cloud via the west and east wye tracks near the station to destinations on the BNSF system.

Another major freight customer, the Sherco coal-fired electrical generating station is located at Becker, 16.4 miles southeast of St. Cloud. Trains serving Sherco normally arrive loaded from the west and depart empty back to the west via one manually operated turnout located on Main Track 2 at MP 57.2 (Becker). The St. Cloud-Northtown Yard BNSF local freight train stops at the Becker siding off Track 1, twice daily, to set out and pick up freight cars. Because there are no crossovers between main tracks at Becker, the area becomes very congested with trains accessing Sherco.

Existing Northstar commuter rail service currently terminates at the Big Lake Station. The Big Lake Northstar station serves passengers on a stub track off Main Track 2 at MP 48.8. Northstar equipment is inspected, serviced, maintained, and stored at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility (BLMF) located on a group of tracks off the Big Lake Station track about one-half mile east of the Big Lake Station. The BLMF is currently operating at its maximum capacity for Northstar trainset storage.

#### 3.2.2. Between CP Big Lake and CP Coon Creek

The segment between CP Big Lake and CP Coon Creek is also on the BNSF Staples Subdivision. Maximum train speeds and track designations are the same as in the St. Cloud to CP Big Lake segment. CTC control points are located at CP 421 (MP 42.1), West Elk River (MP 36.9), East Elk River (MP 36.7), Ramsey (MP 29.3), West Anoka (MP 27.3), East Anoka (MP 27.0), CP 254 (MP 25.4) and CP 251 (MP 25.1 at Coon Rapids-Riverdale). The east end of this segment terminates at and does not include CP Coon Creek (MP 21.0).

Between Big Lake and Coon Creek, the train traffic, volume, and speed limits are generally the same as in the St. Cloud to CP Big Lake segment with three important exceptions:



Summary Report

- Coal trains to and from Becker do not travel via this segment and there are no major industrial customers in this segment that receive or generate a high volume of rail traffic.
- Northstar commuter service between Big Lake and Minneapolis currently provides service to four stations including Elk River, Ramsey, Anoka, and Coon Rapids-Riverdale with 12 trains each weekday and 6 trains on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays. Extra Northstar trains are operated to serve some sporting events in Minneapolis. Northstar trains normally stop at all stations in both directions.
- Amtrak's Empire Builder intercity trains have no scheduled stops in this segment.

Approximately 251 freight trains per week operate in this segment, including 57 guaranteed arrival/Z-Trains.

### 3.2.3. CP Coon Creek and Target Field Station in Minneapolis

The segment beginning with CP Coon Creek at MP 21 and ending at Target Field Station in Minneapolis is complex, congested, and constrained. Between CP Coon Creek and CP University, the track is part of the BNSF Staples Subdivision, and includes Northtown Yard and its lead tracks stretching from MP 16.3 to MP 11.5 at CP University. East of CP University, two tracks of the BNSF Midway Subdivision are parallel to two tracks of the BNSF St. Paul Subdivision to about MP 11.0. From CP Van Buren around the wye at Minneapolis Junction through CP Harrison Street to Target Field Station, the track is part of the BNSF Wayzata Subdivision.

The railroad has two main tracks with CTC and PTC from CP Coon Creek to CP Van Buren and a single main track from CP Van Buren through Minneapolis Junction to Target Field Station. Train speeds reduce from 79 MPH for passenger trains at CP Coon Creek to 40 miles per hour around Northtown Yard. Freight trains speeds reduce from 60 MPH at CP Coon Creek to speeds as low as 10 miles per hour in the Northtown area as trains go through turnouts and crossovers at junctions and while entering and leaving Northtown Yard. Through-freight trains, most of which are well over one mile long, stop on the main tracks near MP 15 at Northtown Yard to change crews. Frequently, freight trains are stopped alongside Northtown Yard on both main tracks simultaneously changing crews. Following trains often que up behind the trains changing crews, blocking junctions and access to connecting tracks.

During the AM and PM peak periods, BNSF normally reserves one main track paralleling Northtown Yard for Northstar commuter trains to operate unimpeded. This restricts freight trains to one track, creating congestion and delaying freight trains until a track is available for them to operate. Amtrak's eastbound Empire Builder Train No. 8 operates through the Northstar Corridor in the AM peak period along with Northstar commuter trains. The westbound Empire Builder, Train No. 7, normally operates after 10:00 PM and avoids both peak periods and Northstar commuter trains. Amtrak trains have no scheduled stops in this segment.

This segment has several key junctions and connections with other BNSF lines and other freight railroads. It begins with the junction at CP Coon Creek (MP 21.0). The single-track Hinckley Subdivision diverges to the north at CP Coon Creek and extends to Superior, WI and Duluth, MN. At CP MP 16.3, the two long lead tracks extending from the west end of Northtown Yard join the parallel two-main-track Staples Subdivision. The Northstar Fridley station is located at MP 16.0 on the west side of Main Track



Summary Report

2. Northstar trains in both directions use Track 2 at this point to serve Fridley. CP Interstate (MP 15.5) is the west end of Northtown Yard where several crossovers are located to enable freight trains to enter and leave the yard and to change main tracks while remaining on the Staples Subdivision. At CP 35<sup>th</sup> Avenue (MP 12.6), a new connecting track from the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) joins the recently reconstructed BNSF lead to CP Van Buren, providing a direct main track connection for CPR freight trains to and from the west to connect with BNSF.

CP University (MP 11.5) is the busiest of the junctions in this segment. It is the east end of Northtown Yard where BNSF switching movements frequently use the lead tracks and main tracks to assemble outbound freight trains. It is also the connection with CPR's Shoreham Yard. The Staples Subdivision terminates at CP University, with the two-main-track St. Paul Subdivision diverging to the east/southeast and the two main track Midway Subdivision continuing southeast to CP Van Buren. At CP Van Buren (MP 10.3), the Midway Subdivision becomes single track for a short distance, continues east to BNSF's busy Union Yard and on to 7<sup>th</sup> Street in St. Paul and Chicago. Union Pacific Railroad (UPRR) and CPR freight trains also use this route. At CP Van Buren, Northstar trains use the west leg of the wye at Minneapolis Junction to reach the Wayzata Subdivision at CP Harrison Street. Northstar trains continue down the Wayzata Subdivision, crossing the Mississippi River, and entering Target Field Station at CP Stadium. The Wayzata Subdivision continues to the southwest linking BNSF's Midwest grain lines to the Twin Cities. Freight trains of the Twin Cities & Western Railroad (operating the former Milwaukee Road lines in Minnesota) also use the Wayzata Subdivision to access the Twin Cities.

Approximately 411 freight train movements currently operate in various portions of this segment each week. Some are through-trains, including Z-Trains, that only change crews at Northtown Yard. Others originate or terminate at Northtown Yard, and others stop, set out, and pick up cars, change locomotives and crews, and then continue through. The number of trains varies each day. Some through-trains are counted twice; first as an inbound movement to Northtown and hours later as an outbound movement from Northtown Yard. Both scheduled and on-demand trains (coal, grain, aggregate, petroleum, etc.) move in this segment. Because of the many junctions and freight yard connections, all the freight trains move more slowly and/or stop in this segment. Many of the train movements in and out of yard tracks, through diverging movements at junctions and following other trains, are made at only 10 miles per hour. At junctions, trains must frequently stop and wait for other trains to clear before they are able to proceed. As a result, the combination of more trains, conflicting routes, and trains moving more slowly creates a system bottleneck for BNSF.

# 4. Alternatives Considered

Initially, four Service Alternatives were identified by MnDOT for evaluation. The Service Alternatives covered a range of options to extend rail service to St. Cloud from the very minimum (two trips per day serving St. Cloud) to the maximum (12 trips per day serving St. Cloud); all trips would have been extensions of existing Northstar service trains.

In coordination with BNSF, Quandel Consultants developed schedules for the initial Service Alternatives, reflecting the constraints of the BNSF corridor (**Appendix A** discusses the existing constraints in detail). As this work progressed, schedules for an "intermediate" Service Alternative and the "maximum" Service Alternative were determined to be infeasible because of the potential impacts to BNSF



Summary Report

operations and to operating and maintenance costs. Two additional Service Alternatives were developed to replace the two determined to be infeasible.

The final four Service Alternatives include a minimum service option, an option that would provide four trips per day to St. Cloud, an option that would provide four Express trips per day to St. Cloud, and an option that would provide nine trips per day to St. Cloud, including a later evening train from Minneapolis to St. Cloud. Except for minor schedule adjustments, the four Service Alternatives preserved the existing Northstar service between Minneapolis and Big Lake.

The Service Alternatives considered in this Feasibility Assessment include:

- Minimum Service Alternative
  - One peak direction trip morning and afternoon peak periods
- Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative
  - One peak direction, one off-peak direction morning and afternoon peak period
- Northstar Express Service Alternative
  - One peak direction Express, one off-peak direction Express morning peak period
  - One peak direction Express, one off-peak direction Express afternoon peak period
- Bi-Directional Service Alternative
  - Two peak direction, one off-peak direction morning peak period
  - Three peak direction, two off-peak direction afternoon peak period
  - One additional SB train from Big Lake to Minneapolis
  - One late evening NB trip from Minneapolis to St Cloud

Each Service Alternative includes two inbound and two outbound Express service trains between Minneapolis and St. Cloud on Saturdays and Sundays/holidays in addition to the current level of service offered on weekends and holidays.

Table 1 presents the number of trains operating on weekdays by Service Alternative.



		Weekday							
		Morning				Afternoon			
	Local		Exp	Express Loc		cal	Express		
	St. Cloud to Mpls	Mpls to St. Cloud	St. Cloud to Mpls	Mpls to St. Cloud	St. Cloud to Mpls	Mpls to St. Cloud	St. Cloud to Mpls	Mpls to St. Cloud	
Minimum Service	1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	
Minimum Bi- Directional Service	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	-	
Northstar Express Service	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	
Bi-Directional Service	2	1	-	-	2	4*	-	-	

#### Table 1: Trains Operating between Minneapolis (Mpls) and St. Cloud by Service Alternative

\*One NB trip would operate in the evening

# 5. Development of Operating Assumptions

Operating assumptions reflect a variety of factors considered in the operations analysis of the proposed service. Assumptions were developed for the operation of each of the four Service Alternatives considering Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) regulations, physical limitations of the railroad, operating requirements of the railroad, locomotive and passenger car fleet needs, existing service contracts between BNSF and Metro Transit, labor agreements, and more. The following appendices document the operating assumptions for the four Service Alternatives:

- **Appendix B** Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative
- Appendix C Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative
- Appendix D Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative
- Appendix E Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Discussions of the removal of the original "intermediate" alternative and the original "maximum" alternative are included in Appendix C and Appendix E, respectively.

# 6. Rail Operations Modeling

Once the Service Alternatives' operating assumptions were reviewed by BNSF, Rail Traffic Controller<sup>™</sup> (RTC) software was utilized to evaluate the impact that each Service Alternative had on current and future BNSF traffic. Track and signal improvements and passenger train equipment required to operate each Service Alternative schedule reliably and without undue impact on freight traffic were identified.

Using an RTC model provided by BNSF in 2013, new models were developed to replicate existing



Summary Report

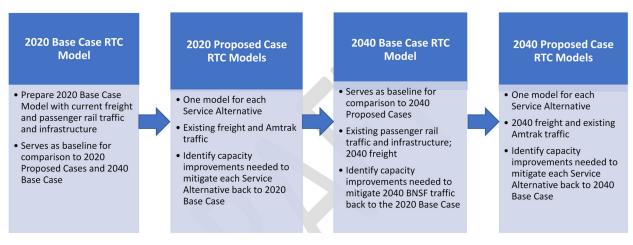
conditions (2020) and future conditions in a horizon year (2040). The following elements were updated in the models to reflect changes in rail infrastructure and traffic since 2013:

- Track
- Signal types, locations, and aspects
- Speed limits on main track and through turnouts and crossovers
- Weekly train counts and schedules for Northstar and Amtrak intercity passenger rail services
- Weekly freight counts and train types

For 2040 analyses, freight traffic was projected to grow through the 20-year horizon period by increasing the number of freight cars by 2% per year compounded. Each train type was evaluated separately as certain traffic is expected to remain constant (i.e., coal traffic), while other train types are expected to grow or fluctuate (i.e., grain traffic depends on U.S. trade agreements).

A four-part analysis was used to evaluate the impacts of the proposed Northstar Service Alternatives on existing and future BNSF traffic. Using RTC, any significant impact caused by the service expansion was measured and mitigated. Through this process, the infrastructure needed to implement the proposed Service Alternatives was identified. Figure 3 presents the methodology.

#### Figure 3: RTC Methodology



### 6.1. 2020 Observations

In the 2020 Base Case RTC Model, congestion was observed near Becker, where loaded and empty unit coal trains arrive at and leave from the Sherco power plant, and between CP Coon Creek and CP Harrison St, where several hundred freight train movements occur per day, traversing the track and accessing BNSF's Northtown Yard.

The 2020 Minimum Service Alternative and the 2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative models showed that additional congestion would occur at the proposed St. Cloud Station and at the Big Lake Station. Because these alternatives propose extending existing Northstar trains from Big Lake to St. Cloud, new corridor congestion was only observed between Big Lake and St. Cloud resulting from interference between the new Northstar service and freight trains.

The 2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative and the 2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative propose

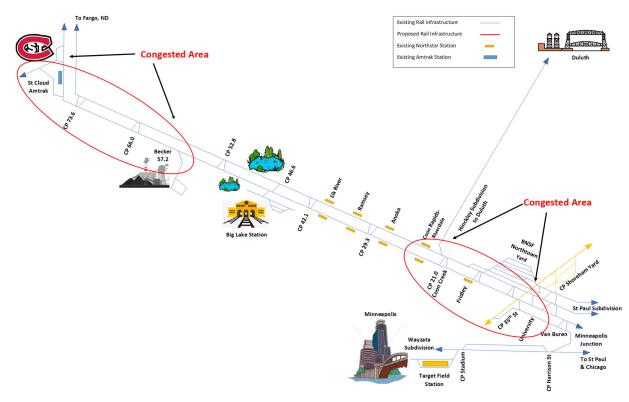


Summary Report

to add new trains throughout the entire corridor. In addition to the congested segments discussed for the Minimum and Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternatives, congestion was observed between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate.

Figure 4 illustrates the congested areas in the corridor in 2020.





### 6.2. 2040 Observations

In 2040, the number of freight trains operating in the corridor would increase by about 10% over 2020 levels. Areas that were congested in existing conditions would see more congestion. In addition, the CP Van Buren to CP Stadium segment of track was observed to become more of a bottleneck.

The 2040 Minimum Service Alternative and the 2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative models showed that additional congestion would occur at St. Cloud and Big Lake, near Northtown Yard, and between CP Van Buren and CP Stadium.

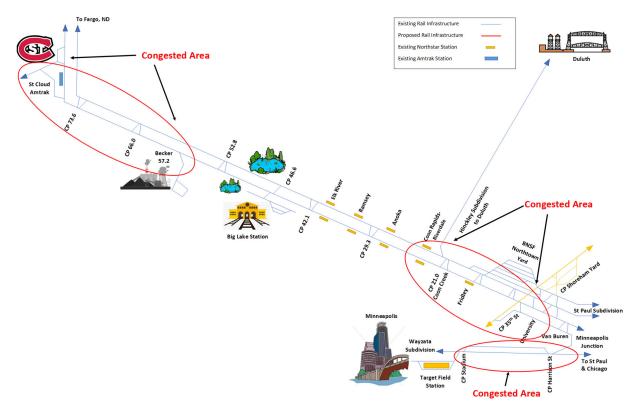
The 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative and the 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative models showed that additional congestion would occur between St. Cloud and Big Lake and between CP Coon Creek and CP Stadium.

Figure 5 illustrates the congested areas in the corridor in 2040.



Summary Report





A detailed discussion of the RTC modeling methodology and results is presented in Appendix F.

### 7. Recommended Capital Improvements

Based on the results of the RTC modeling, the following track, signal, equipment, and facilities improvements are recommended for each Service Alternative for initial operation.

- Minimum Service Alternative
  - Extend and connect north end of Big Lake station track to BNSF main track
  - Add station track to St. Cloud station
  - o Upgrade universal crossover east of St. Cloud Station
  - o Install new CTC Control Point and universal crossover west of St. Cloud station
- Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative
  - <u>All the above plus</u>:
    - Add a center platform at Big Lake Station
    - Acquire one additional trainset
    - Expand Big Lake Maintenance Facility to accommodate additional trainset
- Northstar Express Service Alternative
  - All the above plus
    - Third main track between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate
    - (Exclude center platform at Big Lake Station)



Summary Report

- Bi-Directional Service Alternative
  - <u>All the above plus</u>:
    - Upgrade universal crossover at MP 66
    - Install new CTC Control Point at Becker
    - Center platform at Big Lake Station

In addition,

• All options require upgrade of fare collection systems.

Table 2 provides an overview of the capital improvements needed for each Service Alternative. Cells in blue indicate improvements needed for initial operation and orange cells indicate improvements needed by 2040.

#### **Table 2: Capital Improvements by Service Alternative**

Improvements Needed for Initial Operation Improvements Needed by 2040	Minimum Service Alternative	Minimum Bi directional Alternative	Northstar Express Alternative	Bi Directional Alternative
Overhead and Equipment Costs				
Upgrade Fare Collection Systems				
Acquire one additional Northstar trainset				
Expand Big Lake Maintenance Facility				
Station Improvements				
Extend and connect Big Lake Station spur track to the north				
Build station siding at St Cloud Station				
Construct center through platform at Big Lake Station				
Control Points, Crossovers and Sidings				
Upgrade existing universal crossover east of St Cloud station				
Install new CTC Control Point and universal crossover west of St Cloud station				
New CTC Control Point at Becker				
Upgrade Universal Crossover in CTC Control Point MP 66				
Big Lake West Siding				
Additional Mainline Track				
Third Main track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate				
Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren				
Second Main Track CP Van Buren to CP Stadium				

Conceptual engineering plans and documentation of engineering standards and assumptions are included in **Appendix G**.

# 8. Estimated Capital Costs for Track, Systems, and Equipment

Capital costs were estimated for the Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment based on a quantification of the infrastructure improvements necessary to accommodate the expanded



Summary Report

Northstar service on the existing BNSF rail corridor.

Capital costs were prepared in 2020 dollars and were forecasted to 2025 dollars using FRA's Standard Cost Category and inflation worksheet. The overall capital costs include professional services fees to cover design costs, program management costs, construction management and oversight costs, and integration, testing and commissioning costs. These costs are included in the estimate as a percentage of construction cost. Contingency costs were also included and were calculated as a percentage of the total capital cost. Contingencies are an allowance for unexpected costs added to the estimated construction costs based on past experience for projects in early stages of definition. Their purpose is to account for items and conditions that cannot be identified with certainty during the conceptual design phase of the project. Contingency percentages vary depending on the level of design completed for the work elements included in a particular category.

Estimated capital costs range from \$36 to \$188 million (2025\$) for capacity improvements required for initial operation.

•	Minimum Service Alternative	\$36 million
•	Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative	\$96 million
•	Northstar Express Service Alternative	\$141 million
•	Bi-Directional Service Alternative	\$188 million
•	Northstar Express Service Alternative	\$141 million

As BNSF freight train traffic rises, additional improvements will be required to maintain service. Total capital costs through year 2040 range from \$139 million to \$257 million.

•	Minimum Service Alternative	\$139 million
•	Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative	\$207 million
•	Northstar Service Express Alternative	\$190 million
•	Bi-Directional Service Alternative	\$257 million

Costs for the individual capital improvements are shown in Table 3.



#### Table 3: Costs for Capital Improvements (2025\$)

Capital Improvements	Cost (2025\$)
St. Cloud Improvements	\$25.9 million
Upgrade Universal Crossovers at CP MP 66	\$7.6 million
New Becker CTC Control Point	\$7.8 million
Big Lake West Siding	\$36.2 million
Big Lake Track Connection	\$9.6 million
Big Lake Station Expansion	\$31.1 million
Big Lake Maintenance Facility Expansion	\$8.0 million
Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate	\$76.5 million
Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren	\$14.0 million
Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium	\$19.2 million
Equipment Procurement	\$21.0 million

The Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates is included as **Appendix H** and the Capital Cost Estimating Methodology is **Appendix I**.

# 9. Operating and Maintenance Costs

Operating and Maintenance Costs (O&M costs) represent the expenditures necessary to provide daily commuter rail service and to keep the railroad and equipment in safe operating condition. O&M costs include fuel, salaries and benefits for personnel, cleaning, inspection and minor repair of equipment, track inspection, minor tie and rail replacement, bridge inspection, and maintenance of signal, communications, and grade crossing warning equipment. Annual O&M costs for each Service Alternative were developed in partnership with Metro Transit and were based on their 2020 Northstar O&M budget.

Annual O&M costs are based directly on the operating characteristics of a service. As the number of train miles increases, for instance, the O&M costs increase. The following operating characteristics were used to estimate the annual O&M costs for the Service Alternatives:

- 1. Number of Stations
- 1. Maintenance and Storage Facility
- 2. Operating Train Sets
- 3. Locomotives
- 4. Train Cars
- 5. Staffing



Summary Report

- 6. BNSF Train Crews
- 7. Weekly Crew Van Trips
- 8. Scheduled Miles

Annual O&M costs were calculated for the following Northstar budget categories:

- 1. Labor and Benefits
- 2. Contracted Services
- 3. Materials, Parts & Supplies
- 4. Other Expenses
- 5. Allocated Expenses

Table 4 presents the estimated annual O&M costs in 2025 dollars for existing Northstar service and the four Service Alternatives.

	Existing Northstar Service (millions)	Minimum Service Alternative (millions)	Minimum Bi- Directional Service Alternative (millions)	Northstar Express Service Alternative (millions)	Bi-Directional Service Alternative (millions)
Labor and Benefits	\$5.9	\$5.9	\$6.6	\$6.6	\$6.6
Contracted Services	\$9.5	\$11.7	\$13.3	\$13.6	\$15.2
Materials, Parts & Supplies	\$2.8	\$4.0	\$4.3	\$5.3	\$6.8
Other Expenses	\$3.8	\$5.1	\$5.5	\$6.6	\$8.2
Allocated Expenses	\$3.0	\$3.0	\$3.0	\$3.0	\$3.0
Total O&M Costs	\$25.0	\$29.7	\$32.7	\$35.1	\$39.7

#### Table 4: Annual O&M Costs for Existing Northstar and Proposed Service Alternatives (2025\$)

The cost for a future operator to gain access to the BNSF infrastructure to operate trains between Big Lake and St. Cloud and to operate additional trains between Minneapolis and Big Lake has not been estimated and was not included in the above O&M estimates.

The O&M cost estimating methodology and detailed breakdown of annual O&M costs are presented in **Appendix J**.

### **10.** Summary of Next Steps

The analysis described above is limited to operational feasibility and does not address ridership forecasts, revenue projections, cost-effectiveness evaluation, governance, funding, or other analyses that may be necessary to evaluate the appropriateness of proceeding with the Northstar extension project. Once a decision is made to proceed with implementation and prior to the commencement of extended Northstar train service to St. Cloud, additional actions would need to be undertaken.



Summary Report

### **10.1.** Preliminary Engineering/NEPA

Preliminary Engineering (PE) will need to be completed for the proposed capital improvements to support the identified Service Alternative(s). To support PE, the following activities would be undertaken or refined:

- 1. Documentation of alternatives and selection of preferred alternative
- 2. Operations modeling
- 3. Station and Access Analysis
- 4. Operating and Maintenance Costs
- 5. Capital Replacement Forecast
- 6. Capital Cost Estimates

PE will identify any unanticipated engineering issues and confirm the preliminary capital, operating, and maintenance cost estimates. Completion of PE is necessary to complete an environmental review of the project.

In addition, an environmental review of the project will need to be conducted. A determination will need to be made as to which Federal agency has jurisdiction. Typically, the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) is responsible for reviewing commuter rail projects and FRA reviews intercity passenger rail projects.

Once the appropriate Federal agency is identified, the level of environmental review required will be determined. It is possible that the proposed capital improvements in the corridor could be reviewed as Categorical Exclusions. Capacity improvements for the third main between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate were included as part of the Northern Lights Express Environmental Assessment (EA) and are included in the Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) issued by FRA in February 2018.

### **10.2. Equipment Acquisition**

Equipment Acquisition for the locomotive(s) and passenger cars is considered a "long lead time item" which must be carefully addressed at the outset of the project. The agency that will own the equipment is normally the agency that undertakes the acquisition process. Specifications and performance requirements for the equipment must be established and approved by the agency in cooperation with BNSF and the operator. The principal categories of equipment acquisition activity normally include:

- Locomotives
- Passenger Coaches
- Control Cab Passenger Coaches (cab cars)
- Spare Parts Inventory
- Special Tooling & Equipment Required to Test & Maintain locomotives and cars

Timing of the Equipment Acquisition is important. Once the vendor selection process has been completed, the equipment (potentially from several vendors on separate purchase orders) must be constructed to approved specifications (with agency inspectors at the plants to observe construction), delivered, tested, and commissioned before the start of system testing with the trains in the field. If the equipment is being added to an existing fleet, then the equipment should, to the extent possible, meet



the specifications of the existing fleet.

If the existing fleet has been in service several years and may be nearing the period when it is due for a mid-life rebuild, the acquisition of new equipment for the service extension can be scheduled as the first step in the fleet rebuild process. The trainset planned for the service extension could be purchased earlier than needed and used to replace an existing trainset so that train can released to vendors for mid-life rebuild. When the first rebuilt train is completed, the second train to be rebuilt is sent away, and the process continues until all locomotives and cars of the existing fleet have been rebuilt. The train set purchased for the extension would then become available to fulfill its original role. Using this approach has many advantages both in cost and in system dependability.

If the new equipment to be purchased is for a new fleet and a new service that is not integrated with an existing fleet, then a different schedule would be established. That schedule would need to ensure that the new equipment arrives after track and facilities have been constructed to receive it, and before it is needed for testing and commissioning, new employee training, and system testing and acceptance.

Equipment is normally leased from another railroad equipment owner or purchased new or used from one or equipment manufacturers or re-manufacturers. If used equipment is acquired from an equipment owner, then there should be an expectation that the equipment may have to be rebuilt and modified to meet the needs of the new service. In all cases, delivery inspection, correction of defects, testing and commissioning will be required for the equipment. This can be a time when disputes may arise between the acquiring agency and the vendors(s), so it may be prudent to build time in the project schedule to anticipate and manage these events, should they occur.

### **10.3.** Final Design/ Construction

Once PE/NEPA is completed and approved, Final Design (100% design) and construction will be performed in accordance with PE design and environmental documents<sup>1</sup>. Final Design (FD) includes a complete set of plans, specifications, schedules, and cost estimates. FD could be prepared for individual capital improvement projects or for a package of projects within the corridor. FD documents would include sufficient documentation for a contractor to bid and complete work.

For this type of project, BNSF may choose to prepare FD documents for work inside the BNSF right-ofway themselves or may contract with an engineering firm (Contractor) to prepare FD. Once FD is complete and BNSF approves the FD plans, MnDOT (or a federal funding grantee, if applicable) would review and approve FD plans. Once the FD package has been approved and signed by all Stakeholders, it would be submitted to FTA or FRA for approval. BNSF typically constructs improvements within its own right-of-way through BNSF force accounts.

For improvements outside the BNSF right-of-way, such as stations and maintenance facilities, FD could be prepared, and improvements constructed by Contractor(s) through a competitive bidding process conducted by MnDOT or the facility owner.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Construction, Operating, and Maintenance agreements are typically required by funding agencies prior to the commencement of Final Design and construction



Summary Report

The following elements could be part of an FD plan set:

- *Geotechnical Survey.* The Contractor would perform geotechnical investigation services to support the design of structural elements, such as bridges, culverts, and other structures included in the project. The work could include, among other things, soil borings, geotechnical analysis, and recommendations for FD and construction.
- *Track and Siding.* The Contractor would prepare FD drawings sufficient for construction of main track and siding track. FD will include development of plan sheets, specifications, schedules, and construction cost estimates for the track and siding improvements.
- *Turnouts and Crossovers.* The Contractor would prepare FD drawings sufficient for construction of turnouts and crossovers. FD will include development of plan sheets, specifications, schedules, and construction cost estimates for the turnouts and crossovers.
- *Grade Crossings.* The Contractor would prepare FD drawings sufficient for modifications and improvements at grade crossings. FD would include development of plan sheets and descriptions as required to improve the crossings. FD will include development of plan sheets, specifications, schedules, and construction cost estimates for the crossing improvements.
- Hydrology and Hydraulic. The Contractor would prepare FD for culvert and bridge improvements based on field investigations and PE deliverables. FD would include development of plan sheets and descriptions as required to construct the structural improvements and to document that all work will be in compliance with NEPA requirements and that the property impacts are consistent with the approved PE/NEPA documents.
- Utilities. The Contractor would identify the need for relocation of utilities based on conflicts between existing utility locations and the proposed infrastructure improvements. The specific utility relocation needs determined in the FD phase would be implemented. The determination of responsibility, including costs and scheduling utility work, is dependent on the utility occupancy agreement between the host railroad, roadway jurisdiction, or property owner and the utility.
- Station and Maintenance Facilities. The Contractor would prepare FD for the following areas: site work, grading, utility coordination and utility work, storm-water management, station building (including architectural features), elevator towers, pedestrian walkway (overpass), ramps, and elevators/escalators. Finishes, required ramps and railings, fencing, signage, ticketing machine installations, ITS/Signage/public address system/train warning system and GPS location installation, conduit installation, landscaping, lighting, markings, station platforms and canopies (if needed), and other elements required for the construction of station improvements. The station would be designed to meet ADA requirements for passenger rail facilities. FD documentation would include plans, specifications, schedules, and cost estimates for all components of station and maintenance facility improvements that would be incorporated into construction bid packages.
- *Signals and Communication.* The scope of signals and communication improvements includes the installation of CTC and PTC associated with new track, turnouts/crossovers, new signals, and new control points. FD documentation would include drawings, specifications, and cost



estimates. Design of PTC equipment would conform to BNSF and FRA requirements.

Capital improvements would be constructed in accordance with the environmental review and approved FD documentation prepared for the projects.

### **10.4.** Testing/Commissioning

Capital improvements needed to support the extension of Northstar commuter service to St. Cloud would be constructed in accordance with detailed final design plans previously approved by BNSF, MnDOT, Metro Transit and any other Stakeholders specifically involved. During construction, field inspection and oversight would be conducted by the railroad and by the senior agency with whom the railroad has contracted to construct the improvements. Prior to initiating revenue service over a capital improvement, BNSF inspectors would carefully measure and examine all elements of track construction, including any required ultrasonic inspection to identify any rail or welding defects. All aspects of track construction must meet or exceed the FRA track standards for the speeds to be operated. Coordination would also be required with the BNSF signal department to ensure that all signal improvements function properly before revenue service could begin.

Construction and testing for new or modified signal installations would follow a similar, but far more detailed process, using final design plans and procedures approved by BNSF's signal department. After construction and initial testing and before revenue operations could begin, BNSF and signal contractors would conduct a detailed signal cut-over and testing following a step-by-step, circuit-by-circuit plan to ensure that all portions of the system function properly. Approved, accurate signal drawings must be placed or placed on file at the required locations and BNSF must ensure that all FRA system configuration management requirements have been met. No revenue trains would be permitted to operate through the affected area during a signal cut-over and testing process. Once the railroad has confirmed that the signal system functions correctly, it would be turned over to the train dispatcher to enable the beginning or resumption of revenue train operations. This process would be used for each new or modified signal installation.

### **10.5.** Potential Schedule

A preliminary estimate of the time required to complete the above steps for the 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative is as follows:

1.	Preliminary Engineering/Environmental Review	18-24 months
2.	Equipment Acquisition (concurrent with PE/NEPA and FD/Construction)	36 months
3.	Final Design/Construction	3½-4½ years
4.	Testing/Commissioning (overlaps with construction)	6 months

A preliminary estimate of the time required to complete the above steps is 5½-7 years.

Because the Minimum Service Alternative would need less infrastructure and no equipment acquisition to operate, the schedule for PE/NEPA, FD/Construction, and Testing Commissioning could be less than 5½ years.



Appendix A – Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints

### July 31, 2020



Prepared for



by



# Table of Contents

1.	Intr	oduct	ion1	L
2.	Cor	ridor	Capacity Constraints 1	L
	2.1.	Acco	ommodating High-Priority Freight Trains1	L
	2.2.	Сара	acity Needs	2
	2.3.	Con	gestion near Northtown Yard	2
3.	FRA	A Regu	lations	3
	3.1.	Hou	rs of Service Limitations	3
	3.1.	.1.	FRA Regulations	3
	3.1.	.2.	Constraints on Proposed Northstar Service	3
	3.2.	Loco	motive and Passenger Car Maintenance	1
	3.2.	.1.	FRA Regulations	1
	3.2.	.2.	Constraints on Proposed Northstar Service	1
	3.3.	Trac	k Safety Standards	1
	3.3.	.1.	FRA Regulations	1
	3.3.	.2.	Constraints on Proposed Northstar Service	5
4.	Exis	sting R	olling Stock Limitations	5



# 1. Introduction

This Technical Memorandum documents existing conditions that may constrain the extension of Northstar commuter rail service to St. Cloud.

# 2. Corridor Capacity Constraints

### 2.1. Accommodating High-Priority Freight Trains

Northstar commuter rail service operates over BNSF's busy Northern Transcon route between Chicago and the Pacific Northwest. Northstar commuter trains currently share the corridor with over 50 BNSF, Union Pacific, Canadian Pacific, and short line freight trains per day. Amtrak's long-distance Empire Builder Train Numbers 7 and 8 between Chicago, the Twin Cities, and the Pacific Northwest also operate in the corridor.

Many of BNSF's trains are high-speed intermodal trains providing premium service for double-stack containers, Container-on-Flat-Car (COFC) and Trailer-on-Flat-Car (TOFC) traffic on long-distance high-performance schedules. Train density and the complexity of the train operations in the Northstar corridor are both important limiting factors which directly affect the ability to add new passenger train service in the corridor.

The long-distance high-performance intermodal trains have complex schedules which include deadlines for shippers tendering freight to the railroad at origin, specific loading and departure times from rail yards, and pick-up times at junctions with other railroads where cars are added to the trains. The trains must all travel over the railroad at their scheduled speeds without delays so that they arrive in the yards at each city on schedule. At those cities, unloading crews are scheduled to make the trailers, containers and/or vehicles available to the customers' highway transport connections at specific times so that the carriers can deliver the priority shipments to the customers on time. In some cases, the cargo is parcel shipments that must be delivered to customers awaiting the packages by specific times for their business needs. Other cargo may be shipping containers to be transferred to one or more ocean vessels before their sailing times from ports. New vehicles must make the connections to scheduled vehicle transport destined to car dealers so that vehicles are delivered to customers when promised.

The railroad schedules its operations and the maintenance of the railroad and equipment to prioritize the high-priority trains, ensuring that other trains are organized to run without causing delays to these trains. A delay incurred by one train at one point in its trip can cause domino-effect delays to other trains in the network and the failure to make guaranteed or promised deliveries. When scheduling the proposed revisions and additions to Northstar commuter trains as a part of the study, these constraints were carefully considered to ensure that BNSF's ability to provide its rail service would not be unduly impaired by the proposed extension of service to St. Cloud.

As a result of BNSF's needs to maintain the schedule performance of its trains and the need to maintain its infrastructure to support the operations, proposing additional Northstar trains with closer service frequencies and during certain time periods was not feasible. The Service Alternatives were developed



Appendix A – Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints

to maintain BNSF's ability to operate and maintain its railroad while providing alternatives to extend service to St. Cloud in ways that would meet the requests expressed by the public.

### 2.2. Capacity Needs

Along BNSF's Staples Subdivision, Northstar and Amtrak trains operate an average of 19 MPH faster than the fastest freight trains. Due to the difference in operating speeds, passenger trains cannot operate behind freight trains without receiving a speed-limiting signal indication which prevents them from maintaining their schedule. To optimize speeds for both passenger and freight traffic, during peak periods, freight trains typically operate on one track, while passenger trains operate on the other. Extending Northstar service to St. Cloud will likely increase the overall number of passenger trains operating in the corridor at a time. Service Alternatives proposing the operation of two passenger trains in opposing directions at the same time would consume capacity on both tracks, resulting in freight trains holding outside of the passenger territory and encountering delay to their schedules. Capacity improvements are proposed in areas where two passenger trains operate in opposing directions to mitigate the impact to freight operations.

### 2.3. Congestion near Northtown Yard

BNSF's Northtown Yard is located along the Staples Subdivision between railroad control points at University (MP 11.5) and Interstate (MP 15.5). The Yard serves as an origination and termination point for trains to and from other major system yards on the BNSF network and originates and terminates local freight trains and switch runs that service local industries. Northtown Yard is also an interchange point between BNSF and trains of other railroads. Northtown Yard also serves as a through-train crew change point and a maintenance point for BNSF locomotives. Currently, a significant number of trains stop and dwell on the main tracks adjacent to Northtown Yard including the following:

- BNSF through freight trains changing crews on the mainline near Fridley Station (15 to 20 minutes of dwell per train)
- BNSF trains setting off and/or picking up cars in Northtown Yard and occupying the mainline near Fridley Station
- Westbound BNSF freight trains waiting for eastbound Northstar trains to pass at CP 21-Coon Creek (20 to 40 minutes of dwell per train)

In the existing two-track area surrounding Northstar's Fridley Station, BNSF trains stopping and waiting on the main tracks create a single-track configuration for other freight trains, Northstar commuter trains, and Amtrak to use for through movements. On occasion, BNSF freight trains in both directions stop to change crews at the same time leaving no main track clear for other trains. Because BNSF must maintain the on-time performance of passenger rail operations in the corridor, freight trains experience the bulk of the impact from the dwelled trains. However, Amtrak and Northstar trains also experience delays.

Freight trains dwelling on the mainline and the movements into and out of Northtown Yard exacerbate an already-congested segment of track and additional Northstar trains could impact BNSF's operations, driving the need for a third track in this area.



Appendix A – Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints

## 3. FRA Regulations

The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) of the United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) regulates most safety aspects of railroad operations. FRA's regulations apply to BNSF as the owner and operating manager of the railroad in the Northstar corridor and the operator of Northstar commuter trains. The FRA rules also apply to Metro Transit as the entity that maintains the Northstar locomotives and passenger cars and maintains Northstar commuter stations. Bodies of FRA rules apply to train crew and certain other workers qualifications and hours of service limitations. They apply to track, bridge, and signal safety standards including Positive Train Control, locomotive and passenger car inspection and maintenance standards, blue signal safety for locomotive and car workers, roadway worker protection, grade crossing safety, and many others. Several of these standards are discussed below.

### **3.1.** Hours of Service Limitations

#### 3.1.1. FRA Regulations

FRA regulation of train crew hours of service affects scheduling and operating expenses for the proposed extension to St. Cloud. FRA's rule limits train crews to a maximum of twelve hours on duty in one duty period. Twelve hours are not enough to work both the early morning and late afternoon peak period commuter trains without exceeding the 12-hour maximum. A provision in the FRA rules allows crews that work a few hours in the morning peak period and have an undisturbed midday rest period where the crews are relieved from duty for at least four hours off duty at a qualified (quiet) location, to return to service to operate late afternoon peak hours trains. The crew's actual on duty working hours must not exceed 12 hours, but the total number of compensated duty hours may exceed 12 hours.

#### 3.1.2. Constraints on Proposed Northstar Service

Using this rule, a Northstar's crew may work 3 hours in the morning peak period, have 8 hours off duty at Target Field Station midday, and then work 3 hours in the afternoon peak period. Total on duty working hours are 6, but total compensated hours are 14. However, when the crew goes off duty at the end of the workday, FRA rules require that the crew must have at least 10 hours off duty undisturbed rest before returning to duty the following day. In this case, if the crew regularly went on duty at Big Lake at 4:00 A.M., worked 3 hours until 7:00 A.M., took 8 hours off at Target Field Station until 3:00 P.M., and then worked 3 more hours and completed its afternoon peak period trip back to Big Lake by 6:00 P.M., it would have used 14 hours and would have only the minimum 10-hour rest period available before returning to duty at the same time (4:00 A.M.) the next day. Because of the additional time needed to operate to and from St. Cloud, this crew would not be able to have its morning and afternoon trip extended to St. Cloud. As a result, the workday would have to be split, and two train crews would have to be used to operate extended service. For this reason, three of the four service alternatives presented each use two additional crews to extend commuter train service to St. Cloud.



Appendix A – Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints

### 3.2. Locomotive and Passenger Car Maintenance

#### 3.2.1. FRA Regulations

FRA regulations require the periodic safety inspections of locomotives and passenger cars. These begin with a required daily inspection of each vehicle in service and continue at specific intervals such as 92-day inspections and additional time-based inspections specific to locomotives and passenger cars. In addition to the FRA requirements, other mileage-based maintenance requirements, normally specified by the manufacturer or by service experience, are required.

#### 3.2.2. Constraints on Proposed Northstar Service

Metro Transit forces accomplish nearly all the inspection and maintenance requirements at the Big Lake Vehicle Maintenance Facility. Certain specialized functions requiring specialized shop facilities, such as locomotive wheel-truing, are accomplished by BNSF at Northtown Yard or by other contractors available to Metro Transit.

To maintain Northstar performance reliability and comply with FRA regulations, one or more locomotives and passenger cars are scheduled to undergo periodic inspection and maintenance at the Big Lake Vehicle Maintenance Facility each day. In addition, other locomotives, cab control cars, or commuter coaches may have to be brought to the Maintenance Facility for unscheduled repairs. As a result, Metro Transit maintains several pieces of spare equipment to replace those units held for maintenance so that it can maintain the number of train sets in service required by the Northstar schedules.

Metro Transit also maintains the Positive Train Control (PTC) equipment on Northstar locomotives and cab control commuter coaches. The BNSF crews that operate Northstar trains, and the Metro Transit crews that maintain the PTC equipment are specially trained and qualified to do so.

### 3.3. Track Safety Standards

#### 3.3.1. FRA Regulations

FRA has established track safety standards that apply to the condition and spacing of track ties and fastenings, the condition of rail, the surface and alignment of track, and many other specific details of track. All standards must be met for the segment of track to qualify for a specific speed for passenger and freight trains.

Under FRA rules, if a segment of track met all the requirements for FRA Class 4 track, then the maximum speed for passenger trains would be 80 miles per hour and the maximum speed for freight trains would be 60 miles per hour. If any aspect of the track in the segment fails to meet the minimum standard for the track class, then the segment of track drops to the next lower track class and the maximum permissible train operating speeds drop accordingly. For example, if a segment of track were classified by the railroad as FRA Class 4 track, but inspection revealed a section of deteriorated ties in the segment that did not meet the standard for FRA Class 4, then the segment of track would be reduced to FRA Class 3, and train speeds would be reduced to 60 miles for passenger trains and 40 miles per hour for freight



Appendix A – Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints

trains. Train delays, train congestion, and the failure to meet service performance standards would result.

#### 3.3.2. Constraints on Proposed Northstar Service

As a policy, BNSF normally builds and maintains the track in its mainline corridors to one FRA track class higher than the posted speeds require. This allows for the normal deterioration of track between scheduled maintenance cycles without resulting slow orders and associated speed reductions. This policy is key to maintaining maximum train speeds which are necessary to maintain system train schedules and performance.

BNSF achieves its required track maintenance through scheduled inspection and maintenance activities that occur during the midday in order to avoid interfering with Northstar service. The midday maintenance window is a critical and short period of daylight when BNSF maintenance forces must conduct most of their maintenance activities. The replacement of ties, dumping of track ballast, track surfacing, changeout of switches and switch components, and repairs to signal and communications equipment occurs primarily during this midday window. When one track is out of service for maintenance, all trains in both directions must use the single remaining main track between available control points and past the work areas. This causes extreme congestion and train delays.

Adding new passenger trains during this midday maintenance window would only increase the congestion and train delays. It would also result in passenger dissatisfaction with the Northstar service. Additional trains would also shorten the maintenance time available, degrade maintenance productivity, and extend the time needed to perform maintenance activities. This would increase the cost of the maintenance work, a portion of which is allocated to the agencies operating the passenger trains. The inability to complete needed maintenance can also contribute to track and signal failures which can delay all trains in the corridor.

BNSF requested that Northstar crews from the existing crew base location at Northtown Yard, which go on and off duty at Big Lake, be used to operate any Northstar service extension. This is an important factor in preserving service dependability and maintaining control of operating expenses. Continuing to use the Northtown crew base, with crews reporting at Big Lake, will require trains to deadhead 27 miles north to St. Cloud before inbound service begins. For each train operating to or from St. Cloud, an additional 54 miles would be traveled. The increased train mileage could result in the need for more frequent equipment maintenance.

### 4. Existing Rolling Stock Limitations

Northstar's existing equipment fleet of six locomotives and 18 passenger coaches and cab cars can accommodate one round trip to and from St. Cloud each day. Service Alternatives proposing more than one round trip to St. Cloud will require an additional trainset to operate. Purchasing one additional trainset drives the need for an additional track at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility and additional train crews. Target Field Station can accommodate four trainsets with its existing configuration. No improvements are needed to accommodate the additional trainset because, in all four of the proposed Service Alternatives, no more than four train sets are scheduled into Target Field Station at the same



Appendix A – Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints

time. At Big Lake, a new storage track is proposed north of the existing track to accommodate an additional trainset.

Northstar's existing fleet consists of six MP36PH-3C locomotives and 18 Bombardier bilevel coaches and cab cars. Consistency of the fleet is key to the current equipment maintenance plan. The current and future availability of additional locomotives and cars matching the existing fleet is uncertain. To maintain a homogenous fleet of cars and locomotives, the entire fleet may need to be replaced. For the purposes of the Feasibility Assessment, it is assumed that an additional trainset, matching the existing fleet, can be leased or purchased.



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

July 31, 2020



Prepared for



Ву



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

# Table of Contents

1.	Intr	oduction	1	
2.	Des	cription of Proposed Service	1	
3.	Ope	Operating Assumptions		
	3.1.	Train Crews and Equipment	2	
	3.2.	Stations and Maintenance Facility	3	
	3.3.	General Operations	5	
	3.4.	Schedule Assumptions	6	
	3.5.	Other Assumptions	6	
4.	We	ekday Service Train Schedules	7	
5. Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Service Train Schedules			8	
6.	BNS	SF Train Crew Assignments for Weekday Train Schedules	10	
7.	BNS	SF Train Crew Assignments for Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Train Schedules	11	



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

## 1. Introduction

This Technical Memorandum describes the **Minimum Service Alternative** and presents the preliminary proposed Operating Plan for the extension of Northstar commuter service to St. Cloud. The extended service would be provided within the existing Northstar Commuter service framework now provided by BNSF and Metro Transit.

This proposal has been designed to minimize the amount of additional capital investment that would be needed to operate the proposed **Minimum** service. It has also considered the description of existing conditions provided by BNSF that may constrain the extension of Northstar service to St. Cloud. These constraints are documented in the Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints (Appendix A).

By carefully considering the constraints described by BNSF, which directly affect the feasibility and cost of providing a new service, and incorporating them into the proposal as part of the Operating Assumptions presented below, this proposal has endeavored to meet the requirements of the railroad, the public agencies, and the public stakeholders involved.

## 2. Description of Proposed Service

The **Minimum Service Alternative** provides Northstar commuter service from St. Cloud to Minneapolis by starting one existing morning peak period southbound Northstar train from St. Cloud instead of Big Lake. In the afternoon peak period, one existing northbound Northstar commuter train from Minneapolis has been extended from Big Lake to St. Cloud.

On Saturdays and Sundays/holidays, two new round trip **Northstar Express** trains have been scheduled between Minneapolis and St. Cloud, one operating in the morning and one in the afternoon. These trains are in addition to the existing Northstar local train service between Big Lake and Minneapolis on Saturdays and Sundays/holidays. Minimum Service Alternative -

- a. Weekday Morning Peak Period One existing Northstar train would be rescheduled to begin in St. Cloud rather than Big Lake
- Weekday Afternoon Peak Period -One existing Northstar train would be rescheduled to terminate in St Cloud rather than Big Lake
- c. Saturday and Sunday/Holiday two new northbound and two new southbound trains would operate Express between Minneapolis and St. Cloud

The Minimum Service Alternative has an option for new

non-stop midday bus service, designated as the **Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus**. The shuttle bus would depart St. Cloud mid-morning and would return to St. Cloud in mid-afternoon.

## 3. Operating Assumptions

Operating Assumptions are a critical part of this feasibility assessment. Operating assumptions reflect a variety of factors considered in the operations analysis of the proposed service including:

- Service requests (i.e., frequencies, departure/arrival times) from the public stakeholders (prospective passengers, the communities, etc.);
- Physical limitations of the railroad and its environment;

### DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

- Capacity limitations and the operating requirements of the railroad;
- Effects of new service on the existing passenger and freight services operating in the corridor;
- Non-revenue "deadhead" equipment train trips which are needed to position train sets and crews for revenue service and/or enable crews to go on and off duty at appropriate times and locations;
- Effects of new service on the railroad's ability to expand its freight service to meet increased traffic demands in the future;
- Northstar locomotive and passenger car fleet considerations;
- Existing collective bargaining agreements in effect on BNSF affecting railroad train crew members;
- Existing service contract between Metro Transit and BNSF;
- Capital expenditures that would be needed to initiate the extended service;
- Operating and maintenance expenses that would be needed to run the new service;
- Budget limitations affecting the State and municipal agencies;
- Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) regulations and their effects on service planning; and
- The safety and reliability of the proposed extended Northstar commuter service.

The following sub-sections discuss the Operating Assumptions for the **Minimum Service Alternative**.

### 3.1. Train Crews and Equipment

- 1. FRA regulations affect most aspects of the safety of operation of the BNSF, Amtrak, and Northstar train operations and maintenance. Compliance with applicable FRA regulations has been built into the proposal as a basic requirement and assumption. The FRA Hours of Service regulations limit the length of the train crew workdays and specify the minimum rest period between workdays.
- 2. The extended Northstar commuter service to St. Cloud would be operated as a part of the existing Northstar commuter rail service, a cooperative effort by Metro Transit and BNSF Railway.
- 3. The **Minimum Service Alternative** proposal anticipates that the extended service would require the same four operational train sets that are currently in service.
- 4. BNSF train crews from the existing BNSF crew district base at Northtown Yard would continue to be used to operate the service and would support the train crew requirements of the **Minimum Service Alternative:** 
  - a. Crews would continue to go on and off duty at the same locations they presently use.
  - b. No BNSF crews would go on and off duty at St. Cloud.
  - c. Train crew work schedules included in the **Minimum Service Alternative** are preliminary and primarily for cost estimating purposes. They are subject to revision. When BNSF addresses the actual train crew scheduling for the extended service, the work schedules and the number of additional train crews may be revised, and the estimated costs of the proposed service could change.
  - d. BNSF train crews each consist of one engineer and one conductor. These employees are members of a trained and qualified passenger train crew base at BNSF's Northtown Yard. The crew members in the passenger pool may also operate freight trains when not being



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

used in passenger service.

- e. Train crew compensation would be in accordance with BNSF agreements in effect for locomotive engineers and conductors.
- f. The Northstar train schedules in this preliminary proposal are conceptual and are subject to revision.
- g. The standard Northstar weekday train consist currently includes one locomotive, three passenger coaches and one cab control passenger car. Weekend, holiday and special event Northstar commuter trains currently include a second locomotive to ensure service reliability.
- 5. The train crew facility at Target Field Station is currently the only location where crews can be relieved from duty during the day for a midday rest break of at least four (compensated) hours before resuming service in the afternoon peak period. Train crews cannot be relieved from duty for a midday break at the BLMF because there are currently no facilities that meet FRA requirements for rest at that location.
- 6. The crew sheets must be reviewed to identify the deadhead commuter train movements and the total crew hours of service that are a part of the **Minimum Service Alternative**.
- 7. To avoid the use of two additional train crews to operate the last portion of the two extended train trips for St. Cloud on weekdays, two weekday train crew assignments contain reduced on duty times before departures from BLMF and/or reduced off duty times after arrivals at BLMF. These two crews (Crews 2 and 3) operate at the maximum hours of service permitted and receive the exact minimum undisturbed overnight rest periods required. The weekend Northstar Express and existing Northstar trains would be operated with the same two crews that BNSF currently uses to operate weekend service. The ability to provide extra board capability during the weekdays with the two weekend crews has been preserved.

### 3.2. Stations and Maintenance Facility

- 1. All Northstar locomotives and passenger cars would continue to be maintained at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility (BLMF). The BLMF is located at 19699 County Road 43, southeast of the existing Big Lake Northstar station.
- 2. No additional train layover or storage capacity is expected to be needed at Target Field Station or at a nearby location in Minneapolis.
- 3. The St. Cloud Northstar station is assumed to be located at the existing Amtrak station at 555 East Saint Germain Street in St. Cloud.
- 4. No overnight train storage capacity is needed at St. Cloud since no Northstar trains lay over at night at St. Cloud. However, a station siding off Main Track 2 at St. Cloud station is assumed as part of the Minimum Service Alternative to enable Northstar trains to clear the main track during their daytime layovers. On Saturdays and Sundays/holidays, one Northstar Express train lays over on the proposed station track at St. Cloud from 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.
- 5. No requirement for additional passenger stations is anticipated.



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

- 6. Proposed station improvements include:
  - a. At St. Cloud station, a station siding off Main Track 2, signage, platform changes, additional parking facilities and other amenities associated with the Northstar commuter service may be needed, and some station upgrading may be required.
  - b. All Northstar stations would require changes in displayed train schedules and maps.
- 7. The **Minimum Service Alternative** assumes that a satisfactory agreement can be arranged with Amtrak for the shared use of the Amtrak St. Cloud passenger station, waiting room, rest rooms and parking facilities by the Northstar trains and their passengers, at the hours they will need them.

### 3.3. General Operations

- Amtrak's Empire Builder Train Number 8 from the Pacific Northwest is currently scheduled to leave St. Cloud at 5:19 A.M. each day. It operates eastbound (in the peak direction) through the Northstar commuter territory during the morning peak period and, if Amtrak Train 8 is off schedule, it can cause delays to other trains in the corridor including Northstar trains. Amtrak Train 8 is shown for information purposes in the train schedules presented in Sections 4 and 5. The westbound Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 7 currently departs from St. Paul Union Depot at 10:20 P.M., does not affect Northstar scheduling, and has not been shown in the train schedules.
- No Northstar commuter trains currently operate during the midday period from about 9:00 A.M. to about 3:00 P.M. The extended weekday service between Minneapolis and St. Cloud in the Minimum Service Alternative would not include any trains during the midday period.
  - a. The midday maintenance window is a critical and short (especially short in the winter) period of daylight when BNSF maintenance forces must conduct most of their maintenance activities.
  - b. The replacement of ties, dumping of track ballast, track surfacing, changeout of switches and switch components, and repairs to signal and communications equipment occurs primarily during this midday window.
  - c. When one track is out of service for maintenance, all trains in both directions must use the single remaining main track between available control points and past the work areas. This causes extreme congestion and train delays.
  - d. Adding new passenger trains during this midday maintenance window would only increase the congestion and train delays. It would also result in passenger dissatisfaction with the Northstar service.
  - e. Additional trains would also shorten the maintenance time available, degrade maintenance productivity, and extend the time needed to perform maintenance activities. This would increase the cost of the maintenance work, a portion of which is allocated to the agencies operating the passenger trains. The inability to complete needed maintenance can also contribute to track and signal failures which can delay all trains in the corridor.



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

- 3. The **Minimum Service Alternative** includes non-revenue ("deadhead") train miles for one train between BLMF and St. Cloud before the trip from St. Cloud to Minneapolis, and then one deadhead trip back to BLMF after the arrival of the evening train to St. Cloud. The deadhead miles are needed to avoid the capital cost and long lead time required to plan and construct additional maintenance and/or train layover facilities. It is also important to ensure that all Northstar trains are operated by BNSF train crews from the same centrally located Northtown Yard crew base, thereby preserving the reliability of the service and minimizing the train crew costs.
- 4. To avoid the need for a reverse movement of revenue trains moving between BLMF and St. Cloud, and to enable extended Northstar trains operating between St. Cloud and Minneapolis to stop at the existing Big Lake station, the Big Lake Station track is proposed to be extended to a power-operated turnout, a power-operated universal main track crossover, and the necessary signaling at the north end of the Big Lake station track to enable straight-through movements to access the main tracks.

### **3.4.** Schedule Assumptions

- The existing Saturday and Sunday/Holiday Northstar commuter schedules have each been augmented with one new morning round trip and one new afternoon round trip non-stop Northstar Express train between St. Cloud and Minneapolis. No changes to the existing Northstar weekend commuter train schedules or crew assignments are proposed.
- The Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus service option would depart St. Cloud at 10:30 A.M. and arrive at Minneapolis at 12:15 P.M. It would return as a non-stop bus in the early afternoon leaving Minneapolis at 2:00 P.M. arriving at St. Cloud at 3:45 P.M. The bus schedules are preliminary and may need to be adjusted depending on the route selected for the service.
- 3. BNSF and Metro Transit currently operate extra train service for special events throughout the year. The **Minimum Service Alternative** operating assumptions do not include requirements for accommodating special events, but special event service can be evaluated separately. The requirements for operating extra train service for special events would be in addition to the requirements shown above.

### **3.5.** Other Assumptions

- 1. The electronic train information system requires updating to reflect the new service territory, train schedules, and days of operation.
- 2. On-train electronic display systems and public information would also require updating to reflect the extended service.
- 3. The proposal does not include a discussion of any of the opportunities for coordination (or additional coordination) of local transit services at Target Field Station, St. Cloud, or the other Northstar stations.
- 4. In the weekend schedules shown in Section 5, new train numbers are identified by higher numbers so they may be easily recognized. When final schedules are issued, it is likely that the train numbers will be renumbered to follow in the correct numerical sequences (even numbers for trains to



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

Minneapolis and odd numbered trains from Minneapolis).

## 4. Weekday Service Train Schedules

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk River	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
Train	Amtrak	Station	Station	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
Number	Station					Riverdale		Station
						Station		
				A	M			
A-1900	b	<b>b</b> 5:00	5:10	5:16	5:21	5:25	5:33	5:52
A-1902	b	<b>b</b> 5:48	5:58	6:04	6:09	6:13	6:21	6:40
	5:19	>>Amtrak	<b>Empire Buil</b>	der Train N	umber 8>St	. Cloud>St. I	Paul U.D.>	Chicago>>
A-1904	<b>d</b> 5:48	6:18	6:28	6:34	6:39	6:43	6:51	7:10
A-1906	b	<b>b</b> 6:48	6:58	7:04	7:09	7:13	7:21	7:40
A-1908	b	<b>b</b> 7:18	7:28	7:34	7:39	7:43	7:51	8:10
				PI	N			
A-1910	b	<b>b</b> 5:03	5:13	5:19	5:24	5:28	5:36	5:55

#### Southbound-Weekday Train Schedules

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted time is the departure time of existing Train A-1904 extended from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates the train deadheads from BLMF prior to the revenue trip.
- 3. The symbol "b" indicates existing Northstar Shuttle bus from St. Cloud connects with this train at Big Lake Station.

### Northbound-Weekday Train Schedules

Northstar	Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St.
Train	Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Cloud
Number	Station		Riverdale					Amtrak
			Station					Station
				A	N			
A-1901	6:15	6:30	6:39	6:43	6:48	6:54	7:07 <b>b</b>	b
				PN	Л			
A-1903	3:57	4:11	4:20	4:24	4:29	4:34	4:49 <b>b</b>	b
A-1905	4:27	4:41	4:50	4:54	4:59	5:04	5:19 <b>b</b>	b
A-1907	4:57	5:11	5:20	5:24	5:29	5:34	5:44	6:15 <b>d</b>
A-1909	5:30	5:44	5:53	5:57	6:02	6:07	6:22 <b>b</b>	b
A-1911	6:15	6:29	6:38	6:42	6:47	6:52	7:07 <b>b</b>	b

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the adjusted departure time at Big Lake and the new arrival time at St. Cloud for existing Train A-1907 extended from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates the train deadheads to BLMF after the revenue trip.
- 3. The symbol "b" indicates existing Northstar Shuttle bus from St. Cloud connects with this train at Big Lake Station.



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk River	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
Train	Amtrak	Station	Station	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
Number	Station					Riverdale		Station
						Station		
	AM							
BUS	10:30		Nor	<mark>thstar Mid</mark> a	lay Shuttle	Bus		12:15

### Southbound-Weekday Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus Option Schedule

**BUS** indicates times of non-stop **Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus** option from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.

#### Northbound-Weekday Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus Option Schedule

Northstar	Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St.
Train	Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Cloud
Number	Station		Riverdale					Amtrak
			Station					Station
	PM							
BUS	2:00	2:00 Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus 3				3:45		
					day Shuttle			3:45

BUS indicates times of non-stop Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus option from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.

## 5. Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Service Train Schedules

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
Train	Amtrak	Station	River	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
Number	Station		Station			Riverdale		Station
						Station		
					AM			
	5:19	>>Amtrak	Empire Bu	ilder Train	Number 8>9	St. Cloud>St.	Paul U.D.>	Chicago >>
A-1936	<b>d</b> 8:00	<<<<<<	<<<<<<	<<< Northst	ar Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>>>	9:05
A-1930		10:20	10:30	10:36	10:41	10:45	10:53	11:12
					PM			
A-1932		12:50	1:00	1:06	1:11	1:15	1:23	1:42
A-1938	1:40	<<<<<		<<< Northst	ar Express >		»>>>>>>	2:45
A-1934		5:10	5:20	5:26	5:31	5:35	5:43	6:02
Notoci								

### Southbound- Saturday Train Schedules

Notes:

1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar Express trains (A-1936 and A-1938) operated from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.

- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that a deadhead trip from BLMF precedes the scheduled revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1938's equipment lays over clear of the main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

Northstar Train Number	Target Field Station	Fridley Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Anoka Station	Ramsey Station	Elk River Station	Big Lake Station	St. Cloud Amtrak Station
			АМ					
A-1937	9:20	<<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	< Northstar	Express >>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	<b>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</b>	10:25
A-1931	11:30	11:44	11:53	11:57	12:02	12:07	12:22	
				P	M			
A-1939	3:00	<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	< Northstar	Express >>	·>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	»>>>>>>>	4:05 <b>d</b>
A-1933	4:00	4:14	4:23	4:27	4:32	4:37	4:52	
A-1935	7:00	7:14	7:23	7:27	7:32	7:37	7:52	

### Northbound-Saturday Train Schedules

Notes:

1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar Express trains (A-1937 and A-1939) operated from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.

- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that a deadhead trip to BLMF follows the scheduled revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1937 has a midday layover at St. Cloud clear of the main track from 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.

### Southbound-Sunday/Holiday Train Schedules

Northstar Train Number	St. Cloud Amtrak Station	Big Lake Station	Elk River Station	Ramsey Station	Anoka Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Fridley Station	Target Field Station
					AM	Station		
	5:19	>>Amtrak	Empire Bu			St. Cloud>St	. Paul U.D.>	Chicago >>
A-1946	<b>d</b> 8:00					>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>		9:05
A-1940		9:30	9:40	9:46	9:51	9:55	10:03	10:22
A-1942		11:50	12:00	12:06	12:11	12:15	12:23	12:42
		PM						
A-1948	1:40	<<<<		<< Northst	ar Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>	2:45
A-1944		2:40	2:50	2:56	3:01	3:05	3:13	3:32

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar Express trains (A-1946 and A-1948) operated from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that a deadhead trip from BLMF precedes the scheduled revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1948's equipment lays over clear of the main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

Target Field Station	Fridley Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Anoka Station	Ramsey Station	Elk River Station	Big Lake Station	St. Cloud Amtrak Station
	AM						
9:20	<<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	<< Northsta	<mark>r Express &gt;</mark>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	<b>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</b>	10:25
10:40	10:54	11:03	11:07	11:12	11:17	11:32	
			P	M			
1:20	1:34	1:43	1:47	1:52	1:57	2:12	
3:00	<<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	<< Northsta	r Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	»>>>>>>	4:05 <b>d</b>
4:55	5:09	5:18	5:22	5:27	5:32	5:47	
	Field Station 9:20 10:40 	Field       Station         Station       Station         9:20       <<<<<<<	Field         Station         Rapids- Riverdale           Station         Riverdale           9:20         <<<<<<<<<<<<>><<<<<<<<>><<<<>><	Field StationStationRapids- Riverdale StationStationStationRiverdale StationNorthstation9:20<<<<<<<<<<>>VNorthstation10:4010:5411:0311:0711:201:341:431:473:00<<<<<<<>>VNorthstation	Field StationStationRapids- Riverdale StationStationStation9:20<<<<<<<<<<>>VortextAmountAmount9:20<<<<<>>VortextNorthstar Express >10:4010:5411:0311:0711:1211:201:341:431:471:523:00<<<<<<<>>VortextAmountAmount	Field StationStationRapids- Riverdale StationStationStationStation9:20<<<<<<<<<>><<<>><>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	Field StationStationRapids- Riverdale StationStationStationStation9:20<<<<>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>

### Northbound-Sunday/Holiday Train Schedules

Notes:

1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar commuter trains (A-1947 and A-1949) operated from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.

2. The symbol "d" indicates that a deadhead trip to BLMF follows the scheduled revenue trip.

3. Train A-1947 has a midday layover at St. Cloud clear of the main track from 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.

## 6. BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Weekday Train Schedules

\*\*For Train Crew Assignments, Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN is shortened to 'TFS' for ease of description

#### Crew 1:

On Duty BLMF	4:15 A.M.	Operates 5:00 A.M. Train A-1900 Big Lake to TFS.
		Operates 6:15 A.M. Train A-1901 TFS to Big Lake.
		Operates 7:18 A.M. Train A-1908 Big Lake to TFS.
Arrive TFS	8:10 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	8:25 A.M.	Rest period at TFS Crew Facility: 8:25 A.M3:57 P.M. (7'32").
On Duty TFS	3:57 P.M.	Operates 4:27 P.M. Train A-1905 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	5:19 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	5:49 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>13'34". Rest Period: 10'26".</u>
<u>Crew 2:</u>		
On Duty BLMF	5:18 A.M.	Operates 5:48 A.M. Train A-1902 Big Lake to TFS. (30" On Duty)
Arrive TFS	6:40 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	6:55 A.M.	Rest Period at TFS Crew Facility: 6:55 A.M4:27 P.M. (9'32").
On Duty TFS	4:27 P.M.	Operates 4:57 P.M. Train A-1907 TFS to St. Cloud.
		Operates 6:30 P.M. deadhead Train A-1907 St. Cloud to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF	7:00 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF. (18" Off Duty)
Off Duty BLMF	7·18 P M	Total Compensated Hours: 14'00". Rest Period: 10'00".
On Duty DLIVII	/.101.101.	



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

<u>Crew 3:</u>		
On Duty BLMF	4:33 A.M.	Operates 5:03 A.M. deadhead Train A-1904 BLMF to St. Cloud. (30" On Duty)
		Operates Train A-1904 St. Cloud to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:10 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:25 A.M.	Rest Period at TFS Crew Facility: 7:25 A.M 5:00 P.M. (9'35").
On Duty TFS	5:00 P.M.	Operates 5:30 P.M. Train A-1909 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	6:07 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF. (26" Off Duty)
Off Duty BLMF	6:33 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>14'00". Rest Period: 10'00".</u>
Crew 4:		
On Duty BLMF	6:03 A.M.	Operates 6:48 A.M. Train A-1906 Big Lake to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:40 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:55 A.M.	Rest Period at TFS Crew Facility: 7:55 A.M3:27 P.M. (7'32").
On Duty TFS	3:27 P.M.	Operates 3:57 P.M. Train A-1903 TFS to Big Lake.
		Operates 5:03 P.M. Train A-1910 Big Lake to TFS.
		Operates 6:15 P.M. Train A-1911 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	7:07 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	7:37 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>13'34". Rest Period: 10'26".</u>

## 7. BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Train Schedules

\*\*For Train Crew Assignments, Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN is shortened to 'TFS' for ease of description

### Saturday

<u>Crew 5:</u>	
On Duty BLMF 6:30 A.M.	Operates 7:15 A.M. deadhead Train A-1936 to St. Cloud.
	Operates 8:00 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1936 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 9:20 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1937 TFS to St. Cloud.
Arrive St. Cloud 10:25 A.M.	Clears main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M. (Stands for Train A-1938.)
	Operates 1:40 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1938 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 3:00 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1939 TFS to St. Cloud.
	Operates 4:20 P.M. deadhead Train A-1939 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF 4:50 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF 5:20 P.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>10'50". Rest Period: 13'10".</u>
<u>Crew 6:</u>	Operates Trains A-1930, A-1931, A-1932, A-1933, A-1934 and A1935.



Appendix B – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Service Alternative

### NOTES:

Crew 5 operates the Northstar Express weekend service on Saturday and Sunday/Holiday. Crew 5 is in addition to Crew 6 which currently operates existing the Northstar Sunday/Holiday commuter service. Crews 5 and 6 also provide weekday extra board capability.

The Rest Period may vary from the time shown depending on the starting time of the assignment for this crew on the following day.

### Sunday/Holiday

<u>Crew 5:</u>	
On Duty BLMF 6:30 A.M.	Operates 7:15 A.M. deadhead Train A-1946 to St. Cloud.
	Operates 8:00 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1946 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 9:20 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1947 TFS to St. Cloud.
Arrive St. Cloud 10:25 A.M.	Clears main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M. (Stands for Train A-1948)
	Operates 1:40 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1948 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 3:00 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1949 TFS to St. Cloud.
	Operates 4:20 P.M. deadhead Train A-1949 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF 4:50 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF 5:20 P.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>10'50". Rest Period: 13'10".</u>
<u>Crew 6:</u>	Operates Trains A-1940, A-1941, A-1942, A-1943, A-1944 and A-1945.

### NOTES:

Crew 5 operates the Northstar Express weekend service on Saturday and Sunday/Holiday. Crew 5 is in addition to Crew 6 which currently operates existing the Northstar Sunday/Holiday commuter service. Crews 5 and 6 also provide weekday extra board capability.

The Rest Period may vary from the time shown depending on the start time of the assignment for this crew on the following day.



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

July 31, 2020



Prepared for



Ву



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

## Table of Contents

1.	Intro	oduction	1							
2.	Des	cription of Proposed Service	1							
3.	Ope	Operating Assumptions2								
	3.1.	Train Crews and Equipment	2							
	3.2.	Stations and Maintenance Facility	4							
3.3. General Operations										
	3.4.	Schedule Assumptions	6							
	3.5.	Other Assumptions	7							
4.	Wee	ekday Service Train Schedules	7							
5.	Satu	urday, Sunday, and Holiday Service Train Schedules	9							
6.	BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Weekday Train Schedules11									
7.	BNS	SF Train Crew Assignments for Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Train Schedules	12							
8.	Alte	Alternative Considered and Removed13								



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

## 1. Introduction

This Technical Memorandum describes the **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** and presents the preliminary proposed Operating Plan for the extension of Northstar commuter service to St. Cloud. The extended service would be provided within the existing Northstar Commuter service framework now provided by BNSF and Metro Transit. The **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** is a hybrid alternative that extends minimum Northstar service to St. Cloud while providing a minimum bi-directional service that enables passengers traveling in either direction to work a full day at destination.

This proposal has been designed to minimize the amount of additional capital investment that would be needed to operate the proposed **Minimum Bi-Directional** service. It has also considered the description of existing conditions provided by BNSF that may constrain the extension of Northstar service to St. Cloud. These constraints are documented in the Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints (Appendix A).

By carefully considering the constraints described by BNSF, which directly affect the feasibility and cost of providing a new service, and incorporating them into the proposal as part of the Operating Assumptions presented below, this proposal has endeavored to meet the requirements of the railroad, the public agencies, and the public stakeholders involved.

## 2. Description of Proposed Service

The **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** provides Northstar commuter service between St. Cloud and Minneapolis by originating one existing morning peak period southbound Northstar train (A-1904) from St. Cloud instead of Big Lake. For passengers traveling to St. Cloud, existing northbound Northstar train (A-1901) from Minneapolis, which currently terminates at Big Lake, has been extended to St. Cloud, arriving at 7:28 A.M. Also, southbound peak period Northstar Train A-1908 from Big Lake has been rescheduled 20" later to provide a peak period slot between Northstar Trains A-1906 and A-1908 long enough to operate at least one eastbound BNSF freight trains through the Northstar trains.

The **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** has an option for new non-stop midday bus service, designated as the **Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus.** The

#### Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative -

- a. Weekday Morning Peak Period One existing Northstar train would be rescheduled to begin in St. Cloud rather than Big Lake; one existing Northstar train would be rescheduled to terminate in St. Cloud rather than Big Lake
- Weekday Afternoon Peak Period One existing Northstar train would be rescheduled to terminate in St. Cloud rather than Big Lake; one existing Northstar train would be rescheduled to begin in St. Cloud rather than Big Lake
- c. Saturday and Sunday/Holiday two new northbound and two new southbound trains would operate Express between Minneapolis and St. Cloud

shuttle bus would depart St. Cloud mid-morning and would return to St. Cloud in mid-afternoon.

In the afternoon peak period, one existing northbound Northstar commuter train (A-1909) from Minneapolis has been extended from Big Lake to St. Cloud. For passengers returning from St. Cloud to



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Minneapolis, one existing Northstar train (A-1910), which currently originates at Big Lake, has been extended to originate at St. Cloud at 4:32 P.M.

On Saturdays and Sundays/holidays, two new round trip **Northstar Express** trains have been scheduled between Minneapolis and St. Cloud, one operating in the morning and one in the afternoon. These trains are in addition to the existing Northstar local train service between Big Lake and Minneapolis on Saturdays, and Sundays/holidays.

## 3. **Operating Assumptions**

Operating Assumptions are a critical part of this feasibility assessment. Operating assumptions reflect a variety of factors considered in the operations analysis of the proposed service including:

- Service requests (i.e., frequencies, departure/arrival times) from the public stakeholders (prospective passengers, the communities, etc.);
- Physical limitations of the railroad and its environment;
- Capacity limitations and the operating requirements of the railroad;
- Effects of new service on the existing passenger and freight services operating in the corridor;
- Non-revenue "deadhead" equipment train trips which are needed to position train sets and crews for revenue service and/or enable crews to go on and off duty at appropriate times and locations;
- Effects of new service on the railroad's ability to expand its freight service to meet increased traffic demands in the future;
- Northstar locomotive and passenger car fleet considerations;
- Existing collective bargaining agreements in effect on BNSF affecting railroad train crew members;
- Existing service contract between Metro Transit and BNSF;
- Capital expenditures that would be needed to initiate the extended service;
- Operating and maintenance expenses that would be needed to run the new service;
- Budget limitations affecting the State and municipal agencies;
- Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) regulations and their effects on service planning; and
- The safety and reliability of the proposed extended Northstar commuter service.

The following sub-sections discuss the Operating Assumptions for the **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative**.

### 3.1. Train Crews and Equipment

- 1. FRA regulations affect most aspects of the safety of operation of the BNSF, Amtrak, and Northstar train operations and maintenance. Compliance with applicable FRA regulations has been built into the proposal as a basic requirement and assumption. The FRA Hours of Service regulations limit the length of the train crew workdays and specify the minimum rest period between workdays.
- 2. The extended Northstar commuter service to St. Cloud would be operated as a part of the existing Northstar commuter rail service, a cooperative effort by Metro Transit and BNSF Railway.



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

- 3. The **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** proposal anticipates that the extended service would require five operational train sets, one more than is currently needed. It is suggested that the additional train set consist of one locomotive, two bi-level passenger coaches and two bi-level cab control passenger cars. The second cab control passenger car is important to provide a replacement should one of the existing cab control cars be damaged or require a period out of service for maintenance or repairs. Additional spare equipment may also be required to augment the two locomotives and two cab control passenger cars now available as spares. This will permit the substitution of equipment as needed for the required inspections and maintenance on a timely basis and will support the dependability of the Northstar commuter service.
- 4. The additional locomotive(s), passenger cars, and cab control passenger cars that would be added to the Northstar fleet would increase the workload on the forces at the BLMF. Additional employees have been proposed to augment the current Metro Transit staffing at the BLMF.
- 5. Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative anticipates the leasing of surplus equipment of the same types now in use by Northstar from other commuter agencies at favorable pricing. The cost would include rehabilitating, painting (or wrapping) the locomotive(s) and passenger cars to match the appearance and operation of the existing Northstar fleet inside and out as much as possible. Using this alternative is important to maintain the simplified maintenance and parts inventory programs (and employee training and qualification) which are now important operating, maintenance, and budget advantages for Northstar. Leasing surplus equipment from other carriers also avoids the delay and cost involved with a capital procurement until such time as the demand for the new service has been proven by ridership levels. It has been assumed that the installation of the appropriate Positive Train Control apparatus in the additional locomotives and cab control passenger cars would be part of the expense of acquiring the additional rolling stock.
- BNSF train crews from the existing BNSF crew district base at Northtown Yard would continue to be used to operate the service and would support the train crew requirements of the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative:
  - a. Crews would continue to go on and off duty at the same locations they presently use. However, one weekday morning Northstar crew (Crew 2) would be transported from St. Cloud to BLMF by crew van to complete their assignment. In the afternoon, another Northstar crew (Crew 6) would be transported by crew van from BLMF to St. Cloud to begin their assignment. Train A-1901 which arrives at St. Cloud at 7:28 A.M. would have a long midday layover on the proposed St. Cloud station track at the St. Cloud Amtrak station and would stand for Train A-1910 to leaving St. Cloud at 4:32 P.M. and arriving at Target Field Station at 5:55 P.M. The cost of the crew van expense is included in the operating expenses for this alternative.
  - b. No BNSF crews would originate or terminate their workday at St. Cloud, though one train would lay over on the St. Cloud station track during the midday on weekdays and weekends/holidays.
  - c. Train crew work schedules included in the **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** are preliminary and primarily for cost estimating purposes. They are subject to revision. When BNSF addresses the actual train crew scheduling for the extended service, the work



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

schedules and the number of additional train crews may be revised, and the estimated costs of the proposed service could change.

- d. BNSF train crews each consist of one engineer and one conductor. These employees are members of a trained and qualified passenger train crew base at BNSF's Northtown Yard. The crew members in the passenger pool may also operate freight trains when not being used in passenger service.
- e. Train crew compensation would be in accordance with BNSF agreements in effect for locomotive engineers and conductors.
- f. The Northstar train schedules in this preliminary proposal are conceptual and are subject to revision.
- g. The standard Northstar weekday train consist currently includes one locomotive, three passenger coaches and one cab control passenger car. Weekend, holiday and special event Northstar commuter trains currently include a second locomotive to ensure service reliability. The length of the proposed St. Cloud station track has been designed to accommodate two locomotives and 4 Northstar cars.
- 5. The train crew facility at Target Field Station in Minneapolis is currently the only location where crews can be relieved from duty during the day for a midday rest break of at least four (compensated) hours before resuming service in the afternoon peak period. Train crews cannot be relieved from duty for a midday break at the BLMF because there are currently no facilities that meet FRA requirements for rest at that location.
- 6. The proposed train schedules and train crew work assignments may require BNSF to train and qualify additional locomotive engineers and conductors for passenger service at the Northtown Yard crew base.
- 7. The crew sheets must be reviewed to identify the deadhead commuter train movements and the total crew hours of service that are a part of the **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative**.

### 3.2. Stations and Maintenance Facility

- All Northstar locomotives and passenger cars would continue to be maintained at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility (BLMF). Additional storage and servicing track capacity would be required at the BLMF to accommodate the additional train set. The BLMF is located at 19699 County Road 43, southeast of the existing Big Lake Northstar station.
- 2. No additional train layover or storage capacity is expected to be needed at Target Field Station or at a nearby location in Minneapolis.
- 3. The St. Cloud Northstar station is assumed to be located at the existing Amtrak station at 555 East Saint Germain Street in St. Cloud.
- 4. No overnight train storage capacity is needed at St. Cloud since no Northstar trains lay over at night at St. Cloud. However, a station siding off Main Track 2 at St. Cloud station is assumed as part of the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative to enable Northstar trains to clear the main track during their daytime layovers. On weekdays, one Northstar commuter train has a long mid-day



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

layover at St. Cloud. On weekends/holidays, one **Northstar Express** train lays over during the midday. Both trains remain clear of the main track on the proposed station siding during their layovers.

- 5. Additional passenger station facilities are anticipated to be needed at St. Cloud and Big Lake as follows:
  - a. At St. Cloud station, a station siding off Main Track 2, signage, platform changes, additional parking facilities and other amenities associated with the Northstar commuter service may be needed, and some station upgrading may be required. The station siding will allow Northstar trains to clear the main track during their layovers. Their layover position would not interfere with loading/unloading of Amtrak Trains 7 and 8, both of which use a "double spot" procedure to accommodate coach and sleeper passengers while using the short St. Cloud platform which is much shorter than the Amtrak trains. There is an alternative to place a Northstar platform on the east/south leg of the wye at St. Cloud and have Northstar trains use that location for arrivals, changing ends and departures. Doing so would clear Main Track 2 and provide BNSF more operational flexibility. Northstar trains approaching St. Cloud would get an Approach Restricting signal indication which would minimize delays to arriving trains that would clear the main track. Because the station siding off Track 2 is now part of the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative, the previously suggested alternative to use the west wye track is not currently being considered.
  - b. A new Northstar station at Big Lake with a platform between Main Tracks 1 and 2 is proposed to avoid the need for trains stopping at Big Lake to crossover from one main track to the other.
  - c. All Northstar stations would require changes in displayed train schedules and maps.
- 6. The **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** assumes that a satisfactory agreement can be arranged with Amtrak for the shared use of the Amtrak St. Cloud passenger station, waiting room, rest rooms and parking facilities by the Northstar trains and their passengers, at the hours they will need them.

### **3.3. General Operations**

- Amtrak's Empire Builder Train Number 8 from the Pacific Northwest is currently scheduled to leave St. Cloud at 5:19 A.M. each day. It operates eastbound (in the peak direction) through the Northstar commuter territory during the morning peak period. Because of Amtrak's scheduling practices, Amtrak Train 8 can arrive early at St. Cloud. Also, if Amtrak Train 8 is late, it can cause delays to other trains in the corridor including Northstar trains. Amtrak Train 8 is shown for information purposes in the train schedules presented in Sections 4 and 5. The westbound Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 7 currently departs from St. Paul Union Depot at 10:20 P.M., does not affect Northstar scheduling, and has not been shown in the train schedules.
- 2. No Northstar commuter trains currently operate during the midday period from about 9:00 A.M. to about 3:00 P.M. The train schedules proposed for the **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative**



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

maintain the existing BNSF midday window free of commuter trains. Observations of the midday maintenance window are:

- a. The midday maintenance window is a critical and short (especially short in the winter) period of daylight when BNSF maintenance forces must conduct most of their maintenance activities.
- b. The replacement of ties, dumping of track ballast, track surfacing, changeout of switches and switch components, and repairs to signal and communications equipment occurs primarily during this midday window.
- c. When one track is out of service for maintenance, all trains in both directions must use the single remaining main track between available control points and past the work areas. This causes extreme congestion and train delays.
- d. Adding new passenger trains during this midday maintenance window would only increase the congestion and train delays. It would also result in passenger dissatisfaction with the Northstar service.
- e. Additional trains would also shorten the maintenance time available, degrade maintenance productivity, and extend the time needed to perform maintenance activities. This would increase the cost of the maintenance work, a portion of which is allocated to the agencies operating the passenger trains. The inability to complete needed maintenance can also contribute to track and signal failures which can delay all trains in the corridor.
- 3. The **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** includes non-revenue ("deadhead") train miles between BLMF and St. Cloud for one train in the morning and one train in the evening peak period both on weekdays and on weekends. No other deadhead miles are anticipated. The deadhead miles are needed to avoid the capital cost and long lead time required to plan and construct additional maintenance and/or train overnight layover facilities. It is also important to ensure that all Northstar trains are operated by BNSF train crews from the same centrally located Northtown Yard crew base, thereby preserving the reliability of the service and minimizing the train crew costs.
- 4. To avoid the need for a reverse movement of revenue trains moving between BLMF and St. Cloud, and to enable extended Northstar trains operating between St. Cloud and Minneapolis to stop at the existing Big Lake station, the Big Lake Station track is proposed to be extended to a power-operated turnout, a power-operated universal main track crossover, and the necessary signaling at the north end of the Big Lake station track to enable straight-through movements to access the main tracks.

### 3.4. Schedule Assumptions

- The existing Saturday and Sunday/Holiday Northstar commuter schedules have each been augmented with one new morning round trip and one new afternoon round trip non-stop Northstar Express train between St. Cloud and Minneapolis. No changes to the existing Northstar weekend commuter train schedules or crew assignments are proposed.
- 2. The Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus service option would depart St. Cloud at 10:30 A.M. and arrive at



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Minneapolis at 12:15 P.M. It would return as a non-stop bus in the early afternoon leaving Minneapolis at 2:00 P.M. arriving at St. Cloud at 3:45 P.M. The bus schedules are preliminary and may need to be adjusted depending on the route selected for the service.

3. BNSF and Metro Transit currently operate extra train service for special events throughout the year. The **Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative** operating assumptions do not include requirements for accommodating special events, but special event service can be evaluated separately. The requirements for operating extra train service for special events would be in addition to the requirements shown above.

### 3.5. Other Assumptions

- 1. The electronic train information system requires updating to reflect the new service territory, train schedules, and days of operation.
- 2. On-train electronic display systems and public information would also require updating to reflect the extended service.
- 3. The proposal does not include a discussion of any of the opportunities for coordination (or additional coordination) of local transit services at Target Field Station, St. Cloud, or the other Northstar stations.
- 4. In the weekend schedules shown in Section 5, new train numbers are identified by higher numbers so they may be easily recognized. When final schedules are issued, it is likely that the train numbers will be renumbered to follow in the correct numerical sequences (even numbers for trains to Minneapolis and odd numbered trains from Minneapolis).

## 4. Weekday Service Train Schedules

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk River	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
Train	Amtrak	Station	Station	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
Number	Station					Riverdale		Station
						Station		
				A	M			
A-1900	b	<b>b</b> 5:00	5:10	5:16	5:21	5:25	5:33	5:52
A-1902	b	<b>b</b> 5:48	5:58	6:04	6:09	6:13	6:21	6:40
A-8	5:19	>>Amtrak	<b>Empire Buil</b>	der Train N	umber 8>St	. Cloud>St. I	Paul U.D.>	Chicago>>
A-1904	<b>d</b> 5:47	6:18	6:28	6:34	6:39	6:43	6:51	7:10
A-1906	b	<b>b</b> 6:48	6:58	7:04	7:09	7:13	7:21	7:40
A-1908	b	<b>b</b> 7:38	7:48	7:54	7:59	8:03	8:11	8:30
		PM						
A-1910	<b>x</b> 4:32	5:03	5:13	5:19	5:24	5:28	5:36	5:55

### Southbound-Weekday Train Schedules

Notes:

1. Highlighted times indicates existing Northstar train is extended to originate at St. Cloud.

2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads from BLMF to St. Cloud and has 30" layover before the revenue



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

trip of Train A-1904.

- 3. The symbol "**b**" indicates Northstar Shuttle bus from St. Cloud connects with this train at Big Lake Station.
- 4. The symbol "x" indicates train has long midday layover on St. Cloud station track after arrival on Train A-1901.

Northstar	Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St.
Train	Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Cloud
Number	Station		Riverdale					Amtrak
			Station					Station
				A	N			
A-1901	6:10	6:24	6:33	6:37	6:42	6:47	6:57	7:28 <b>x</b>
				PN	N			
A-1903	3:57	4:11	4:20	4:24	4:29	4:34	4:49 <b>b</b>	b
A-1905	4:27	4:41	4:50	4:54	4:59	5:04	5:19 <b>b</b>	b
A-1907	4:57	5:11	5:20	5:24	5:29	5:34	5:49 <b>b</b>	b
A-1909	5:30	5:44	5:53	5:57	6:02	6:07	6:17	6:48 <b>d</b>
A-1911	6:10	6:24	6:33	6:37	6:42	6:47	7:02 <b>b</b>	b

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times indicates existing Northstar train is extended to St. Cloud.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads from St. Cloud to BLMF after the revenue trip of Train A-1909.
- 3. The symbol "**b**" indicates Northstar Shuttle bus to St. Cloud connects with this train at Big Lake Station.
- 4. The symbol "x" indicates train has long midday layover at St. Cloud station track prior to departure as Train A-1904.

#### Southbound-Weekday Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus Option Schedule

N	orthstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk River	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
	Train	Amtrak	Station	Station	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
P	Number	Station					Riverdale		Station
							Station		
	AM								
	BUS	10:30	Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus						12:15
RH	BUS indicates times of new non-ston Northstor Midday Shuttle Bus from St. Cloud to Minneanolis								

**S** indicates <mark>times of new non-stop **Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus** from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.</mark>

#### Northbound-Weekday Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus Option Schedule

Northstar	Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St.	
Train	Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Cloud	
Number	Station		Riverdale					Amtrak	
			Station					Station	
	PM								
<u>BUS</u>	2:00	Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus 8						3:45	

BUS indicates times of new non-stop Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

## 5. Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Service Train Schedules

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
Train	Amtrak	Station	River	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
Number	Station		Station			Riverdale		Station
						Station		
		AM						
A-8	5:19	>>Amtrak	c Empire Bu	ilder Train	Number 8>9	St. Cloud>St.	Paul U.D.>	Chicago >>
A-1936	<b>d</b> 8:00	<<<<<<	<<<<<<	<< Northst	ar Express	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>>>	9:05
A-1930		10:20	10:30	10:36	10:41	10:45	10:53	11:12
					PM			
A-1932		12:50	1:00	1:06	1:11	1:15	1:23	1:42
A-1938	<b>x</b> 1:40	<<<<<<>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>						
A-1934		5:10	5:20	5:26	5:31	5:35	5:43	6:02

### Southbound-Saturday Train Schedules

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are new non-stop **Northstar Express** trains from St. Cloud to Minneapolis
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads from BLMF to St. Cloud before the revenue trip of Train A-1936.
- 3. The symbol "**x**" indicates train has long midday layover on St. Cloud station track before departure of Train A-1938.

### Northbound-Saturday Train Schedules

Northstar	Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St. Cloud
Train	Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Amtrak
Number	Station		Riverdale					Station
			Station					
		AM						
A-1937	9:20	<<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	< Northstar	Express >>	·>>>>>>>>>	»>>>>>>>	10:25 <b>x</b>
A-1931	11:30	11:44	11:53	11:57	12:02	12:07	12:22	
				Р	M			
A-1939	3:00	<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	< Northstar	Express >>	·>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	>>>>>>	4:05 <b>d</b>
A-1933	4:00	4:14	4:23	4:27	4:32	4:37	4:52	
A-1935	7:00	7:14	7:23	7:27	7:32	7:37	7:52	

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are new non-stop **Northstar Express** trains from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads from St. Cloud to BLMF after the revenue trip of Train A-1939.
- The symbol "x" indicates train has long midday layover on St. Cloud station track and relays to Train A-1938.



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Northstar Train Number	St. Cloud Amtrak Station	Big Lake Station	Elk River Station	Ramsey Station	Anoka Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale	Fridley Station	Target Field Station	
					AM	Station			
	5:19	>>Amtrak	>>Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 8> St. Cloud>St. Paul U.D.>Chicago >>						
A-1946	<b>d</b> 8:00	<<<<<<	<<<<<<	<<< Northst	ar Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>>>	9:05	
A-1940		9:30	9:40	9:46	9:51	9:55	10:03	10:22	
A-1942		11:50	12:00	12:06	12:11	12:15	12:23	12:42	
					PM				
A-1948	<b>x</b> 1:40	<<<<<	<<<<<<>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>						
A-1944		2:40	2:50	2:56	3:01	3:05	3:13	3:32	

### Southbound-Sunday & Holiday Train Schedules

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are new non-stop **Northstar Express** trains from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads from BLMF to St. Cloud before the revenue trip of Train A-1946.
- 3. The symbol "**x**" indicates train has long midday layover on St. Cloud station track before departure of Train A-1948.

#### Northbound-Sunday & Holiday Train Schedules

Northstar Train Number	Target Field Station	Fridley Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Anoka Station	Ramsey Station	Elk River Station	Big Lake Station	St. Cloud Amtrak Station
		AM						
A-1947	9:20	<<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	<< Northsta	<mark>r Express &gt;</mark>	·>>>>>>>>>	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	10:25 <b>x</b>
A-1941	10:40	10:54	11:03	11:07	11:12	11:17	11:32	
				Р	M			
A-1943	1:20	1:34	1:43	1:47	1:52	1:57	2:12	
A-1949	3:00	<<<<	<<<<<<<<<>> 4:050					
A-1945	4:55	5:09	5:18	5:22	5:27	5:32	5:47	

Notes:

1. Highlighted times are new non-stop **Northstar Express** trains Minneapolis to St. Cloud.

2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads from St. Cloud to BLMF after the revenue trip of Train A-1949.

3. The symbol "**x**" indicates train has long midday layover on St. Cloud station track and relays to Train A-1948.



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

## 6. BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Weekday Train Schedules

\*\*For Train Crew Assignments, Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN is shortened to 'TFS' for ease of description

### <u>Crew 1:</u>

On Duty BLMF	3:35 A.M.	Operates 4:20 A.M. deadhead Train A-1904 to St. Cloud. (30" layover)
		Operates 5:47 A.M. Train A-1904 St. Cloud to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:10 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:25 A.M.	Rest period at TFS Crew Facility: 7:25 A.M3:27 P.M. (8'02").
On Duty TFS	3:27 P.M.	Operates 3:57 P.M. Train A-1903 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	4:49 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	5:19 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>13'44". Rest Period: 10'16".</u>
Crew 2:		
On Duty BLMF	4:15 A.M.	Operates 5:00 A.M. Train A-1900 Big Lake to TFS.

• · · • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	Operates 6:10 A.M. Train A-1901 TFS to St. Cloud.
Arrive St. Cloud 7:28 A.M.	Secure train on St. Cloud station track.
Leave St. Cloud 8:00 A.M.	Crew van St. Cloud to BLMF. Arrive 8:45 A.M.
Off Duty BLMF 9:00 A.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>4' 45". Basic Day Rule applies. Rest Period: 19"15".</u>

#### <u>Crew 3:</u>

On Duty BLMF	5:03 A.M.	Operates 5:48 A.M. Train A-1902 Big Lake to TFS.
Arrive TFS	6:40 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	6:55 A.M.	Rest period at TFS Crew Facility: 6:55 A.M3:57 P.M. (9'02").
On Duty TFS	3:57 P.M.	Operates 4:27 P.M. Train A-1905 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	5:19 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	5:49 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>12'46". Rest Period: 11'14".</u>
Crew 4:		
On Duty BLMF	6:03 A.M.	Operates 6:48 A.M. Train A-1906 Big Lake to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:40 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:55 A.M.	Rest period at TFS Crew Facility: 7:55 A.M4:27 P.M. (8'32").
On Duty TFS	4:27 P.M.	Operates 4:57 P.M. Train A-1907 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	5:49 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	6:19 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>12'16". Rest Period: 11'44".</u>



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

On Duty BLMF6:53 A.M.Operates 7:38 A.M. Train A-1908 Big Lake to TFS.Arrive TFS8:30 A.M.Secure equipment at TFS.Off Duty TFS8:45 A MData Daried at TFS Crow Facility 8:45 A M E:00 D M (8'45'')
Off Duty TEC 9.45 A MA Dest Design at TEC Group Facility 9.45 A MA 5.00 D MA (9/15")
Off Duty TFS 8:45 A.M. Rest Period at TFS Crew Facility: 8:45 A.M5:00 P.M. (8'15").
On Duty TFS 5:00 P.M. Operates 5:30 P.M. Train A-1909 TFS to St. Cloud.
Operates 7:03 P.M. deadhead train A-1909 St. Cloud to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF 7:33 P.M. Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF 8:03 P.M. Total Compensated Hours: <u>11'10". Rest Period: 12'50".</u>
<u>Crew 6:</u>
On Duty BLMF 2:45 P.M. Crew van BLMF to St. Cloud. Arrive 3:30 P.M.
Operates 4:32 P.M. Train A-1910 St. Cloud to TFS.
Operates 6:10 P.M. Train A-1911 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake 7:02 P.M. Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF 7:32 P.M. Total On-Duty Hours: <u>4'47". Basic Day Rule applies. Rest Period: 19'13".</u>

## 7. BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Train Schedules

\*\*For Train Crew Assignments, Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN is shortened to 'TFS' for ease of description

### Saturday

### <u>Crew 7:</u>

On Duty BLMF 6:30 A.M.	Operates 7:15 A.M. deadhead Train A-1936 to St. Cloud.
	Operates 8:00 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1936 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 9:20 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1937 TFS to St. Cloud.
Arrive St. Cloud 10:25 A.M.	Clears main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M. (Stands for Train A-1938.)
	Operates 1:40 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1938 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 3:00 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1939 TFS to St. Cloud.
	Operates 4:20 P.M. deadhead Train A-1939 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF 4:50 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF 5:20 P.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>10'50". Rest Period: 13'10".</u>
Crow 9	Operator Trains & 1020 & 1021 & 1022 & 1022 & 1024 and \$1025
<u>Crew 8:</u>	Operates Trains A-1930, A-1931, A-1932, A-1933, A-1934 and A1935.

## NOTES:

Crew 7 operates the Northstar Express weekend service on Saturday and Sunday/Holiday. Crew 7 is in addition to Crew 8 which currently operates existing the Northstar Saturday commuter service and provides for extra board capability.



Appendix C – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

The Rest Period may vary from the time shown depending on the starting time of the assignment for this crew on the following day.

### Sunday/Holiday

### <u>Crew 7:</u>

Operates 7:15 A.M. deadhead Train A-1946 to St. Cloud.				
Operates 8:00 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1946 St. Cloud to TFS.				
Operates 9:20 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1947 TFS to St. Cloud.				
Clears main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M. (Stands for Train A-1948)				
Operates 1:40 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1948 St. Cloud to TFS.				
Operates 3:00 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1949 TFS to St. Cloud.				
Operates 4:20 P.M. deadhead Train A-1949 to BLMF.				
Secure equipment at BLMF.				
Total On-Duty Hours: <u>10'50". Rest Period: 13'10".</u>				
Operates Trains A-1940, A-1941, A-1942, A-1943, A-1944 and A-1945.				

### NOTES:

Crew 7 operates the Northstar Express weekend service on Saturday and Sunday/Holiday. Crew 7 is in addition to Crew 8 which currently operates existing the Northstar Sunday/Holiday commuter service and provides for extra board capability.

The Rest Period may vary from the time shown depending on the start time of the assignment for this crew on the following day.

## 8. Alternative Considered and Removed

An "intermediate" Service Alternative was initially considered that proposed originating two morning peak trains in St. Cloud instead of at Big Lake and extending two afternoon peak trains to St. Cloud. To operate this alternative, eight crews were required and multiple non-revenue (deadhead) movements were scheduled throughout the morning and afternoon peak periods to ensure that train crews would go on and off duty at Big Lake. Additionally, the "intermediate" train schedules encroached into the BNSF midday maintenance window at the end of the morning peak and before the afternoon peak. For these reasons, the alternative was removed from further analysis and was replaced with the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative.



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

July 31, 2020



Prepared for





Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

## Table of Contents

1.	Intro	oduction	1
2.	Des	cription of Proposed Service	1
3.	Ope	rating Assumptions	1
	3.1.	Train Crews and Equipment	2
3.2. 3.3. 3.4.		Stations and Maintenance Facility	4
		General Operations	5
		Schedule Assumptions	6
	3.5.	Other Assumptions	6
4.	Wee	ekday Service Train Schedules	7
5.	5. Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Service Train Schedules		
6.	BNS	F Train Crew Assignments for Weekday Train Schedules1	1
7.	BNS	F Train Crew Assignments for Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Train Schedules1	2



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

## 1. Introduction

This Technical Memorandum describes the **Northstar Express Service Alternative** and presents the preliminary proposed Operating Plan for the introduction of **Northstar Express** service between Minneapolis and St. Cloud. The extension of service to St. Cloud would be provided within the existing Northstar commuter service framework now provided by BNSF and Metro Transit.

This proposal has been designed to minimize the amount of additional capital investment that would be needed to operate the proposed **Northstar Express** service. It has also considered the description of existing conditions provided by BNSF that may constrain the extension of Northstar service to St. Cloud. These constraints are documented in the Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints (Appendix A).

By carefully considering the constraints described by BNSF, which directly affect the feasibility and cost of providing a new service and incorporating them into the proposal as part of the Operating Assumptions presented below, this proposal has endeavored to meet the requirements of the railroad, the public agencies and the public stakeholders involved.

## 2. Description of Proposed Service

The **Northstar Express Alternative** provides two new round-trip non-stop **Northstar Express** trains, one in the morning and one in the afternoon peak period between Minneapolis and St. Cloud. Three existing Northstar commuter trains have minor schedule changes to accommodate the **Northstar Express** service.

On Saturdays and Sundays/holidays, two new round trip **Northstar Express** trains have been scheduled between Minneapolis and St. Cloud, one operating in the morning and the other in the afternoon. These trains are in addition to the existing Northstar commuter service on Saturdays and Sundays/holidays.

The Northstar Express Service Alternative has an option for new non-stop midday bus service, designated as the *Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus.* The shuttle bus would depart St. Cloud mid-morning and would return to St. Cloud in mid-afternoon.

#### Northstar Express Service Alternative -

- a. Weekday Morning Peak Period One new train operating Express from St. Cloud to Minneapolis; one new train operating Express from Minneapolis to St. Cloud
- Weekday Afternoon Peak Period -One new train operating Express from St. Cloud to Minneapolis; one new train operating Express from Minneapolis to St. Cloud
- c. Saturday and Sunday/Holiday two new northbound and two new southbound trains would operate Express between Minneapolis and St. Cloud

## 3. **Operating Assumptions**

Operating Assumptions are a critical part of this feasibility assessment. Operating assumptions reflect a variety of factors considered in the operations analysis of the proposed service including:

• Service requests (i.e., frequencies, departure/arrival times) from the public stakeholders



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

(prospective passengers, the communities, etc.);

- Physical limitations of the railroad and its environment;
- Capacity limitations and the operating requirements of the railroad;
- Effects of new service on the existing passenger and freight services operating in the corridor;
- Non-revenue "deadhead" equipment train trips which are needed to position train sets and crews for revenue service and/or enable crews to go on and off duty at appropriate times and locations;
- Effects of new service on the railroad's ability to expand its freight service to meet increased traffic demands in the future;
- Northstar locomotive and passenger car fleet considerations;
- Existing collective bargaining agreements in effect on BNSF affecting railroad train crew members;
- Existing service contract between Metro Transit and BNSF;
- Capital expenditures that would be needed to initiate the extended service;
- Operating and maintenance expenses that would be needed to run the new service;
- Budget limitations affecting the State and municipal agencies;
- Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) regulations and their effects on service planning; and
- The safety and reliability of the proposed extended Northstar commuter service.

The following sub-sections discuss the Operating Assumptions for the **Northstar Express Service Alternative**.

### 3.1. Train Crews and Equipment

- 1. FRA regulations affect most aspects of the safety of operation of the BNSF, Amtrak, and Northstar train operations and maintenance. Compliance with applicable FRA regulations has been built into the proposal as a basic requirement and assumption. The FRA Hours of Service regulations limit the length of the train crew workdays and specify the minimum rest period between workdays.
- 2. The **Northstar Express** trains would be operated as a part of the existing Northstar commuter rail service, a cooperative effort by Metro Transit and BNSF Railway.
- 3. The Northstar Express Service Alternative proposal anticipates that the extended service would require five operational train sets, one more than is currently needed. It is suggested that the additional train set consist of one locomotive, two bi-level passenger coaches and two bi-level cab control passenger cars. The second cab control passenger car is important to provide a replacement should one of the existing cab control cars be damaged or require a period out of service for maintenance or repairs. Additional spare equipment may also be required to augment the two locomotives and two cab control passenger cars now available as spares. This will permit the substitution of equipment as needed for the required inspections and maintenance on a timely basis and will support the dependability of the Northstar commuter service.
- 4. The additional locomotive(s), passenger cars, and cab control passenger cars that would be added to the Northstar fleet would increase the workload on the forces at the BLMF. Additional employees have been proposed to augment the current Metro Transit staff at the BLMF.



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

- 5. The Northstar Express Service Alternative anticipates the leasing of surplus equipment of the same types now in use by Northstar from other commuter agencies at favorable pricing. The cost would include rehabilitating, painting (or wrapping) the locomotive(s) and passenger cars to match the appearance and operation of the existing Northstar fleet inside and out as much as possible. Using this alternative is important to maintain the simplified maintenance and parts inventory programs (and employee training and qualification) which are now important operating, maintenance, and budget advantages for Northstar. Leasing surplus equipment from other carriers also avoids the delay and cost involved with a capital procurement until such time as the demand for the new service has been proven by ridership levels. It has been assumed that the installation of the appropriate Positive Train Control apparatus in the additional locomotives and cab control passenger cars would be part of the expense of acquiring the additional rolling stock.
- BNSF train crews from the existing BNSF crew district base at Northtown Yard would continue to be used to operate the service and would support the train crew requirements of the Northstar Express Service Alternative:
  - a. Crews would continue to go on and off duty at the same locations they presently use.
  - b. No BNSF crews would go on and off duty at St. Cloud.
  - c. Train crew work schedules included in the **Northstar Express Service** Alternative are preliminary and primarily for cost estimation purposes. They are subject to revision. When BNSF addresses the actual train crew scheduling for the extended service, the work schedules and the number of additional train crews may be revised, and the estimated costs of the proposed service could change.
  - d. BNSF train crews each consist of one engineer and one conductor. These employees are members of a trained and qualified passenger train crew pool based at BNSF's Northtown Yard. The crew members in the passenger pool may also operate freight trains when not being used in passenger service.
  - e. Train crew compensation would be in accordance with the BNSF agreements currently in effect for locomotive engineers and conductors.
  - f. The Northstar and **Northstar Express** train schedules are conceptual and are subject to revision.
  - g. The standard Northstar weekday train consist includes one locomotive, three passenger coaches and one cab control passenger car. The weekend and special event Northstar commuter trains include a second locomotive to ensure service reliability. Northstar Express trains would use the same train consists as Northstar commuter trains.
- 5. The train crew facility at Target Field Station is currently the only location where crews can be relieved from duty during the day for a midday rest break of at least four (compensated) hours before resuming service in the afternoon peak period. Train crews cannot be relieved from duty for a midday break at the BLMF because there are currently no facilities that meet FRA requirements for rest at that location.
- 6. The proposed train schedules and train crew work assignments may require BNSF to train and qualify additional locomotive engineers and conductors for passenger service at the Northtown Yard crew base.



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

7. The crew sheets must be reviewed to identify the deadhead commuter train movements and the total crew hours of service that are a part of the **Northstar Express Service Alternative**.

### 3.2. Stations and Maintenance Facility

- All Northstar locomotives and passenger cars would continue to be maintained at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility (BLMF). Additional storage and servicing track capacity would be required at the BLMF to accommodate the additional train set. The BLMF is located at 19699 County Road 43, southeast of the existing Big Lake Northstar station.
- 2. No additional train layover or storage capacity is expected to be needed at Target Field Station or at a nearby location in Minneapolis.
- 3. The St. Cloud Northstar station is assumed to be located at the existing Amtrak station at 555 East Saint Germain Street in St. Cloud.
- 4. No overnight train storage capacity is needed at St. Cloud since no Northstar trains lay over at night at St. Cloud. However, a station siding off Main Track 2 at St. Cloud station is assumed as part of Northstar Express Service Alternative to enable Northstar Express trains to clear the main track during their daytime layovers. On weekends/holidays, one Northstar Express train lays over during the midday clear of the main track on the proposed station siding.
- 5. Additional passenger station facilities are anticipated to be needed at St. Cloud and Big Lake as follows:
  - a. At St. Cloud station, a station siding off Main Track 2, signage, platform changes, additional parking facilities and other amenities associated with the extended Northstar commuter service may be needed, and some station upgrading may be required. The station siding will allow Northstar Express trains to clear the main track during their layovers. Their layover position would not interfere with the loading/unloading of Amtrak Trains 7 and 8, both of which use a "double spot" procedure to accommodate coach and sleeper passengers while using the St. Cloud platform, which is much shorter than the Amtrak trains. There is an alternative to place a Northstar platform on the east/south leg of the wye at St. Cloud and have Northstar trains use that location for arrivals, changing ends and departures. Doing so would clear Main Track 2 and provide BNSF more operational flexibility. Northstar trains approaching St. Cloud would get an Approach Restricting signal indication which would minimize delays to arriving trains that would clear the main track. The proposed St. Cloud station improvements include the station siding off Main Track 2; the alternative to use the west wye track is not currently being considered as part of the Northstar Express alternative.
  - b. All Northstar stations would require changes in displayed train schedules and maps.
- 6. The **Northstar Express Service Alternative** assumes that a satisfactory agreement can be arranged with Amtrak for the shared use of the Amtrak St. Cloud passenger station, waiting room, rest rooms



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

and parking facilities by the Northstar trains and their passengers, at the hours they will need them.

### 3.3. General Operations

- Amtrak's Empire Builder Train Number 8 from the Pacific Northwest is currently scheduled to leave St. Cloud at 5:19 A.M. each day. It operates eastbound (in the peak direction) through the Northstar commuter territory during the morning peak period and, if Amtrak Train 8 is off schedule, it can cause delays to other trains in the corridor including Northstar trains. Amtrak Train 8 is shown for information purposes in the train schedules presented in Sections 0 and 0. The westbound Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 7 currently departs from St. Paul Union Depot at 10:20 P.M., does not affect Northstar scheduling, and has not been shown in the train schedules.
- No Northstar commuter trains currently operate during the midday period from about 9:00 A.M. to about 3:00 P.M. The Northstar Express Service Alternative between Minneapolis and St. Cloud would not include any trains during the midday period. Observations of the midday maintenance window are:
  - a. The midday maintenance window is a critical and short (especially short in the winter) period of daylight when BNSF maintenance forces must conduct most of their maintenance activities.
  - b. The replacement of ties, dumping of track ballast, track surfacing, changeout of switches and switch components, and repairs to signal and communications equipment occurs primarily during this midday window.
  - c. When one track is out of service for maintenance, all trains in both directions must use the single remaining main track between available control points and past the work areas. This causes extreme congestion and train delays.
  - d. Adding new passenger trains during this midday maintenance window would only increase the congestion and train delays. It would also result in passenger dissatisfaction with the Northstar service.
  - e. Additional trains would also shorten the maintenance time available, degrade maintenance productivity, and extend the time needed to perform maintenance activities. This would increase the cost of the maintenance work, a portion of which is allocated to the agencies operating the passenger trains. The inability to complete needed maintenance can also contribute to track and signal failures which can delay all trains in the corridor.
  - 3. The Northstar Express Service Alternative includes non-revenue ("deadhead") train miles between BLMF and St. Cloud at either the start or end of some of the new Northstar Express train trips. The deadhead miles are needed to avoid the capital cost and long lead time required to plan and construct additional maintenance and/or train layover facilities. It is also important to ensure that all Northstar trains are operated by BNSF train crews from the same centrally located Northtown Yard crew base, thereby preserving the reliability of the service and minimizing the train crew costs.



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

4. To avoid the need for a reverse movement of revenue trains moving between BLMF and St. Cloud, and to enable extended Northstar trains operating between St. Cloud and Minneapolis to stop at the existing Big Lake station, the Big Lake Station track is proposed to be extended to a power-operated turnout, a power-operated universal main track crossover, and the necessary signaling at the north end of the Big Lake station track to enable straight-through movements to access the main tracks.

### **3.4.** Schedule Assumptions

- 1. The existing Saturday and Sunday/Holiday Northstar commuter train schedules have each been augmented with one new morning round trip and one new afternoon round trip **Northstar Express** train between St. Cloud and Minneapolis. No changes to the existing Northstar weekend commuter train schedules or crew assignments are proposed.
- The Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus service option would depart St. Cloud at 10:30 A.M. and arrive at Minneapolis at 12:15 P.M. It would return as a non-stop bus in the early afternoon leaving Minneapolis at 2:00 P.M. arriving at St. Cloud at 3:45 P.M. The bus schedules are preliminary and may need to be adjusted depending on the route selected for the service.
- 3. BNSF and Metro Transit currently operate extra train service for special events throughout the year. The **Northstar Express Service Alternative** operating assumptions do not include requirements for accommodating special events, but special event service can be evaluated separately. The requirements for operating extra train service for special events would be in addition to the requirements shown above.
- 4. **Northstar Express** trains have been scheduled to operate between existing Northstar commuter trains in the same direction. No "overtakes" are included in this proposal.

### **3.5.** Other Assumptions

- 1. The electronic train information system requires updating to reflect the new service territory, train schedules, and days of operation. On-train electronic display systems and public information would also require updating to reflect the extended service.
- 2. The proposal does not include a discussion of any of the opportunities for coordination (or additional coordination) of local transit services at Target Field Station, St. Cloud, or the other Northstar stations.
- 3. In the schedules shown in Sections 0 and 5, new train numbers are identified by higher numbers so they may be easily recognized. When final schedules are issued, it is likely that the train numbers will be revised to follow in the correct numerical sequences (even numbers for trains to Minneapolis and odd numbered trains from Minneapolis).



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

## 4. Weekday Service Train Schedules

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk River	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
Train	Amtrak	Station	Station	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
Number	Station					Riverdale		Station
						Station		
				Α	M			
A-1900	b	<b>b</b> 5:00	5:10	5:16	5:21	5:25	5:33	5:52
	5:19	>>Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 8> St. Cloud> St. Paul U.D.> Chicago>>						
A-1902	b	<b>b</b> 5:43	5:53	5:59	6:04	6:09	6:16	6:35
A-1904	b	<b>b</b> 6:18	6:28	6:34	6:39	6:43	6:51	7:10
A-1960	<b>d</b> 6:15	>>>>>>>>	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>					
A-1906	b	<b>b</b> 6:48	6:58	7:04	7:09	7:13	7:21	7:40
A-1908	b	<b>b</b> 7:18	7:28	7:34	7:39	7:43	7:51	8:10
	PM							
A-1962	062 d4:05 >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>					>>>>>>>	5:10	
A-1910	b	<b>b</b> 5:03	5:13	5:19	5:24	5:28	5:36	5:55

### Southbound-Weekday Train Schedules

Notes:

 Highlighted times are the revised times of one existing Northstar morning train (A-1902) between Big Lake and Minneapolis, and the times of the two new Northstar Express trains (A-1960 and A-1962) operated from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.

- 2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads from BLMF prior to revenue trip.
- 3. The symbol "b" indicates Northstar Shuttle bus from St. Cloud connects with this train at Big Lake Station.



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

Northstar	Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St.
Train	Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Cloud
Number	Station		Riverdale					Amtrak
			Station					Station
				Α	Μ			
A-1901	6:15	6:29	6:38	6:42	6:47	6:52	7:07 <b>b</b>	b
A-1961	6:50	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>> Norths	tar Express 🗧	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	»>>>>>>>>	7:55dh
				P	М			
A-1903	3:57	4:11	4:20	4:24	4:29	4:34	4:49 <b>b</b>	b
A-1905	4:27	4:41	4:50	4:54	4:59	5:04	5:19 <b>b</b>	b
A-1907	4:52	5:06	5:15	5:19	5:24	5:29	5:44 <b>b</b>	b
A-1963	5:25	>>>>>>>>>>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>> Northsta	<mark>r Express &gt;</mark>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	»>>>>>>>>	6:30 <b>d</b>
A-1909	5:30	5:44	5:53	5:57	6:02	6:07	6:22 <b>b</b>	b
A-1911	6:10	6:24	6:33	6:37	6:42	6:47	7:02 <b>b</b>	b

#### Northbound-Weekday Train Schedules

Notes:

- Highlighted times are the revised times of two existing Northstar afternoon trains (A-1907 and A-1911) between Minneapolis and Big Lake, and the times of two new Northstar Express trains (A-1961 and A-1963) operated from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads to BLMF after revenue trip.
- 3. The symbol "b" indicates Northstar Shuttle bus from St. Cloud connects with this train at Big Lake Station.

#### Southbound-Weekday Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus Option Schedule

St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk River	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target		
Amtrak	Station	Station	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field		
Station					Riverdale		Station		
					Station				
AM									
BUS         10:30         Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus									
	Amtrak Station	Amtrak Station Station	Amtrak Station Station Station	Amtrak StationStationStationStationStationAM	Amtrak StationStationStationStationStationStationStationStationAM	Amtrak StationStationStationStationRapids- Riverdale StationControlCon	Amtrak StationStationStationStationRapids- Riverdale StationStationAmtrak		

**BUS** indicates times of new non-stop **Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus** from St. Cloud to Target Field Station.

#### Northbound-Weekday Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus Option Schedule

Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St.		
Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Cloud		
Station		Riverdale					Amtrak		
		Station					Station		
	PM								
2:00		Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus 3:45							
	Field Station	Field Station	Field Station Rapids- Station Riverdale Station	Field Station Rapids- Station Station Riverdale Station	Field Station Rapids- Station Station Station Station Station Piverdale Station PM	Field StationStationRapids- Riverdale StationStationStationStationBild StationStationStationStationStation	Field StationStationRapids- Riverdale StationStationStationStationStationStationPM		

BUS indicates times of new non-stop Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus from Target Field Station to St. Cloud.



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

# 5. Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Service Train Schedules

Northstar Train Number	St. Cloud Amtrak Station	Big Lake Station	Elk River Station	Ramsey Station	Anoka Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale	Fridley Station	Target Field Station
						Station		
					AM			
	5:19	>>Amtrak	Empire Bu	ilder Train	Number 8>9	St. Cloud>St.	Paul U.D.>	Chicago >>
A-1936	<b>d</b> 8:00	>>>>>>>>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>> Northsta	<mark>r Express &gt;</mark>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>>>	9:05
A-1930		10:20	10:30	10:36	10:41	10:45	10:53	11:12
					PM			
A-1932		12:50	1:00	1:06	1:11	1:15	1:23	1:42
A-1938	1:40	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	<mark>,,,,,</mark> ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	>> Northsta	r Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>	2:45
A-1934		5:10	5:20	5:26	5:31	5:35	5:43	6:02

#### Southbound-Saturday Train Schedules

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar Express trains (A-1936 and A-1938) operated from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that train deadheads from BLMF prior to revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1938's equipment lays over clear of the main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.

#### **Northbound-Saturday Train Schedules**

Northstar Train Number	Target Field Station	Fridley Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Anoka Station	Ramsey Station	Elk River Station	Big Lake Station	St. Cloud Amtrak Station
	AM							
A-1937	9:20	>>>>>>>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>> Northsta	<mark>r Express &gt;</mark>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	»>>>>>>	10:25
A-1931	11:30	11:44	11:53	11:57	12:02	12:07	12:22	
				P	M			
A-1939	3:00	>>>>>>>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>> Northsta	r Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	»>>>>>>	4:05d
A-1933	4:00	4:14	4:23	4:27	4:32	4:37	4:52	
A-1935	7:00	7:14	7:23	7:27	7:32	7:37	7:52	

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar Express trains (A-1937 and A-1939) operated from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that train deadheads to BLMF after revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1937 has a midday layover at St. Cloud clear of the main track from 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target	
Train	Amtrak	Station	River	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field	
Number	Station		Station			Riverdale		Station	
						Station			
		AM							
	5:19	>>Amtrak	Empire Bu	ilder Train	Number 8>9	St. Cloud>St.	Paul U.D.>	Chicago >>	
A-1946	<b>d</b> 8:00	>>>>>>>>	·>>>>>>>>>	>>> Norths	ar Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>>>	9:05	
A-1940		9:30	9:40	9:46	9:51	9:55	10:03	10:22	
A-1942		11:50	12:00	12:06	12:11	12:15	12:23	12:42	
		PM							
A-1948	1:40	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	>>>>	Northstar	Express >>>	>>>>>>>>>>	·>>>>	2:45	
A-1944		2:40	2:50	2:56	3:01	3:05	3:13	3:32	

#### Southbound-Sunday & Holiday Train Schedules

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new **Northstar Express** trains (A-1946 and A-1948) operated from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that train deadheads from BLMF prior to revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1948's equipment lays over clear of the main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.

#### Northbound- Sunday & Holiday Train Schedules

Northstar Train Number	Target Field Station	Fridley Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Anoka Station	Ramsey Station	Elk River Station	Big Lake Station	St. Cloud Amtrak Station	
		AM							
A-1947	9:20	>>>>>>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	> Northstar	Express >>	·>>>>>>>>>	»>>>>>>	10:25	
A-1941	10:40	10:54	11:03	11:07	11:12	11:17	11:32		
				Р	Μ				
A-1943	1:20	1:34	1:43	1:47	1:52	1:57	2:12		
A-1949	3:00	>>>>>>>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	Northstar B	xpress >>>	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>>>	4:05 <b>d</b>	
	4:55	5:09	5:18	5:22	5:27	5:32	5:47		

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar commuter trains (A-1947 and A-1949) operated from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that train deadheads to BLMF after revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1947 has a midday layover at St. Cloud clear of the main track from 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

# 6. BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Weekday Train Schedules

\*\*For Train Crew Assignments, Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN is shortened to 'TFS' for ease of description

<u>Crew 1:</u>		
On Duty BLMF	4:15 A.M.	Operates 5:00 A.M. Train A-1900 Big Lake to TFS.
		Operates 6:15 A.M. Train A-1901 TFS to Big Lake.
		Operates 7:18 A.M. Train A-1908 Big Lake to TFS.
Arrive TFS	8:10 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	8:25 A.M.	Rest period at TFS Crew Facility: 8:25 A.M4:27 P.M. (8'02").
On Duty TFS	4:27 P.M.	Operates 4:52 P.M. Train A-1907 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	5:44 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	6:14 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>13'59". Rest Period: 10'01".</u>
Crew 2:		
On Duty BLMF	4:48 A.M.	Operates 5:43 A.M. Train A-1902 Big Lake to TFS.
		Operates 6:50 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1961 TFS to St. Cloud.
		Operates 8:10 A.M. deadhead Train A-1961 St. Cloud to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF	8:40 A.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	9:10 A.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>4'22". Basic day rule applies. Rest Period: 19'38".</u>
Crew 3:		
On Duty BLMF	4:45 A.M.	Operates 5:30 A.M deadhead Train A-1960 BLMF to St. Cloud.
		Operates 6:15 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1960 St. Cloud to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:20 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:35 A.M.	Rest period at TFS crew facility: 7:35 A.M3:57 P.M. (8'22").
On Duty TFS	3:57 P.M.	Operates 4:27 P.M. Train A-1905 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	5:19 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	5:49 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>13'04". Rest Period: 10'56".</u>
Crew 4:		
On Duty BLMF	5:33 A.M.	Operates 6:18 A.M. Train A-1904 Big Lake to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:10 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:25 A.M.	Rest period at TFS Crew Facility: 7:25 A.M3:27 P.M. (8'02").
On Duty TFS	3:27 P.M.	Operates 3:57 P.M. Train A-1903 TFS to Big Lake.
		Operates 5:03 P.M. Train A-1910 Big Lake to TFS.
		Operates 6:10 P.M. Train A-1911 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	7:02 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	7:32 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>13'59". Rest Period: 10'01".</u>



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

#### <u>Crew 5:</u>

On Duty BLMF	6:03 A.M.	Operates 6:48 A.M. Train A-1906 Big Lake to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:40 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:55 A.M.	Rest Period at TFS Crew Facility: 7:55 A.M5:00 P.M. (9'05").
On Duty TFS	5:00 P.M.	Operates 5:30 P.M. Train A-1909 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	6:22 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	6:52 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>12'49". Rest Period: 11'11".</u>
<u>Crew 6:</u>		
On Duty BLMF	2:45 P.M.	Operates 3:20 P.M. deadhead Train A-1962 BLMF to St. Cloud.
		Operates 4:05 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1962 St. Cloud to TFS.
		Operates 4.05 P.IVI. Northstar express fram A-1902 St. Cloud to TFS.
		Operates 5:25 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1963 TFS to St. Cloud.
		•
Arrive BLMF	7:15 P.M.	Operates 5:25 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1963 TFS to St. Cloud.

# 7. BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Train Schedules

\*\*For Train Crew Assignments, Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN is shortened to 'TFS' for ease of description

#### Saturday

#### <u>Crew 7:</u>

On Duty BLMF 6:30 A.M.	Operates 7:15 A.M. deadhead Train A-1936 to St. Cloud.
	Operates 8:00 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1936 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 9:20 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1937 TFS to St. Cloud.
Arrive St. Cloud 10:25 A.M.	Clears main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M. (Stands for Train A-1938.)
	Operates 1:40 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1938 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 3:00 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1939 TFS to St. Cloud.
	Operates 4:20 P.M. deadhead Train A-1939 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF 4:50 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF 5:20 P.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>10'50". Rest Period: 13'10".</u>
Crew 8:	Operates Trains A-1930, A-1931, A-1932, A-1933, A-1934 and A1935.

#### NOTES:

Crew 7 operates the **Northstar Express** weekend service on Saturday and Sunday/Holiday. Crew 7 is in addition to Crew 8 which currently operates existing the Northstar Saturday commuter service and provides for extra board capability.

The Rest Period may vary from the time shown depending on the starting time of the assignment for this



Appendix D – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Northstar Express Service Alternative

crew on the following day.

#### Sunday/Holiday

<u>Crew 7:</u>		
On Duty BLMF 6:30 A	A.M. Operates 7:15 A.M. de	eadhead Train A-1946 to St. Cloud.
	Operates 8:00 A.M. N	orthstar Express Train A-1946 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 9:20 A.M. N	orthstar Express Train A-1947 TFS to St. Cloud.
Arrive St. Cloud 10:25	A.M. Clears main track 10:2	5 A.M. to 1:40 P.M. (Stands for Train A-1948)
	Operates 1:40 P.M. N	orthstar Express Train A-1948 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 3:00 P.M. N	orthstar Express Train A-1949 TFS to St. Cloud.
	Operates 4:20 P.M. de	eadhead Train A-1949 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF 4:50 P	P.M. Secure equipment at	3LMF.
Off Duty BLMF 5:20 P	P.M. Total On-Duty Hours:	<u>10'50". Rest Period: 13'10".</u>
<u>Crew 8:</u>	Operates Trains A-194	0, A-1941, A-1942, A-1943, A-1944 and A-1945.

#### NOTES:

Crew 7 operates the **Northstar Express** weekend service on Saturday and Sunday/Holiday. Crew 7 is in addition to Crew 8 which currently operates existing the Northstar Sunday/Holiday commuter service and provides for extra board capability.

The Rest Period may vary from the time shown depending on the start time of the assignment for this crew on the following day.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

July 31, 2020



Prepared for





Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

# Table of Contents

1.	Int	roduction	1
2.	De	scription of Proposed Service	1
3.	Ор	erating Assumptions	2
	3.1.	Train Crews and Equipment	2
	3.2.	Stations and Maintenance Facility	4
	3.3.	General Operations	5
	3.4.	Schedule Assumptions	6
	3.5.	Other Assumptions	7
4.	We	ekday Service Train Schedules	7
5.	Sat	urday, Sunday, and Holiday Service Train Schedules	9
6.	BN	SF Train Crew Assignments for Weekday Train Schedules	11
7.	BN	SF Train Crew Assignments for Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Train Schedules	12
8.	Alt	ernative Considered and Removed	



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

### 1. Introduction

This Technical Memorandum describes the **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** and presents the preliminary proposed Operating Plan for the extension of Northstar commuter service to St. Cloud. The extended service would be provided within the existing Northstar Commuter service framework now provided by BNSF and Metro Transit. The **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** provides service that enables passengers traveling in either direction to work a full day at destination.

This proposal has been designed to minimize the amount of additional capital investment that would be needed to operate the proposed **Bi-Directional** service. It has also considered the description of existing conditions provided by BNSF that may constrain the extension of Northstar service to St. Cloud. These constraints are documented in the Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints (Appendix A).

By carefully considering the constraints described by BNSF, which directly affect the feasibility and cost of providing a new service and incorporating them into the proposal as part of the Operating Assumptions presented below, this proposal has endeavored to meet the requirements of the railroad, the public agencies and the public stakeholders involved.

# 2. Description of Proposed Service

The **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** provides Northstar commuter service from St. Cloud to Minneapolis by starting two existing morning peak period southbound Northstar trains from St. Cloud instead of Big Lake. The first of the two morning trains from St. Cloud operates five minutes earlier than currently scheduled (from Big Lake to Minneapolis) to avoid a conflict with the southbound Amtrak Empire Builder intercity train at St. Cloud. One new morning northbound Northstar commuter train is operated between Minneapolis and St. Cloud.

In the afternoon peak period, two existing northbound Northstar commuter trains have been extended from Big Lake to St. Cloud and two new northbound Northstar commuter trains are operated Minneapolis to St. Cloud. Three new southbound Northstar commuter trains are operated; two between St. Cloud and Minneapolis and one between Big Lake and Minneapolis. One northbound evening train has been rescheduled five minutes earlier to avoid an FRA Hours of Service limitation issue at the end of the crew's workday. The morning schedules require four train sets in service, while the afternoon schedules require five train sets in service.

#### Bi-Directional Service Alternative –

#### a. Weekday Morning Peak Period -

- Two existing Northstar trains would be rescheduled to begin in St. Cloud rather than Big Lake
- ii. One new train would operate from Minneapolis to St. Cloud

#### b. Weekday Afternoon Peak Period -

- i. Two trains from St. Cloud to Minneapolis
  - 1. One new train
  - 2. One existing train rescheduled to begin in St. Cloud rather than Big Lake
- ii. One new train from Big Lake to Minneapolis
- iii. Four trains from Minneapolis to St. Cloud
  - 1. Two new trains
  - 2. Two existing Northstar trains extended to St. Cloud
- c. Saturday and Sunday/Holiday two new northbound and two new southbound trains would operate Express between Minneapolis and St. Cloud



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

On Saturdays and Sundays/holidays, two new round trip **Northstar Express** trains have been scheduled between Minneapolis and St. Cloud, one operating in the morning and one in the afternoon. These trains are in addition to the existing Northstar local train service between Big Lake and Minneapolis on Saturdays and Sundays/holidays.

The **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** has an option for new non-stop midday bus service, designated as the **Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus.** 

# **3. Operating Assumptions**

Operating Assumptions are a critical part of this feasibility. Operating assumptions reflect a variety of factors considered in the operations analysis of the proposed service including:

- Service requests (i.e., frequencies, departure/arrival times) from the public stakeholders (prospective passengers, the communities, etc.);
- Physical limitations of the railroad and its environment;
- Capacity limitations and the operating requirements of the railroad;
- Effects of new service on the existing passenger and freight services operating in the corridor;
- Non-revenue "deadhead" equipment train trips which are needed to position train sets and crews for revenue service and/or enable crews to go on and off duty at appropriate times and locations;
- Effects of new service on the railroad's ability to expand its freight service to meet increased traffic demands in the future;
- Northstar locomotive and passenger car fleet considerations;
- Existing collective bargaining agreements in effect on BNSF affecting railroad train crew members;
- Existing service contract between Metro Transit and BNSF;
- Capital expenditures that would be needed to initiate the extended service;
- Operating and maintenance expenses that would be needed to run the new service;
- Budget limitations affecting the State and municipal agencies;
- Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) regulations and their effects on service planning; and
- The safety and reliability of the proposed extended Northstar commuter service.

The following sub-sections discuss the Operating Assumptions for the **Bi-Directional Service Alternative**.

### 3.1. Train Crews and Equipment

- 1. FRA regulations affect most aspects of the safety of operation of the BNSF, Amtrak, and Northstar train operations and maintenance. Compliance with applicable FRA regulations has been built into the proposal as a basic requirement and assumption. The FRA Hours of Service regulations limit the length of the train crew workdays and specify the minimum rest period between workdays.
- 2. The extended Northstar commuter service to St. Cloud would be operated as a part of the existing Northstar commuter rail service, a cooperative effort by Metro Transit and BNSF Railway.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

- 3. The **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** proposal anticipates that the extended service would require five operational train sets, one more than is currently needed. The morning peak period only requires four train sets in service, but the afternoon peak period requires five train sets in service. It is suggested that the additional train set consist of one locomotive, two bi-level passenger coaches and two bi-level cab control passenger cars. The second cab control passenger car is important to provide a replacement should one of the existing cab control cars be damaged or require a period out of service for maintenance or repairs. Additional spare equipment may also be required to augment the two locomotives and two cab control passenger cars now available as spares. This will permit the substitution of equipment as needed for the required inspections and maintenance on a timely basis and will support the dependability of the Northstar commuter service.
- 4. The additional locomotive(s), passenger cars, and cab control passenger cars that would be added to the Northstar fleet would increase the workload on the forces at the BLMF. Additional employees have been proposed to augment the current Metro Transit staffing at the BLMF.
- 5. **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** proposal anticipates the leasing of surplus equipment of the same types now in use by Northstar from other commuter agencies at favorable pricing. The cost would include rehabilitating, painting (or wrapping) the locomotive(s) and passenger cars to match the appearance and operation of the existing Northstar fleet inside and out as much as possible. Using this alternative is important to maintain the simplified maintenance and parts inventory programs (and employee training and qualification) which are now important operating, maintenance, and budget advantages for Northstar. Leasing surplus equipment from other carriers also avoids the delay and cost involved with a capital procurement until such time as the demand for the new service has been proven by ridership levels. It has been assumed that the installation of the appropriate Positive Train Control apparatus in the additional locomotives and cab control passenger cars would be part of the expense of acquiring the additional rolling stock.
- BNSF train crews from the existing BNSF crew district base at Northtown Yard would continue to be used to operate the service and would support the train crew requirements of the **Bi-Directional** Service Alternative:
  - a. Crews would continue to go on and off duty at the same locations they presently use.
  - b. No BNSF crews would go on and off duty at St. Cloud.
  - c. Train crew work schedules included in this proposal are preliminary and primarily for cost estimating purposes. They are subject to revision. When BNSF addresses the actual train crew scheduling for the extended service, the work schedules and the number of additional train crews may be revised, and the estimated costs of the proposed service could change.
  - d. BNSF train crews each consist of one engineer and one conductor. These employees are members of a trained and qualified passenger train crew base at BNSF's Northtown Yard. The crew members in the passenger pool may also operate freight trains when not being used in passenger service.
  - e. Train crew compensation would be in accordance with BNSF agreements in effect for locomotive engineers and conductors.
  - f. The Northstar train schedules in this preliminary proposal are conceptual and are subject to revision.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

- g. The standard Northstar weekday train consist currently includes one locomotive, three passenger coaches and one cab control passenger car. The weekend, holiday and special event Northstar commuter trains currently include a second locomotive to ensure service reliability.
- 5. The train crew facility at Target Field Station in Minneapolis is currently the only location where crews can be relieved from duty during the day for a midday rest break of at least four (compensated) hours before resuming service in the afternoon peak period. Train crews cannot be relieved from duty for a midday break at the BLMF because there are currently no facilities that meet FRA requirements for rest at that location.
- 6. The proposed train schedules and train crew work assignments may require BNSF to train and qualify additional locomotive engineers and conductors for passenger service at the Northtown Yard crew base.
- 7. The crew sheets must be reviewed to identify the deadhead commuter train movements and the total crew hours of service that are a part of the **Bi-Directional Service Alternative**.

### **3.2.** Stations and Maintenance Facility

- All Northstar locomotives and passenger cars would continue to be maintained at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility (BLMF). Additional storage and servicing track capacity would be required at the BLMF to accommodate the additional train set. The BLMF is located at 19699 County Road 43, southeast of the existing Big Lake Northstar station.
- 2. No additional train layover or storage capacity is expected to be needed at Target Field Station or at a nearby location in Minneapolis.
- 3. The St. Cloud Northstar station is assumed to be located at the existing Amtrak station at 555 East Saint Germain Street in St. Cloud.
- 4. No overnight train storage capacity is needed at St. Cloud since no Northstar trains lay over at night at St. Cloud. However, a station siding off Main Track 2 at St. Cloud station is assumed as part of the Bi-Directional service to enable Northstar trains to clear the main track during their layovers. On weekends/holidays, one Northstar Express train lays over on the proposed station siding during the midday.
- 5. Additional passenger station facilities are anticipated to be needed at St. Cloud and Big Lake as follows:
  - a. At St. Cloud station, a station siding off Main Track 2, signage, platform changes, additional parking facilities and other amenities associated with the Northstar commuter service may be needed, and some station upgrading may be required. The station siding will allow Northstar trains to clear the main track during their layovers. Their layover position would not interfere with loading/unloading of Amtrak Trains 7 and 8, both of which use a "double spot" procedure to accommodate coach and sleeper passengers while using the short St. Cloud platform which is much shorter than the Amtrak trains. There is an alternative to



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

place a Northstar platform on the east/south leg of the wye at St. Cloud and have Northstar trains use that location for arrivals, changing ends and departures. Doing so would clear Main Track 2 and provide BNSF more operational flexibility. Northstar trains approaching St. Cloud would get an Approach Restricting signal indication which would minimize delays to arriving trains that would clear the main track. The proposed St. Cloud station improvements include the station siding off Main Track 2; the alternative to use the west wye track is not currently being considered as part of the **Bi-Directional Service Alternative**.

- b. A new Northstar station at Big Lake with a platform between Main Tracks 1 and 2 is proposed to avoid the need for trains stopping at Big Lake to crossover from one main track to the other.
- c. All Northstar stations would require changes in displayed train schedules and maps.
- 6. The **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** assumes that a satisfactory agreement can be arranged with Amtrak for the shared use of the Amtrak St. Cloud passenger station, waiting room, rest rooms and parking facilities by the Northstar trains and their passengers, at the hours they will need them.

### 3.3. General Operations

- 1. Amtrak's Empire Builder Train Number 8 from the Pacific Northwest is currently scheduled to leave St. Cloud at 5:19 A.M. each day. It operates eastbound (in the peak direction) through the Northstar commuter territory during the morning peak period and, if Amtrak Train 8 is off schedule, it can cause delays to other trains in the corridor including Northstar trains. In the morning peak period, extending inbound Northstar Train A-1902 to operate from St. Cloud results in a potential schedule conflict with Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 8 at St. Cloud. As a result, Northstar Train A-1902 which now departs Big Lake at 5:48 A.M. will depart St. Cloud at 5:12 A.M. and leave existing Northstar stations five minutes earlier than shown in current schedules (Example: 5:43 A.M. departure from Big Lake instead of the current 5:48 A.M. departure). Amtrak Train 8 is shown for information purposes in the train schedules presented in Sections 4 and 5. The westbound Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 7 currently departs from St. Paul Union Depot at 10:20 P.M., does not affect Northstar scheduling, and has not been shown in the train schedules.
- No Northstar commuter trains currently operate during the midday period from about 9:00 A.M. to about 3:00 P.M. The extended weekday service between Minneapolis and St. Cloud in the Bi-Directional Service Alternative would not include any trains during the midday period except one deadhead train operating from BLMF to St. Cloud between 2:35 P.M. and 3:05 P.M. Observations of the midday maintenance window are:
  - a. The midday maintenance window is a critical and short (especially short in the winter) period of daylight when BNSF maintenance forces must conduct most of their maintenance activities.
  - b. The replacement of ties, dumping of track ballast, track surfacing, changeout of switches and switch components, and repairs to signal and communications equipment occurs primarily during this midday window.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

- c. When one track is out of service for maintenance, all trains in both directions must use the single remaining main track between available control points and past the work areas. This causes extreme congestion and train delays.
- d. Adding new passenger trains during this midday maintenance window would only increase the congestion and train delays. It would also result in passenger dissatisfaction with the Northstar service.
- e. Additional trains would also shorten the maintenance time available, degrade maintenance productivity, and extend the time needed to perform maintenance activities. This would increase the cost of the maintenance work, a portion of which is allocated to the agencies operating the passenger trains. The inability to complete needed maintenance can also contribute to track and signal failures which can delay all trains in the corridor.
- 3. The **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** includes non-revenue ("deadhead") train miles between BLMF and St. Cloud at either the start or end of some of the new and/or extended Northstar commuter train trips. The deadhead miles are needed to avoid the capital cost and long lead time required to plan and construct additional maintenance and/or train layover facilities. It is also important to ensure that all Northstar trains are operated by BNSF train crews from the same centrally located Northtown Yard crew base, thereby preserving the reliability of the service and minimizing the train crew costs.
- 4. To avoid the need for a reverse movement of revenue trains moving between BLMF and St. Cloud, and to enable extended Northstar trains operating between St. Cloud and Minneapolis to stop at the existing Big Lake station, the Big Lake Station track is proposed to be extended to a power-operated turnout, a power-operated universal main track crossover, and the necessary signaling at the north end of the Big Lake station track to enable straight-through movements to access the main tracks.

### **3.4.** Schedule Assumptions

- The existing Saturday and Sunday/Holiday Northstar commuter schedules have each been augmented with one new morning round trip and one new afternoon round trip non-stop Northstar Express train between St. Cloud and Minneapolis. No changes to the existing Northstar weekend commuter train schedules or crew assignments are proposed.
- The Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus service option would depart St. Cloud at 10:30 A.M. and arrive at Minneapolis at 12:15 P.M. It would return as a non-stop bus in the early afternoon leaving Minneapolis at 2:00 P.M. arriving at St. Cloud at 3:45 P.M. These bus schedules are preliminary and may need to be adjusted depending on the route selected for the service.
- 3. BNSF and Metro Transit currently operate extra train service for special events throughout the year. The **Bi-Directional Service Alternative** operating assumptions do not include requirements for accommodating special events, but special event service can be evaluated separately. The requirements for operating extra train service for special events would be in addition to the requirements shown above.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

### **3.5.** Other Assumptions

- 1. The electronic train information system to reflect the new service territory, train schedules, and days of operation.
- 2. On-train electronic display systems and public information would also require updating to reflect the extended service.
- 3. The proposal does not include a discussion of any of the opportunities for coordination (or additional coordination) of local transit services at Target Field Station, St. Cloud, or the other Northstar stations.
- 4. In the schedules shown in Sections 4 and 5, new train numbers are identified by higher numbers so they may be easily recognized. When final schedules are issued, it is likely that the train numbers will be renumbered to follow in the correct numerical sequences (even numbers for trains to Minneapolis and odd numbered trains from Minneapolis).

# 4. Weekday Service Train Schedules

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk River	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
Train	Amtrak	Station	Station	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
Number	Station					Riverdale		Station
						Station		
		AM						
A-1900	b	<b>b</b> 5:00	5:10	5:16	5:21	5:25	5:33	5:52
A-1902	<b>d</b> 5:12	5:43	5:53	5:59	6:04	6:09	6:16	6:35
	5:19	5:19 >>Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 8>St. Cloud>St. Paul U.D.> Chicago>>						Chicago>>
A-1904	b	<b>b</b> 6:18	6:28	6:34	6:39	6:43	6:51	7:10
A-1906	<b>d</b> 6:18	6:48	6:58	7:04	7:09	7:13	7:21	7:40
A-1908	b	<b>b</b> 7:18	7:28	7:34	7:39	7:43	7:51	8:10
	PM							
A-1912	<b>d</b> 3:20	3:50	4:00	4:06	4:11	4:15	4:23	4:42
A-1914	b	<b>b</b> 4:23	4:33	4:39	4:44	4:48	4:56	5:15
A-1910	b	<b>b</b> 5:03	5:13	5:19	5:24	5:28	5:36	5:55
A-1916	7:03	7:33	7:43	7:49	7:54	7:58	8:06	8:25

#### Southbound-Weekday Train Schedules

Notes:

 Highlighted times are the revised times of one existing Northstar morning train (A-1902) between St. Cloud and Minneapolis, the times of two existing Northstar trains (A-1902 and A-1906) extended from St. Cloud to Minneapolis and the times of three new afternoon Northstar trains (A-1912, A-1916) operated from St. Cloud to Minneapolis and (A-1914) operated from Big Lake to Minneapolis.

- 2. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads from BLMF prior to revenue trip.
- 3. The symbol "b" indicates existing Northstar Shuttle bus from St. Cloud connects with this train at Big Lake Station.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Northstar Train Number	Target Field Station	Fridley Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale	Anoka Station	Ramsey Station	Elk River Station	Big Lake Station	St. Cloud Amtrak
Number	Station		Station					Station
				A	N			
A-1901	6:15	6:29	6:38	6:42	6:47	6:52	7:07 <b>b</b>	b
A-1913	6:50	7:04	7:13	7:17	7:22	7:27	7:37	8:08 <b>d</b>
				PN	N			
A-1915	3:27	3:41	3:50	3:54	3:59	4:04	4:14	4:45 <b>d</b>
A-1903	3:57	4:11	4:20	4:24	4:29	4:34	4:49 <b>b</b>	b
A-1905	4:27	4:41	4:50	4:54	4:59	5:04	5:19 <b>b</b>	b
A-1907	4:57	5:11	5:20	5:24	5:29	5:34	5:44	6:15 <b>d</b>
A-1909	5:30	5:44	5:53	5:57	6:02	6:07	6:17	6:48
A-1911	6:10	6:24	6:33	6:37	6:42	6:47	7:02 <b>b</b>	b
A-1917	8:40	8:54	9:03	9:07	9:12	9:17	9:27	9:58 <b>d</b>

#### Northbound-Weekday Train Schedules

Notes:

1. Highlighted times are the times of three new Northstar trains (A-1913, A-1915 and A-1917) operated Minneapolis to St. Cloud, and two existing Northstar trains (A-1907 and A-1909) extended from Big Lake to St. Cloud.

- 2. Highlighted times are the times of one existing Northstar train (A-1911) which is operated five minutes earlier than the existing schedule.
- 3. The symbol "d" indicates train deadheads to BLMF after revenue trip.
- 4. The symbol "b" indicates existing Northstar Shuttle bus from St. Cloud connects with this train at Big Lake Station.

#### Southbound-Weekday Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus Option Schedule

Northstar	St. Cloud	Big Lake	Elk River	Ramsey	Anoka	Coon	Fridley	Target
Train	Amtrak	Station	Station	Station	Station	Rapids-	Station	Field
Number	Station					Riverdale		Station
						Station		
AM								
BUS 10:30 Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus						12:15		
<b>BUS</b> indicates	<b>BUS</b> indicates times of new pon-stop <b>Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus</b> from St. Cloud to Target Field Station							tion

**BUS** indicates times of new non-stop **Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus** from St. Cloud to Target Field Station.

#### Northbound-Weekday Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus Option Schedule

Northstar	Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St.
Train	Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Cloud
Number	Station		Riverdale					Amtrak
			Station					Station
	PM							
<u>BUS</u>	2:00	00 Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus 3:						3:45

BUS indicates times of new non-stop Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus from Target Field Station to St. Cloud.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

# 5. Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Service Train Schedules

Northstar Train Number	St. Cloud Amtrak Station	Big Lake Station	Elk River Station	Ramsey Station	Anoka Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Fridley Station	Target Field Station
		AM						
	5:19	>>Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 8>St. Cloud>St. Paul U.D.> Chicago >>						
A-1936	<b>d</b> 8:00	<<<<<<	<<<<<<	<<< Northst	ar Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	>>>>>>	9:05
A-1930		10:20	10:30	10:36	10:41	10:45	10:53	11:12
		PM						
A-1932		12:50	1:00	1:06	1:11	1:15	1:23	1:42
A-1938	1:40	<<<<	<<<<<<>> 2:45					2:45
A-1934		5:10	5:20	5:26	5:31	5:35	5:43	6:02

#### Southbound-Saturday Train Schedules

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar Express trains (A-1936 and A-1938) operated from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that a deadhead trip from BLMF precedes the scheduled revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1938's equipment lays over clear of the main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.

#### Northbound-Saturday Option Train Schedules

Northstar	Target	Fridley	Coon	Anoka	Ramsey	Elk River	Big Lake	St. Cloud
Train	Field	Station	Rapids-	Station	Station	Station	Station	Amtrak
Number	Station		Riverdale					Station
			Station					
		AM						
A-1937	9:20	<<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	< Northstar	Express >>	·>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	10:25
A-1931	11:30	11:44	11:53	11:57	12:02	12:07	12:22	
	PM							
A-1939	3:00	<<<<<<	<<<<<<<<<<>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>				4:05 <b>d</b>	
A-1933	4:00	4:14	4:23	4:27	4:32	4:37	4:52	
A-1935	7:00	7:14	7:23	7:27	7:32	7:37	7:52	

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar Express trains (A-1937 and A-1939) operated from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that a deadhead trip to BLMF follows the scheduled revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1937 has a midday layover at St. Cloud clear of the main track from 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Northstar Train Number	St. Cloud Amtrak Station	Big Lake Station	Elk River Station	Ramsey Station	Anoka Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Fridley Station	Target Field Station
		AM						
	5:19	>>Amtrak	>>Amtrak Empire Builder Train Number 8> St. Cloud>St. Paul U.D.>Chicago >>					
A-1946	<b>d</b> 8:00	<<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	<< Northst	ar Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	»>>>>>>>	9:05
A-1940		9:30	9:40	9:46	9:51	9:55	10:03	10:22
A-1942		11:50	12:00	12:06	12:11	12:15	12:23	12:42
	PM							
A-1948	1:40	<<<<<	<<<<<<>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>					2:45
A-1944		2:40	2:50	2:56	3:01	3:05	3:13	3:32

#### Southbound-Sunday & Holiday Train Schedules

Notes:

- 1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new **Northstar Express** trains (A-1946 and A-1948) operated from St. Cloud to Minneapolis.
- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that a deadhead trip from BLMF precedes the scheduled revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1948's equipment lays over clear of the main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.

Northbound- Sunday & Holiday Train Schedules
--

Northstar Train Number	Target Field Station	Fridley Station	Coon Rapids- Riverdale Station	Anoka Station	Ramsey Station	Elk River Station	Big Lake Station	St. Cloud Amtrak Station
		AM						
A-1947	9:20	<<<<<<	<mark>&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;&lt;</mark>	<< Northsta	r Express >	<mark>&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;&gt;</mark>	»>>>>>>	10:25
A-1941	10:40	10:54	11:03	11:07	11:12	11:17	11:32	
		PM						
A-1943	1:20	1:34	1:43	1:47	1:52	1:57	2:12	
A-1949	3:00	<<<<<<	<<<<<<<<<>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>					4:05 <b>d</b>
A-1945	4:55	5:09	5:18	5:22	5:27	5:32	5:47	

Notes:

1. Highlighted times are the times of the two new Northstar commuter trains (A-1947 and A-1949) operated from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.

- 2. The symbol "d" indicates that a deadhead trip to BLMF follows the scheduled revenue trip.
- 3. Train A-1947 has a midday layover at St. Cloud clear of the main track from 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

# 6. BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Weekday Train Schedules

\*\*For Train Crew Assignments, Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN is shortened to 'TFS' for ease of description

#### <u>Crew 1:</u>

<u>Crew 2:</u>		
Off Duty BLMF	6:00 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>13'45". Rest Period: 10'15".</u>
Arrive Big Lake	5:30 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
		Operates 5:00 P.M. deadhead Train A-1915 to BLMF
On Duty TFS	2:57 P.M.	Operates 3:27 P.M. Train A-1915 TFS to St. Cloud.
Off Duty TFS	8:25 A.M.	Rest period at TFS Crew Facility: 8:25 A.M2:57 P.M. (6'32").
Arrive TFS	8:10 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
		Operates 7:18 A.M. Train A-1908 Big Lake to TFS.
		Operates 6:15 A.M. Train A-1901 TFS to Big Lake.
On Duty BLMF	4:15 A.M.	Operates 5:00 A.M. Train A-1900 Big Lake to TFS.

On Duty BLMF	3:42 A.M.	Operates 4:27 A.M. deadhead Train A-1902 to St. Cloud
		Operates 5:12 A.M. Train A-1902 St. Cloud to TFS.
		Operates 6:50 A.M. Train A-1913 TFS to St. Cloud.
		Operates 8:23 A.M. deadhead Train A-1913 to BLMF.
		Equipment stands for Crew 5 Train A-1912 in the afternoon.
Arrive BLMF	8:53 A.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	9:03 A.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: 5'21". Basic day rule applies. Rest Period: 18'39".

#### Crew 3:

On Duty BLMF	5:33 A.M.	Operates Train A-1904 Big Lake to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:10 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:25 A.M.	Rest Period at TFS Crew Facility: 7:25 A.M-2:57 P.M. (7'32")
On Duty TFS	2:57 P.M.	Operates 3:27 P.M. Train A-1903 TFS to Big Lake.
		Operates 5:03 P.M. Train A-1910 Big Lake to TFS.
		Operates 6:10 P.M. Train A-1911 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	7:02 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	7:32 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>13'59". Rest Period: 10'01".</u>

#### <u>Crew 4:</u>

On Duty BLMF	4:48 A.M.	Operates 5:33 A.M. deadhead Train A-1906 to St. Cloud.
		Operates 6:18 A.M. Train A-1906 St. Cloud to TFS.
Arrive TFS	7:40 A.M.	Secure equipment at TFS.
Off Duty TFS	7:55 A.M.	Rest Period at TFS Crew Facility: 7:55 A.M3:57 P.M. (8'02").
On Duty TFS	3:57 P.M.	Operates 4:27 P.M. Train A-1905 TFS to Big Lake.
Arrive Big Lake	5:19 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	5:39 P.M.	Total Compensated Hours: <u>12'51". Rest Period: 11'09".</u>



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Crew 5:		
On Duty BLMF	2:20 P.M.	Operates 2:35 P.M. deadhead Train A-1912 to St. Cloud.
		Operates 3:20 P.M. Train A-1912 St. Cloud to TFS.
		Operates 4:57 P.M. Train A-1907 TFS to St. Cloud.
		Operates 6:30 P.M. deadhead Train A-1907 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF	7:00 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	7:30 P.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: 5'10". Basic day rule applies. Rest period: 18'50".
Crew 6:		
On Duty BLMF	3:38 P.M.	Operates 4:23 P.M. Train A-1914 Big Lake to TFS. (Uses 5 <sup>th</sup> train set.)
		Operates 5:30 P.M. Train A-1909 TFS to St. Cloud.
		Operates 7:03 P.M. Train A-1916 St. Cloud to TFS.
		Operates 8:40 P.M. Train A-1917 TFS to St. Cloud.
		Operates 10:13 P.M. deadhead Train A-1917 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF	10:33 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF	11:03 P.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>7'25". Basic day rule applies. Rest Period: 16'35".</u>

# 7. BNSF Train Crew Assignments for Saturday, Sunday, and Holiday Train Schedules

\*\*For Train Crew Assignments, Target Field Station in Minneapolis, MN is shortened to 'TFS' for ease of description

#### Saturday

#### <u>Crew 7:</u>

On Duty BLMF 6:30 A.M.	Operates 7:15 A.M. deadhead Train A-1936 to St. Cloud.
	Operates 8:00 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1936 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 9:20 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1937 TFS to St. Cloud.
Arrive St. Cloud 10:25 A.M.	Clears main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M. (Stands for Train A-1938.)
	Operates 1:40 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1938 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 3:00 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1939 TFS to St. Cloud.
	Operates 4:20 P.M. deadhead Train A-1939 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF 4:50 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF 5:20 P.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>10'50". Rest Period: 13'10".</u>
<u>Crew 8:</u>	Operates Trains A-1930, A-1931, A-1932, A-1933, A-1934 and A1935.

### NOTES:

Crew 7 operates the Northstar Express weekend service on Saturday and Sunday/Holiday. Crew 7 is in addition to Crew 8 which currently operates existing the Northstar Saturday commuter service and also provides for extra board capability.



Appendix E – Technical Memorandum on Operating Assumptions for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative

The Rest Period may vary from the time shown depending on the starting time of the assignment for this crew on the following day.

#### Sunday/Holiday

#### <u>Crew 7:</u>

<u>CICW 71</u>	
On Duty BLMF 6:30 A.M.	Operates 7:15 A.M. deadhead Train A-1946 to St. Cloud.
	Operates 8:00 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1946 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 9:20 A.M. Northstar Express Train A-1947 TFS to St. Cloud.
Arrive St. Cloud 10:25 A.M.	Clears main track 10:25 A.M. to 1:40 P.M. (Stands for Train A-1948)
	Operates 1:40 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1948 St. Cloud to TFS.
	Operates 3:00 P.M. Northstar Express Train A-1949 TFS to St. Cloud.
	Operates 4:20 P.M. deadhead Train A-1949 to BLMF.
Arrive BLMF 4:50 P.M.	Secure equipment at BLMF.
Off Duty BLMF 5:20 P.M.	Total On-Duty Hours: <u>10'50". Rest Period: 13'10".</u>
Crew 8:	Operates Trains A-1940, A-1941, A-1942, A-1943, A-1944 and A-1945.

#### NOTES:

Crew 7 operates the Northstar Express weekend service on Saturday and Sunday/Holiday. Crew 7 is in addition to Crew 8 which currently operates existing the Northstar Sunday/Holiday commuter service and also provides for extra board capability.

The Rest Period may vary from the time shown depending on the start time of the assignment for this crew on the following day.

# 8. Alternative Considered and Removed

A "maximum" Service Alternative was initially considered that proposed extending all existing Northstar trains (5 inbound/one outbound in the morning peak and five outbound/one inbound in the afternoon peak) to St. Cloud. All trains originating in Big Lake would have been rescheduled to originate in St. Cloud and all trains originally ending service in Big Lake would have been extended to St. Cloud. To operate this alternative, eight non-revenue (deadhead) movements were scheduled throughout the morning and afternoon peak periods to ensure that train crews would go on and off duty at Big Lake. This schedule would have used 100% of mainline capacity between Big Lake and St. Cloud in the morning and evening peaks, essentially restricting BNSF from operating freight during these periods or would have required significant capacity improvements to accommodate both passenger and freight traffic. Additionally, the "maximum" train schedules encroached into the BNSF midday maintenance window at the end of the morning peak and before the afternoon peak. For these reasons, the alternative was removed from further analysis and was replaced with the Bi-Directional Service Alternative.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

### August 4, 2020



Prepared for



By



# Table of Contents

1.	In	troduct	ion	. 1
2.	D	evelopr	nent of Base Case RTC Model	. 1
	2.1.	Base	e Case Network	. 1
	2.	1.1.	Turnout and Crossover Speeds	. 2
	2.	1.2.	Signals	. 2
	2.2.	Base	e Case Traffic	. 5
	2.	2.1.	Weekly 2020 Train Counts	. 5
	2.	2.2.	Origin-Destination	. 7
	2.3.	Base	e Case Train Operations	. 9
	2.	3.1.	Operating and Dispatching Practices	. 9
	2.	3.2.	Northtown Yard	10
	2.	3.3.	Passenger Equipment Layover and Storage	11
	2.	3.4.	Operations at Passenger Stations	11
3.	De	evelopn	nent of Proposed Case RTC Models	11
	3.1.	Prop	oosed Case Traffic	11
	3.	1.1.	2040 Freight Traffic	11
	3.	1.2.	2040 Northstar Traffic	. 1
	3.	1.3.	2040 Amtrak Traffic	. 1
4.	R	FC Metł	nodology	.1
	4.1.	Sign	al Blocking Diagrams	. 2
4	4.2.	Eval	uations and Metrics	. 3
	4.	2.1.	Dispatching	. 4
	4.	2.2.	Randomization	. 5
	4.	2.3.	Performance Metrics	. 6
5.	E٧	valuatio	n of Network Capacity	. 6
	5.1.	2020	D Base Case Network Capacity	. 6
	5.	1.1.	Northtown Yard	. 7
	5.	1.2.	Becker	. 8
	5.	1.3.	Minneapolis Junction to CP University	. 8
	5.	1.4.	CP 21/Coon Creek	. 8
!	5.2.	2040	D Base Case Network Capacity	. 8



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

5	.3. Pr	oposed Case Network Capacity	9
	5.3.1.	Description of Service Alternatives	9
	5.3.2.	2020 and 2040 Proposed Cases	10
6.	RTC Mo	deling Results	11
6	5.1. 20	20 Results	12
	6.1.1.	2020 Minimum Service Alternative	12
	6.1.2.	2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative	13
	6.1.3.	2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative	14
	6.1.4.	2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative	15
е	5.2. 20	40 Results	17
	6.2.1.	2040 Base Case	17
	6.2.2.	2040 Minimum Service Alternative	18
	6.2.3.	2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative	19
	6.2.4.	2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative	21
	6.2.5.	2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative	22
7.	Summa	ry of Results	23



#### Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

# 1. Introduction

The purpose of this document is to outline the modeling methodology and assumptions that were used to evaluate the proposed extension of Northstar service to St. Cloud, MN. To facilitate this analysis, Rail Traffic Controller<sup>™</sup> (RTC) computer modeling software was employed. RTC is North America's industry standard railroad planning software. RTC is unique among planning tools because it contains n-logic problem solving technology, allowing the user to simulate countless railroad operating scenarios. Using RTC, impacts to a railroad network's performance, due to changes in the network's traffic or infrastructure, can be quantified.

# 2. Development of Base Case RTC Model

The foundation of this analysis is an RTC model containing the railroad's existing conditions. This RTC model is referred to as the "Base Case" model, which provides a baseline of comparison to operations under 2020 proposed Service Alternative RTC models. In this feasibility assessment, the Base Case model represents 2020 track, signal, and traffic conditions.

### 2.1. Base Case Network

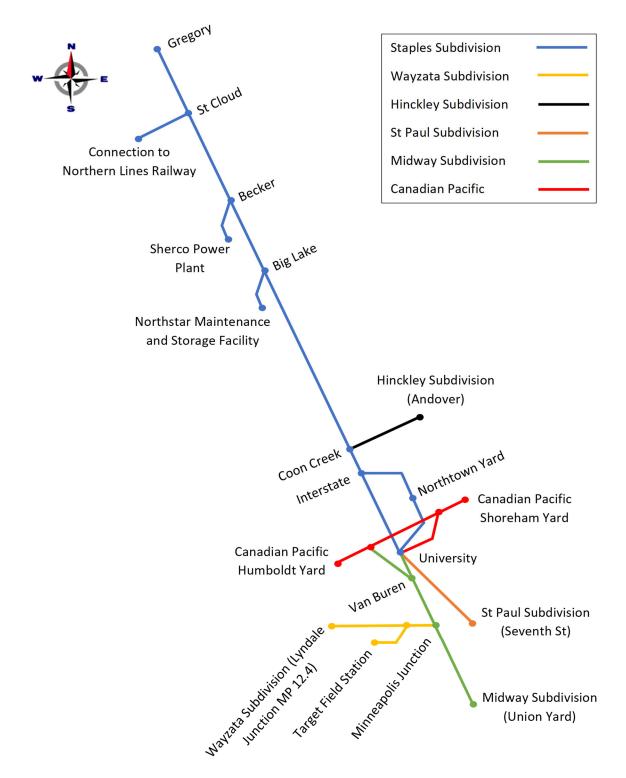
An RTC network encompasses a railroad's track, signals, and switches and represents the boundary of analysis. Figure 1 depicts the RTC network used to evaluate the extension of Northstar commuter rail service. To achieve meaningful results from the modeling process, the model's network inputs must be as accurate as possible. To ensure the highest level of accuracy, a model provided by BNSF in 2013 was utilized and updated with current track, signals, and switch locations.

The 2020 Base Case RTC network was programmed from Target Field Station (MP 12.5) on the Wayzata Subdivision to Gregory (MP 103.1) on the Staples Subdivision. The network includes the Midway Subdivision, St. Paul Subdivision, Northtown Yard, the junction at Coon Creek, and a connection to the Sherco Coal-Fired Power Plant at Becker (MP 57.2).



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

#### Figure 1: RTC Network for Northstar Commuter Rail Service Evaluation





Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

To program the 2020 Base Case, track, signal, and speed limits were gathered from the following files provided by BNSF and input into the 2020 Base Case RTC model:

- 1. Staples Subdivision Track Chart; 07/30/2019,
- 2. Midway Subdivision Track Chart; 04/01/2019,
- 3. Wayzata Subdivision Track Charts; 08/21/2017,
- 4. Hinckley Subdivision Track Charts; 01/11/2018
- 5. Twin Cities Division Timetable No. 8; 01/01/2019,
- 6. System Special Instructions all Subdivisions No. 9; 12/01/2018,
- 7. Z-Train Transportation Service Plan (TSP) Northtown Dilworth Feb 2020; 02/24/2020

#### 2.1.1. Turnout and Crossover Speeds

To accurately assess trains as they traverse the network, correct speed limits were assigned to the diverging routes of turnouts and crossovers. BNSF publishes each turnout and crossover's speed limits for passenger trains, freight trains over 100 Tons Per Operative Break (TOB), and freight trains under 100 TOB in their timetables. This information was used to program the 2020 Base Case RTC network.

#### 2.1.2. Signals

Movements through much of BNSF's rail network are governed by Centralized Traffic Control (CTC) signals with a Positive Train Control (PTC) overlay. RTC simulates the signal system by defining signal blocks through the network. RTC allows users to program 16 unique signal aspects. Table 1 shows the definition of signal aspects that are programmed into RTC models.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

Si		Signal Imposed Speed Limits (MPH)		
Aspect Name	Passing	Prescribed	Target	Definition
Clear	none	none	none	Proceed
Approach Limited	none	none	60	Proceed. Speed passing next signal must not exceed 60 MPH
Advance Approach	none	none	50	Proceed. Speed passing next signal must not exceed 50 MPH
Approach Medium	none	none	40	Proceed. Speed passing next signal must not exceed 40 MPH
Approach Restricting	none	none	15	Proceed. Speed passing next signal at restricted speed
Approach	none	none	40	Proceed. Speed passing next signal must not exceed 40 MPH
Diverging Clear	Turnout Speed	Turnout Speed	Turnou t Speed	Proceed on diverging route not exceeding prescribed speed through turnout
Diverging Approach Diverging	50	50	50	Proceed on diverging route. Speed must not exceed 50 MPH.
Diverging Approach	40	40	40	Proceed on diverging route. Speed must not exceed 40 MPH.
Diverging Approach Medium	35	35	35	Proceed on diverging route. Speed must not exceed 35 MPH.
Restricting	15	15	15	Proceed at restricted speed.
Diverging Lunar	10	10	10	Proceed on diverging route not exceeding 10 MPH through turnout.
Stop and Proceed	0	15	15	Stop before any part of train or engine passes the signal, then proceed at restricted speed.
Stop	0	0	0	Stop before any part of train or engine passes the signal.

Each aspect imposes either a passing, prescribed, or target speed limit. Passing speed limits require trains to operate at, or below, the posted speed limit as the head end of the train passes the signal. Prescribed speed limits instruct the train to begin slowing down to the speed once the head end of the train passes the signal. Target speed limits must be achieved before the head end of the train passes the next signal.

RTC's signal logic is based on a set of trailing aspects which show the cascading sequence of aspects at each signal behind a train as the train proceeds along the railroad. In RTC's logic, and as actually displayed in the field, aspects of signals behind the train ("trailing aspects") become less restrictive as the rear end of the train continues past each signal. The use of trailing aspects enables RTC to accurately simulate the impacts of a train on a railroad's signal system. The trailing aspects prevent a following train from advancing quicker than BNSF's signal system will allow. Table 2 lists the trailing aspects programmed for each signal aspect.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

#### **Table 2: Trailing Signal Aspects**

Aspect Name	Permissive Trailing Aspect	Absolute Trailing Aspect	Diverging Trailing Aspect
Clear	Clear	Clear	Diverging Clear
Approach Limited	Clear	Clear	Diverging Clear
Advance Approach	Clear	Clear	Diverging Clear
Approach Medium	Clear	Clear	Diverging Clear
Approach Restricting	Clear	Clear	Approach Limited
Approach	Approach Medium	Approach Medium	Diverging Clear
Diverging Clear	Advance Approach	Advance Approach	
Diverging Approach Diverging	Advance Approach	Advance Approach	Diverging Clear
Diverging Approach	Advance Approach	Advance Approach	Diverging Approach Diverging
Diverging Approach Medium	Approach Limited	Approach Limited	Diverging Approach Diverging
Restricting	Approach Restricting	Approach Restricting	Diverging Approach
Diverging Lunar	Advance Approach	Advance Approach	
Stop and Proceed	Approach	Approach	Diverging Approach
Stop	Approach	Approach	Diverging Approach

The trailing signal aspects remained the same throughout all models in this study.

The signal logic described above is the way that RTC software attempts to replicate CTC. The network also contains a PTC system which enforces prescribed safe following distances between trains, penalizes overspeed train movements, and requires compliance with signal, switch, and work zone restrictions. PTC and cab signaling technologies are rapidly improving and advancements in these technologies will increase network capacity in the future. The currently-in-use CTC signal aspects may eventually become obsolete as PTC advances. Because advancements have not yet been fully defined or approved, speed-restricting signal aspects were used in the models.

#### 2.1.2.1. Signal Types and Locations

The railroad's signal locations were provided by BNSF as shown in Table 3 and were verified using track charts, Google Earth imagery, and photos taken during field visits. The 'Name' column indicates whether the signal is a Control Point (CP) or an intermediate location.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

Signal Location Name	BNSF Staples Subdivision Milepost	Signal Location Name	BNSF Staples Subdivision Milepost
University (CP)	11.4 - 11.88	CP 421 (CP)	42.0 - 42.3
35 <sup>th</sup> (CP)	13.6 - 13.8	Intermediate	43.76
44 <sup>th</sup> (CP)	13.7 - 14.0	Intermediate	45.06
Interstate (CP)	15.1 - 15.3	Big Lake Platform (CP)	46.8
16.3 (CP)	16.3	Intermediate	49.5
Intermediate	18.46	Intermediate	50.87
Coon Creek (CP)	20.66 - 21.31	CP 528 (CP)	52.8
Intermediate	23.24 Intermediate		55.2
Coon Rapids Platform (CP)	25.12 - 25.38	CP 566 Main 2 only	56.59
Anoka Platform (CP)	27.02 - 27.31	Becker (CP)	57.2
Ramsey Platform (CP)	29.17 - 29.42	Intermediate	59.66
CP 321 (CP)	31.06 - 31.42	Intermediate	61.93
Intermediate	33.2	Intermediate	64.01
Intermediate	34.82	MP 66 (CP)	66.1
Elk River Platform (CP)	36.74 - 36.94	Intermediate	68.09
Intermediate	38.46	Intermediate	71.28
Intermediate	40.4	St Cloud (CP)	73.65

#### Table 3: Location of Signals on BNSF Staples Subdivision

BNSF provided a location for proposed CP 566 (shown in red in Table 3) that is proposed to be constructed in the future. Because there is currently no planned construction date, the control point was not included in any of the models.

### 2.2. Base Case Traffic

An important element of evaluating a railroad's capacity is existing traffic volumes. Traffic volumes for BNSF, Northstar, and Amtrak Empire Builder were programmed for Base Case 2020.

#### 2.2.1. Weekly 2020 Train Counts

As noted in the Section 2.2 introduction paragraph, three types of train traffic operate over BNSF's Staples, Midway, and Wayzata Subdivisions: freight (including BNSF, Canadian Pacific (CPR), and Union Pacific (UP) trains), Northstar commuter rail, and Amtrak intercity passenger rail services. Figure 2 and Figure 3 depict the Northstar and Empire Builder schedules used in the models.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling





Figure 3: Base Case Empire Builder Schedule (April 2018)

7/27		∢ Train Number <b>ኦ</b>			8/28	
Daily		Normal Days of Operation >			Daily	
8₽¥ ⊈₫ <b>ð</b>			∢ On Board Serviœ ኑ			₽₽¥ ⊈₫&
Read Down	Mile	y 🔶 Sym		Symbol	*	Read Up
曲10 03P 曲10 20P	10000	Ar Dp	St. Paul-Minneapolis, MN	•5	Dp Ar	曲8 00A 曲7 43A
12 24A	486	V	St. Cloud, MN	୍ୟ		5 19A
1 26A	552		Staples, MN	0		4 14A

Because BNSF is a private railroad, BNSF's traffic and train type information is not public record. Traffic counts and train types were provided by BNSF as a representation of the traffic typically operating along the Subdivisions. Table 4 describes the train types and quantity that typically operate over the network in a one-week period in existing conditions.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

#### Table 4: Network Train Traffic in 2020

Train Type	Weekly Train Count in 2020
A-Amtrak (Empire Builder)	14
A-Commuter (NorthStar)	72
B-Bare Table Intermodal	6
C-Coal Loads	34
D-Light Engines	2
E-Empty Unit Coal	32
F-Foreign RR Detour (CPR & UP)	46
G-Grain Loads	20
H-Hi Priority Merchandise	44
L-Local	21
M-Merchandise	4
Q-Guaranteed Intermodal	32
S-Stack Train	39
U-Unit ex Coal/Grain	91
V-Vehicle / Parts	43
X-Empty Grain	16
Z-Trains	37

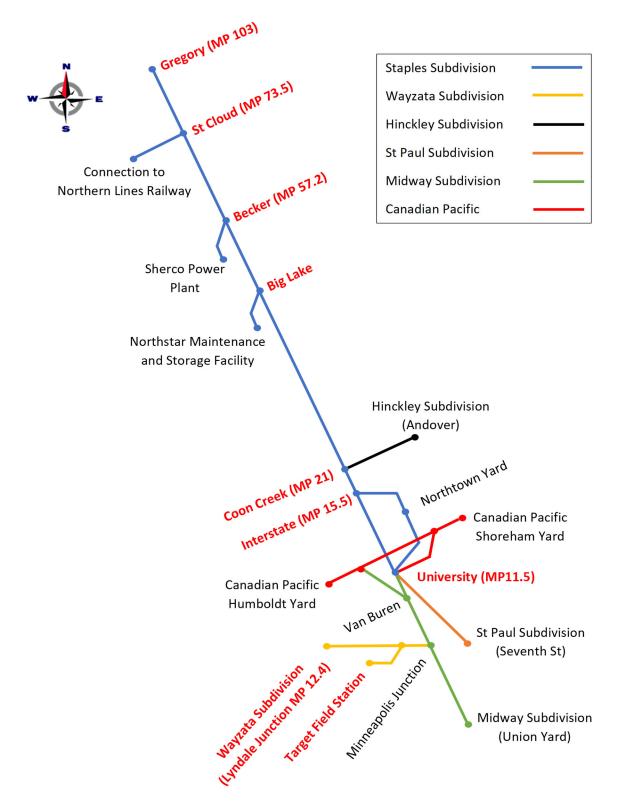
#### 2.2.2. Origin-Destination

The origin and destination points of freight trains are defined in the RTC network to simulate traffic patterns. Figure 4 presents the network's entry/exit points.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

#### Figure 4: Origin and Destination Points in the Network





Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

Table 5 lists the number of freight trains operating per week in 2020 by their origin and destination pair.

Trains per Week (2020)
42
2
90
11
44
29
34
186
8
7

 Table 5: Freight Volumes by Origin and Destination Pair in 2020

\*Local and Passenger trains not included

In addition to the trains listed in Table 5 there are local trains that operate from Northtown and St. Cloud Yards. These trains start and end in the same location (i.e., a train departing from Northtown Yard returns to Northtown Yard). Seven trains per week operate between St. Cloud Yard and Little Falls, MN, seven per week operate between St. Cloud Yard and Northtown Yard, and seven per week operate between Northtown Yard and Hinckley, MN. These local trains were programmed into the RTC models.

### 2.3. Base Case Train Operations

To achieve a simulated railroad network that closely replicated real-world operations, BNSF's existing operations were reviewed in detail and in coordination with BNSF. Operating and dispatching practices at complex locations in the corridor were refined to more closely match what occurs in the field. Discussions of these issues follow.

#### 2.3.1. Operating and Dispatching Practices

After discussions with BNSF on how trains are dispatched on the Staples Subdivision, the following was programmed into the Base Case:

- Fuel optimizers were added to freight trains (excluding Z-Trains) to limit acceleration to throttle position 5 above 50 MPH
- Freight train minimum stop times were set to five minutes to ensure that freight trains would not operate closer together than BNSF dispatchers allow

Fuel optimizers limit train acceleration to minimize locomotive fuel consumption and emissions. This has the effect of slowing the train's speed compared to operation at a train's maximum throttle



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

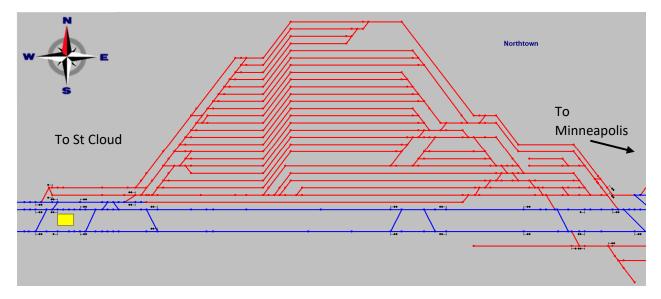
position. The minimum stop time was added to represent the actual time it takes a freight train to restart after it stops. In some cases, the stop may need to be longer to enable trains to properly recharge their air brake system before proceeding. In several instances, freight trains were not permitted to proceed from a stop or waiting point if doing so might have delayed a following passenger train.

#### 2.3.2. Northtown Yard

As discussed in the Technical Memorandum on Existing Constraints (Appendix A), Northtown Yard is located along the Staples Subdivision between railroad control points at University (MP 11.5) and Interstate (MP 15.5). The Yard serves as an origination and termination point for trains moving to and from other major yards on BNSF's network in addition to serving as the origin and terminus of local freight trains and switch runs that service local industries. Northtown Yard also serves as a through-train crew change point and a maintenance point for BNSF locomotives.

A significant number of trains stop and dwell on the main tracks adjacent to Northtown Yard to change crews (see Appendix A for detail). As trains continue to enter, exit, and layover in the Yard, it's entry and exit points become congested, causing a domino effect on the network that results in mainline train delays. The RTC model that BNSF provided in 2013 was pre-programmed with Northtown Yard. For the purposes of this feasibility assessment, it is assumed that the operations were modeled accurately. BNSF confirmed that the Yard is a source of congestion, but no reconfiguration or expansion of the Yard is possible due to its urban location. Figure 5 shows an image of Northtown Yard as it appears in RTC.

#### Figure 5: RTC Image of Northtown Yard



In addition to congestion within Northtown Yard, BNSF also conducts crew changes on the mainlines paralleling Northtown Yard as described above. Accurately representing these functions in all RTC models is critical to achieving meaningful results.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

#### 2.3.3. Passenger Equipment Layover and Storage

Northstar is operated as a commuter rail service with demand southbound to Minneapolis in the morning peak and northbound to the city's suburbs in the afternoon peak. This type of service requires that Northstar trains layover during the midday at Target Field Station in Minneapolis and overnight on storage tracks at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility. To ensure that there would be enough storage tracks available to accommodate the number of trains laying over as proposed in the Service Alternatives, trains were linked in the model. In RTC, trains disappear from the network after completing their programmed trip, making it difficult to assess if there is enough storage capacity. When trains are linked, they do not disappear from the network after finishing their trip; instead they change train numbers to become that trainset's next scheduled trip. By linking the trains, the capacity of Northstar's storage tracks can be assessed.

#### 2.3.4. Operations at Passenger Stations

Northstar serves seven stations along its route between Minneapolis and Big Lake: Target Field, Fridley, Coon Rapids-Riverdale, Anoka, Ramsey, Elk River, and Big Lake. In the RTC models, Northstar trains were programmed to operate on the track corresponding to the platform that passengers use to board and alight their trains. Typical operations at each station are as follows:

- Target Field Passengers board on both sides of the center platform.
- **Fridley** Because the station platform is located on the west side of the mainlines, existing Northstar trains use the west track (Track 2) to load and unload passengers.
- **Coon Rapids Riverdale, Anoka, Ramsey, Elk River** These stations have platforms on the west and east sides of the main tracks that are connected by an overhead pedestrian bridge. Big Lake-bound trains only use the east track (Track 1) and Target Field-bound trains only use the west track (Track 2).
- **Big Lake** The platform at Big Lake Station is located on a stub track west of the main tracks and all existing trains use the stub track.

### 3. Development of Proposed Case RTC Models

### **3.1.** Proposed Case Traffic

This feasibility assessment examines the impacts of extending Northstar's passenger train service to serve St. Cloud. The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) recommends that during the planning of a proposed passenger train service, a study should be conducted to measure the current and future capacity needs of the operation. FRA suggests that passenger and freight train operations be evaluated over a 20-year period to ensure that the services sharing track can coexist without degrading each other's operations. To accomplish this, 2020 freight volumes were projected to 2040 and schedules for extended Northstar service to St. Cloud were developed.

#### 3.1.1. 2040 Freight Traffic

Freight traffic levels were estimated for 2040 using a growth rate of 2% per year compounded, as recommended by FRA in their *"Railroad Corridor Transportation Plans; a Guidance Manual"*.<sup>1</sup> The FRA

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> <u>https://railroads.dot.gov/elibrary/railroad-corridor-transportation-plans-guidance-manual</u>



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

guidance manual does not specifically state whether the existing train count, tonnage, or number of rail cars should be increased by 2% per year compounded to determine 2040 traffic levels. BNSF requested that the number of rail cars be increased and that certain types of traffic should be treated differently (i.e., coal train traffic is expected to remain constant whereas grain train traffic fluctuates depending on U.S. trade agreements). For the Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment, each train type was designated to either grow or remain constant over the 20-year horizon period, and maximum train lengths were identified for each train type. Table 6 lists the growth assumptions for freight trains by train type.

Train Type	Maximum Train Length or Number of Cars in 2040	Notes
B-Bare Table Intermodal	75 cars	Length of Trains and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
C-Coal Loads		No Increase in Quantity or Length Expected
D-Light Engines		Quantity of Engines Expected to Increase
E-Empty Unit Coal	230 cars	Number of Trailing Cars can grow to over 10,000 feet
F-Foreign RR Detour	130 cars	Length of Trains and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
G-Grain Loads	111 cars	Length of Trains and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
H-High Priority Merchandise	107 cars	Length and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
L-Local Trains		No Increase in Quantity or Length Expected
M-Merchandise	94 cars	Length and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
Q-Guaranteed Intermodal	73 cars	Length and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
S-Stack Train	83 cars	Length and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
U-Unit Excluding Coal/Grain	161 cars (over 10,000 feet)	Length and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
V-Vehicle / Parts	145 cars (over 10,000 feet)	Length and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
X-Empty Grain	161 cars (over 10,000 feet)	Length and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase
Z-UPS/Guaranteed Intermodal	74 cars	Length and Quantity of Trains Expected to Increase

The network's existing number of train cars changes as the freight trains pick up and set out cars. To provide a fair estimate of the number of cars in 2040, each train's highest car count was used in the train car inflation calculations.

During a discussion of traffic growth in the kickoff meeting, BNSF stated that their trains could grow to a maximum of 10,000 feet with a 0.8-0.9 HP/ton power-to-weight ratio for loaded trains; lighter consists



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

(empty cars) could grow longer. Generally, the maximum length of a train is limited by the network's infrastructure. For trains to fit into the yards and sidings along their routes and not block critical interlockings or grade crossings, some trains are limited to lengths less than 10,000 feet. During follow-up discussions, BNSF requested that the models consider trains longer than 10,000 feet. This simulates the growing trend of railroads increasing the length of trains to reduce the number of freight trips operating in the network. BNSF noted that longer trains are typically comprised of lighter loads and empty cars.

To determine the number of trains and their lengths in 2040, the number of train cars was increased by 2% compounded per year until the trains reached their maximum length. After the freight trains reached the maximum length, additional trains were added to the network to facilitate the remaining cars. To maintain BNSF's stated power-to-weight ratio, additional locomotives were added to trains as needed.

Using the methodology described above, it was determined that the 2040 traffic would include 48 more freight trains per week than in 2020. Table 7 presents the network traffic by train type over a week of typical operations in 2040.

Train Type	Weekly Train Count in 2040
A-Amtrak (Empire Builder)	14
A-Commuter (Northstar)	Varies by Service Alternative
B-Bare Table Intermodal	8
C-Coal Loads	34
D-Light Engines	3
E-Empty Unit Coal	30
F-Foreign RR Detour	49
G-Grain Loads	26
H-Hi Priority Merchandise	48
L-Local	21
M-Merchandise	5
Q-Guaranteed Intermodal	40
S-Stack Train	47
U-Unit ex Coal/Grain	96
V-Vehicle / Parts	51
X-Empty Grain	17
Z-Trains	40

### Table 7: Network Train Traffic in 2040

Table 8 lists the number of freight trains operating between each Origin and Destination pair in 2040.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

Origin and Destination Pairs (Subdivision)	Trains per Week (2040)
Gregory - Becker (Staples)	40
Andover (Hinckley) - Northtown Yard (Staples)	2
Andover (Hinckley) - University (Staples)	94
Andover (Hinckley) - Lyndale Junction (Wayzata)	11
Gregory - Northtown Yard (Staples)	49
University - Northtown Yard (Staples)	27
University (Staples) – CPR Shoreham Yard (CPR Paynesville Sub)	23
Gregory - University (Staples)	224
Gregory (Staples) – Lyndale Junction (Wayzata)	10
Lyndale Junction (Wayzata) – University (Staples)	8

### Table 8: Freight Volumes by Origin and Destination Pair in 2040

\*Local and Passenger trains not included

# 3.1.2. 2040 Northstar Traffic

Schedules for four Northstar Service Alternatives were defined as part of the feasibility assessment. The schedules are presented in each of the Technical Memoranda on Operating Assumptions (Appendices B, C, D, and E).

# 3.1.3. 2040 Amtrak Traffic

The 2040 Empire Builder schedule was assumed to be the same as in the 2020 Base Case.

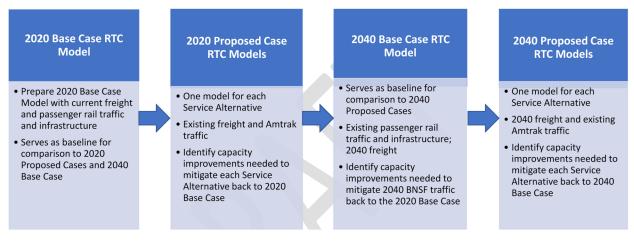
# 4. **RTC Methodology**

A four-part analysis was used to evaluate the impacts of the proposed Northstar Service Alternatives on existing and future BNSF traffic. Using RTC, any significant impact caused by the service expansion was measured and mitigated. Through this process the infrastructure needed to implement the proposed Service Alternatives was identified. Figure 6 presents the methodology.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

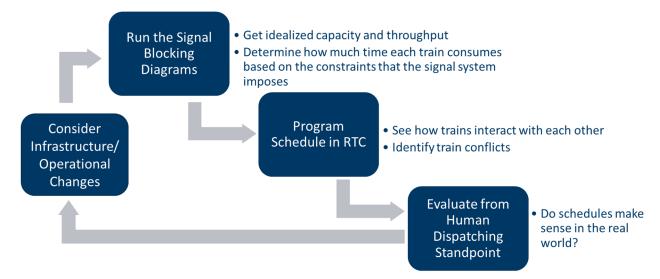
### Figure 6: RTC Methodology Diagram



# 4.1. Signal Blocking Diagrams

Before fully developing the RTC models shown in Figure 6, the capacity of the network was analyzed using a software application that was refined for this Feasibility Assessment. A train's speed, length, and stopping distance, along with physical attributes of the area being traversed and the design of the signal system, were input into the application to produce Signal Blocking Diagrams (SBDs). The SBD charts a train's track occupancy throughout its trip. This information was used to determine the maximum number of trains that could traverse a segment of track in a given time period. The schedule of each Service Alternative was then simulated in RTC to confirm the SBD analysis. The results of the SBD were further vetted by BNSF operations experts. Figure 7 illustrates the process used for evaluating network capacity using SBDs.

### Figure 7: Signal Blocking Diagram Analysis Process



SBDs for each of the proposed Service Alternatives are in Attachment 1.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

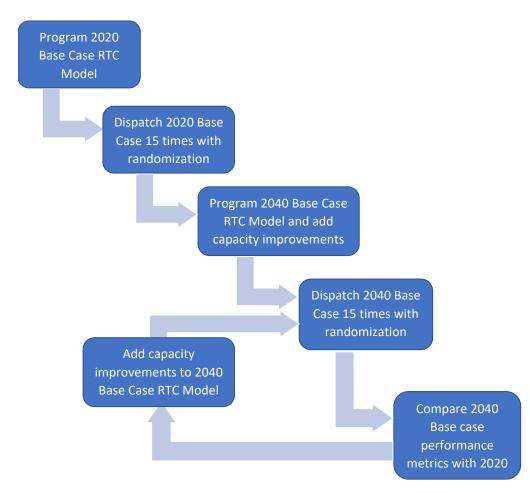
# 4.2. Evaluations and Metrics

RTC models were prepared for the following cases:

- 1. Base Case 2020
- 2. Base Case 2040
- 3. Proposed Case 2020
  - a. Minimum Service Alternative
  - b. Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative
  - c. Northstar Express Service Alternative
  - d. Bi-Directional Service Alternative
- 4. Proposed Case 2040
  - a. Minimum Service Alternative
  - b. Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative
  - c. Northstar Express Service Alternative
  - d. Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Figure 8 depicts the evaluation methodology used to compare two cases: the 2040 Base Case vs. the 2020 Base Case.

### Figure 8: 2040 Base Case Evaluation Methodology



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

The process illustrated in Figure 8 was completed to compare all other cases. Table 9 shows the pairs of Proposed RTC cases and Base Cases that were compared.

Table 9:	RTC	Cases for	Comparison
----------	-----	-----------	------------

RTC Case	Compared to 2020 Base Case	Compared to 2040 Base Case
2020 Minimum Service Alternative	✓	
2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative	~	
2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative	~	
2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative	✓	
2040 Base Case	✓	
2040 Minimum Service Alternative		✓
2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative		~
2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative		~
2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative		✓

Cases were compared with one another using RTC software outputs. Details of how the models were dispatched, how the data was collected, and how the RTC performance metrics were used are shown in the sections below.

# 4.2.1. Dispatching

RTC allows users to adjust dispatch logic parameters to emulate the procedures that a railroad dispatcher would use in the real world. Options under RTC's 'Operating Objectives' menus were adjusted until the dispatch results were similar to what was observed in the field. Additional detail on RTC dispatch settings is included in Attachment 2.

All RTC models were dispatched 15 times, collecting 15 data points for evaluation. Results were evaluated using a statistical t-Test. A t-Test is commonly used in statistics to compare two data sets. The t-Test evaluates whether the variation between the data sets represents a significant or non-significant difference in performance. The t-Test provides an understanding of how changes to the model's network or traffic impact train performance metrics.

To better interpret the results of the RTC data, a two tailed t-Test was conducted to compare the Proposed Case and Base Case data. The t-Test process is as follows:

• To conduct the t-Test, each sample's mean (m) and standard deviation (σ) were found.

m = average (m1, m2, m3....)

$$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{(m1-m)^2 + (m2-m)^2 + (m3-m)^2 + \cdots}{n}}$$
 where n = sample size



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

• Next, the t-value for the data sets was calculated using the formula below (Stone & Ellis, 2016):

$$t = \frac{(m - m')}{\sqrt{\frac{s^2}{n} + \frac{s'^2}{n'}}}$$

Where m, m' are the means of each data set, n and n' are sample's sizes, and s and s' are the standard deviations.

A typical t-value was obtained using the standard t-table value for the degree of freedom (DF) = n-1 and based on the level of significance (α) which determined the accuracy of test. The t-value obtained from the data sets was then compared with the standard t-value obtained from the table. If the t-value were less than the t-table value, the two data sets were deemed equal. If the t-value from the data sets were greater than the t-table value, than one data set was deemed to be greater or less than the other.

# 4.2.2. Randomization

In RTC, trains are programmed to operate at scheduled times. In real-world operations, scheduled freight trains often vary from scheduled departure times, while other types of freight trains operate only when needed. To account for this variability, the time that trains are scheduled to enter the network is programmed with "randomization". Randomization defines a window of time that a train can enter the network, bounded by early and late parameters. Table 10 displays the randomization programmed into the network by train type.

Train Type	Amount of Time Trains Can Enter Network Before Scheduled Time (hh:mm)	Amount of Time Trains Can Enter Network After Scheduled Time (hh:mm)
A-Amtrak (Empire Builder)	00:00	00:00
A-Commuter (NorthStar)	00:00	00:00
B-Bare Table Intermodal	03:00	03:00
C-Coal Loads	00:30	01:30
D-Light Engines	20:00	20:00
E-Empty Unit Coal	00:30	01:30
F-Foreign RR Detour	03:00	03:00
G-Grain Loads	00:30	01:30
H-Hi Priority Merchandise	00:30	01:30
L-Local	00:30	01:30
M-Merchandise	00:30	01:30
Q-Guaranteed Intermodal	00:00	00:30
S-Stack Train	00:00	00:30
U-Unit ex Coal/Grain	03:00	03:00
V-Vehicle / Parts	00:00	00:30
X-Empty Grain	00:30	01:30
Z-Trains	00:00	00:30

### Table 10: BNSF Staples Subdivision Train Traffic Randomization Settings



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

### 4.2.3. Performance Metrics

RTC outputs nine files detailing a model's set of dispatches. The Summary file is the primary source of results for train performance by type and group. Data contained in the summary files are used for comparing Proposed and Base Cases.

Two RTC performance metrics were used for comparing RTC cases: 1) Average True Delay Minutes per 100 Train Miles (TM), which measures the additional time a train takes to traverse its route over the train's ideal run time, and 2) Average Elapsed Time per train (minutes), which measures the average time it takes a group of trains to traverse the network.

To compare the 2040 Base Case with the 2020 Base Case, the True Delay Minutes per 100 TM metric was used. Because BNSF train counts and train lengths are different in the two cases, the Average Elapsed Time metric was not used. The Average Elapsed Time metric is not recommended for the following reasons:

- Average Elapsed Time is calculated in RTC from the time the head of a train enters the network to the time the train's rear end exits the network, making trip time directly related to a train's length. This relationship means that, without increasing the speed limit, trains with increased length will always take longer to complete the same route as a shorter train.
- 2. Lengthening a train changes its power-to-weight ratio, impacting the train's acceleration and deceleration. This impacts a train's elapsed time independent of other changes to the network.

To compare the 2020 and 2040 Proposed Cases with the 2020 and 2040 Base Cases, respectively, the Average Elapsed Time metric is used.

# 5. Evaluation of Network Capacity

Operation of the Base Case 2020 model, discussed in Section 2, was observed in RTC and "hot spots" of congestion were identified. Similarly, operations were observed for each of the Service Alternatives and 2040 freight traffic. The sections below highlight observations of existing network constraints and the constraints due to increased freight traffic and extended Northstar service.

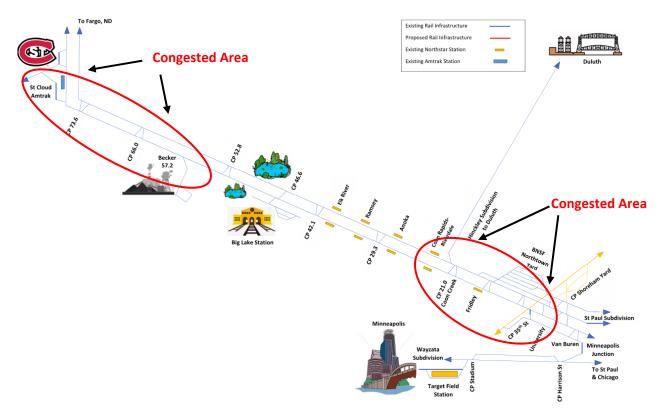
# 5.1. 2020 Base Case Network Capacity

Figure 9 presents a graphic of the 2020 network between Minneapolis and St. Cloud with important features and areas of congestion.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling





Along Northstar's route, trains operate on a single main track between CP Stadium and CP Interstate. Between CP Interstate and St. Cloud, trains operate on a two-track mainline. Within the 2020 Base Case, major points of constraint include:

- <u>Northtown Yard</u> trains stop to change crews on the main tracks or enter and leave the yard at either end (CP Interstate on the west end and CP University on the east end). Some trains cross several main tracks to enter or leave the yard.
- <u>Becker</u> loaded and empty unit coal trains arrive at and leave the Sherco power plant. Train crews must stop and operate track switches by hand.
- <u>Minneapolis Junction to CP University</u> trains of several railroads arrive and depart via several routes in different directions at slow speeds with conflicting routes causing congestion.
- <u>CP 21 at Coon Creek</u> trains moving via the Hinckley Subdivision (to and from Superior and Duluth) enter or leave the Staples Subdivision where trains to and from Northtown Yard are also changing main tracks.

The Base Case constrained locations are discussed further below.

# 5.1.1. Northtown Yard

Constraints at Northtown Yard are discussed in Section 2.3.2.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

# 5.1.2. Becker

Operations near Becker (MP 57.2) are complex due to the location of the coal-fired power plant in the area. Trains entering and leaving the power plant at Becker can only operate on Track 2 (west track) between Becker and the next closest control point, CP MP 66 (9 miles west). In addition, two local trains per day stop on Track 1 (east track) at Becker to set off and pick up cars. Because there is no control point or crossovers between Tracks 1 and 2 at Becker, there is limited operating flexibility to pass stopped trains on Track 1 or 2.

# 5.1.3. Minneapolis Junction to CP University

Trains to and from the BNSF Wayzata, Midway, St. Paul, and Staples Subdivisions as well as Union Pacific, Canadian Pacific and short line freight trains, Amtrak intercity trains, and Northstar commuter trains all converge in this segment. Many freight trains are operating at 10 miles per hour moving into or out of yards and/or connecting tracks at junctions. CP University is also the east end of BNSF's busy Northtown Yard. BNSF's Union Yard is a short distance east of Minneapolis Junction. Union Yard is served by the railroad's high-priority intermodal trains (Z-trains) which carry parcels, mail and other time-sensitive commodities. Light engine movements (locomotives without trains) also move through this segment. Northstar commuter trains to and from Target Field Station on the Wayzata Subdivision join the Midway Subdivision at CP Van Buren.

# 5.1.4. CP 21/Coon Creek

CP 21/Coon Creek connects the single-track Hinckley Subdivision to the double-track Staples Subdivision. This junction links the Twin Cities to the Twin Ports area of Superior, WI and Duluth, MN and links the Twin Cities to St. Cloud and points west. Freight trains often change tracks at CP 21 to facilitate parallel movements into and out of Northtown Yard (approximately 5 miles to the east) and to reduce conflicts near Fridley and CP Interstate. Capacity at the junction is most limited during the morning peak period. During the morning peak, Northstar operates on Main Track 2 at 30-minute intervals, causing westbound freight trains to hold at MP 16.3 while eastbound freight trains and the eastbound Amtrak Empire Builder operate on Main Track 1.

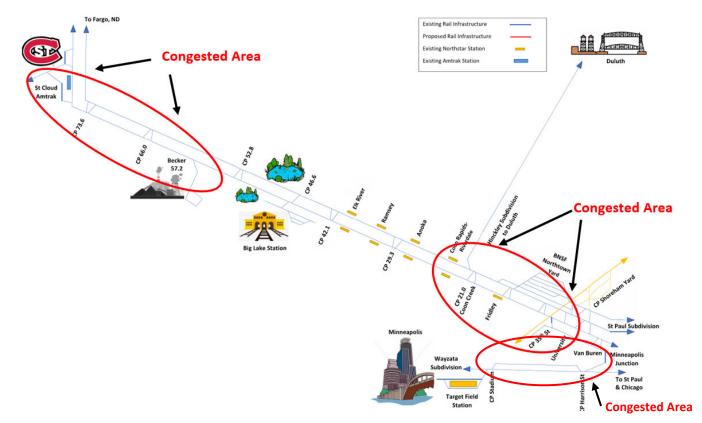
# 5.2. 2040 Base Case Network Capacity

The 2040 Base Case was modeled with a horizon year level of traffic for freight trains as presented in Table 7. Northstar and Amtrak service levels were assumed to remain unchanged from the 2020 Base Case.

In addition to the congested areas identified in the 2020 Base Case, it was found that, in 2040, the track between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison St. became increasingly congested. This area is depicted in Figure 10.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling



# Figure 10: 2040 Base Case Network Capacity

The single west wye track between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison Street is Northstar's route through Minneapolis Junction. Minneapolis Junction connects BNSF's Wayzata and Midway Subdivisions. Freight trains operating between the Wayzata Sub and Northtown Yard conflict with Northstar trains between Big Lake and Target Field Station in this segment. In 2040, when more freight trains would operate through the network, conflicts would occur more frequently than in 2020 conditions.

# 5.3. Proposed Case Network Capacity

# 5.3.1. Description of Service Alternatives

Four Service Alternatives were identified for extending Northstar service to St. Cloud. High-level definitions of the Service Alternatives are as follows:

- **Minimum Service Alternative**: One existing weekday AM peak train to Minneapolis will be extended to begin its trip in St. Cloud and one existing PM peak train will be extended to operate from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.
- Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative: In the weekday AM peak, one existing train to Minneapolis will be extended to begin its trip in St. Cloud and existing train will be extended to operate from Minneapolis to St. Cloud. In the weekday PM peak, one existing train to Minneapolis will be extended to begin its trip in St. Cloud and one existing train will be extended to operate from Minneapolis to St. Cloud.
- **Express Service Alternative**: One weekday Express train in each direction between Minneapolis and St. Cloud will be added during the AM and PM peak periods.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

• **Bi-Directional Service Alternative**: Two existing weekday AM peak trains to Minneapolis will be extended to begin their trips in St. Cloud and one new AM peak train will operate from Minneapolis to St. Cloud. In the PM peak, one existing train to Minneapolis will be extended to begin its trip in St. Cloud and one new train will operate from St. Cloud to Minneapolis. From Minneapolis, two existing trains will be extended to St. Cloud and two new trains will be operated to St. Cloud. One new train will operate from Big Lake to Minneapolis.

On weekdays, all trains in each of the Service Alternatives, except for the Northstar Express Service Alternative, are proposed to stop at all stations. Northstar Express trains will operate non-stop between St Cloud and Minneapolis. On weekends and holidays, each of the four Service Alternatives will add one morning and one afternoon non-stop express train service in each direction between St. Cloud and Minneapolis. The level of weekend/holiday service is the same for all four Service Alternatives. The weekend express trains in all four Service Alternatives are in addition to the existing Northstar local service between Big Lake and Minneapolis.

BNSF requested that Northstar crews from the existing crew base location at Northtown Yard, which go on and off duty at Big Lake, be used to operate any Northstar service extension. Additionally, the crew layover facility will remain in Minneapolis. Continuing to use the Northtown crew base, with crews reporting at Big Lake, will require trains to deadhead 27 miles west to St. Cloud before inbound service begins. For each train operating to or from St Cloud, an additional 54 miles would be traveled.

Detailed information on the Service Alternatives is provided in the Technical Memoranda on Operating Assumptions (Appendices B, C, D, and E).

# 5.3.2. 2020 and 2040 Proposed Cases

Each of the proposed Service Alternatives was modeled with existing freight and with 2040 freight volumes. Generally, it was observed that congestion under a 2020 Proposed Case became more congested under the associated 2040 Proposed Case (i.e. congested locations for the 2020 Minimum Service Alternative became more congested under the 2040 Minimum Service Alternative). The following sections discuss the observed congestion in the 2020 and 2040 network for each of the Service Alternatives.

#### 5.3.2.1. 2020 and 2040 Minimum Service Alternative

When the Minimum Service Alternative was added to the 2020 Base Case, additional congestion was observed between Big Lake and St. Cloud as a result of the four additional Northstar trains proposed to operate in that segment of track. At St. Cloud, freight train traffic was interrupted by Northstar trains as they access the proposed station by both crossing over from Track 1 to Track 2 and slow down to enter or leave the station track. Congestion also increased at Big Lake. The existing Big Lake Station was designed to function as the terminus of the service, so it is only accessible from the east. The proposed service would require trains to access the station from the west. If the existing track configuration were utilized under the 2020 Minimum Service Alternative, eastbound trains needing to stop at Big Lake Station would have to pull past the Big Lake stub track entrance, change ends, and then make a reverse movement into the stub track. The additional train movements and stopping on the mainline reduced the network's capacity.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

In 2040, the Minimum Service Alternative with 2040 freight traffic created additional congestion between St. Cloud and Big Lake, near Northtown Yard, and between CP Van Buren and CP Stadium.

### 5.3.2.2. 2020 and 2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

When the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative was added to the 2020 Base Case, additional congestion was observed between Big Lake and St. Cloud as a result of the six additional Northstar trains proposed to operate in that segment of track. Similar to the Minimum Service Alternative, Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative trains would interfere with freight operations at St. Cloud due to crossover moves and would use up mainline capacity with reverse moves to access Big Lake Station.

In 2040, the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative with 2040 freight traffic created additional congestion between St. Cloud and Big Lake, near Northtown Yard, and between CP Van Buren and CP Stadium.

### 5.3.2.3. 2020 and 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative

When the Northstar Express Service Alternative was added to the 2020 Base Case, additional congestion was observed between St. Cloud and Minneapolis as a result of the eight additional Northstar trains proposed to operate between St. Cloud and Big Lake and four additional trains between Big Lake and Minneapolis. Similar to the Minimum Service Alternative, Northstar Express Service Alternative trains would interfere with freight operations at St. Cloud due to crossover moves and would use mainline capacity with reverse moves to access Big Lake Maintenance Facility (BLMF). In addition, the Northstar Express Service Alternative would require time slots to traverse the congested area between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate, increasing the likelihood of freight trains having to wait to accommodate the proposed trains.

In 2040, the Northstar Express Service Alternative with 2040 freight traffic created additional congestion between St. Cloud and Big Lake and between CP Coon Creek and CP Stadium.

#### 5.3.2.4. 2020 and 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative

When the Bi-Directional Service Alternative was added to the 2020 Base Case, additional congestion was observed along the entire route between St. Cloud and Minneapolis as a result of the 16 additional Northstar trains proposed to operate between St. Cloud and Big Lake and six additional trains between Big Lake and Minneapolis. Additionally, the Bi-Directional Service Alternative proposes passenger train meets west of Big Lake, which would require both main tracks to be reserved for passenger operations. This Service Alternative also extends Northstar's hours of operation, causing more interruption to the freight train operations in the network.

In 2040, the Bi-Directional Service Alternative with 2040 freight traffic created additional congestion between St. Cloud and Big Lake and between CP Coon Creek and CP Stadium.

# 6. RTC Modeling Results

The following sections present the results of the evaluation of proposed Northstar Service Alternatives in 2020 and 2040 using RTC.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

# 6.1. 2020 Results

# 6.1.1. 2020 Minimum Service Alternative

To mitigate the impact of the 2020 Minimum Service Alternative on the 2020 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

- Construct station track for Northstar Service at St. Cloud
- Upgrade crossovers east of St. Cloud Station to #24 crossovers
- Construct new CTC control point with #24 universal crossover west of St. Cloud Station
- Extend station track at Big Lake to the west and construct new CTC control point with #24 universal crossover at MP 47.1

In addition, the passenger fare collection system and information system would be upgraded. Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in **Appendix G**.

Figure 11 shows the capacity improvements needed for the Minimum Service Alternative in 2020 in red.



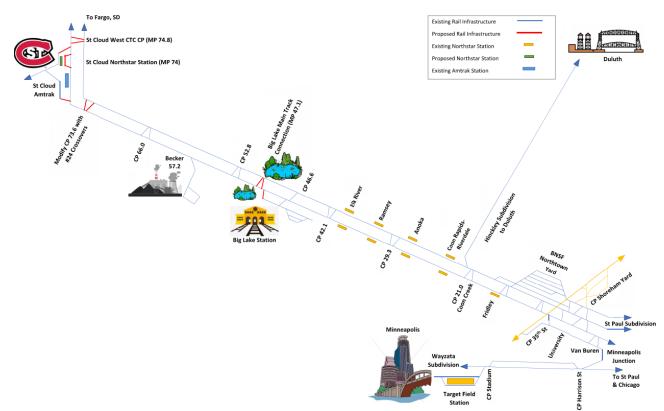


Table 11 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2020 Base Case and the 2020 Minimum Service Alternative with the capacity improvements shown in Figure 11.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

### Table 11: 2020 Minimum Service Alternative RTC Results

Service Year and Northstar Service Alternative	Category	Average Elapsed Time per Train (Minutes)
2020 Base Case	BNSF	89.1
2020 Minimum Service	BNSF	88.6

With the proposed capacity improvements in place, the average elapsed time for a BNSF train to traverse the network under the 2020 Minimum Service Alternative would be less than 2020 Base Case levels. The 2020 Minimum Service Alternative would not impact 2020 BNSF operations.

# 6.1.2. 2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

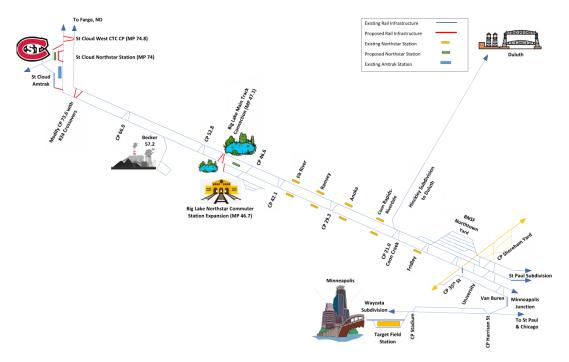
To mitigate the impact of the 2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative on the 2020 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

- All improvements for the Minimum Service Alternative
- Procurement of one additional Northstar trainset
- Construction of additional capacity at Big Lake Maintenance Facility for storage and maintenance of new trainset
- Construction of center platform at Big Lake Station

Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in Appendix G.

Figure 12 shows the capacity improvements needed for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative in 2020 in red.

#### Figure 12: 2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative Capacity Improvements





Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

Table 12 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2020 Base Case and the 2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative with the capacity improvements shown in Figure 12.

Service Year and Northstar Service Alternative	Category	Average Elapsed Time per Train (Minutes)
2020 Base Case	BNSF	89.1
2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service	BNSF	88.6

With the proposed capacity improvements in place, the average elapsed time for a BNSF train to traverse the network under the 2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative would be less than 2020 Base Case levels. The 2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative would not impact 2020 BNSF operations.

### 6.1.3. 2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative

To mitigate the impact of the 2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative on the 2020 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

- All improvements for the Minimum Service Alternative
- Procurement of one additional Northstar trainset
- Construction of additional capacity at Big Lake Maintenance Facility for storage and maintenance of new trainset
- Construction of a third main track with additional #24 crossovers and CTC control points between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate

Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in Appendix G.

Figure 13 shows the capacity improvements needed for the Northstar Express Service Alternative in 2020 in red.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

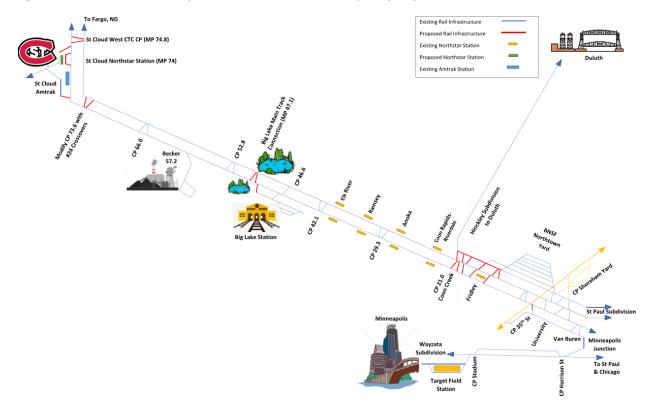


Figure 13: 2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative Capacity Improvement

Table 13 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2020 Base Case and the 2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative with the capacity improvements shown in Figure 13.

Service Year and Northstar Service Alternative	Category	Average Elapsed Time per Train (Minutes)
2020 Base Case	BNSF	89.1
2020 Northstar Express Service	BNSF	88.3

With the proposed capacity improvements in place, the average elapsed time for a BNSF train to traverse the network under the 2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative would be less than 2020 Base Case levels. The 2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative would not impact 2020 BNSF operations.

# 6.1.4. 2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative

To mitigate the impact of the 2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative on the 2020 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

- All improvements for the Minimum Service Alternative
- Procurement of one additional Northstar trainset
- Upgrade crossovers at MP 66 to #24 crossovers



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

- Construct new CTC control point at Becker (MP 57.2) with #24 universal crossover
- Construction of additional capacity at Big Lake Maintenance Facility for storage and maintenance of new trainset
- Construction of center platform at Big Lake Station
- Construction of a third main track with additional #24 crossovers and CTC control points between CP 21 at Coon Creek and CP Interstate

Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in **Appendix G**.

Figure 14 shows the capacity improvements needed for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative in 2020 in red.

### Figure 14: 2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative Capacity Improvements

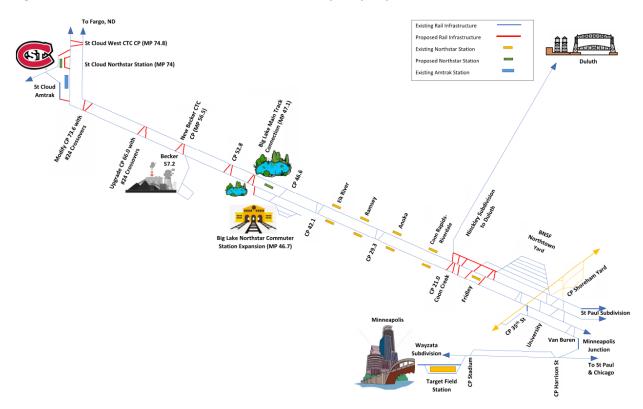


Table 14 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2020 Base Case and the 2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative with the capacity improvements shown in Figure 14.

#### Table 14: 2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative RTC Results

Service Year and Northstar Service Alternative	Category	Average Elapsed Time per Train (Minutes)	
2020 Base Case	BNSF	89.1	
2020 Bi-Directional Service	BNSF	88.1	



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

With the proposed capacity improvements in place, the average elapsed time for a BNSF train to traverse the network under the 2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative would be less than 2020 Base Case levels. The 2020 Bi-Directional Service Alternative would not impact 2020 BNSF operations.

# 6.2. 2040 Results

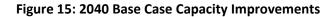
### 6.2.1. 2040 Base Case

To mitigate the impact of the 2040 Base Case (2040 freight traffic) on the 2020 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

- Construction of a third main track with additional #24 crossovers and CTC control points between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate
- Construction of a second main track between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison and upgrading the existing auxiliary track and adding crossovers to create a second main track between CP Harrison St. and CP Stadium

Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in Appendix G.

Figure 15 shows the capacity improvements needed to mitigate the 2040 freight traffic in red.



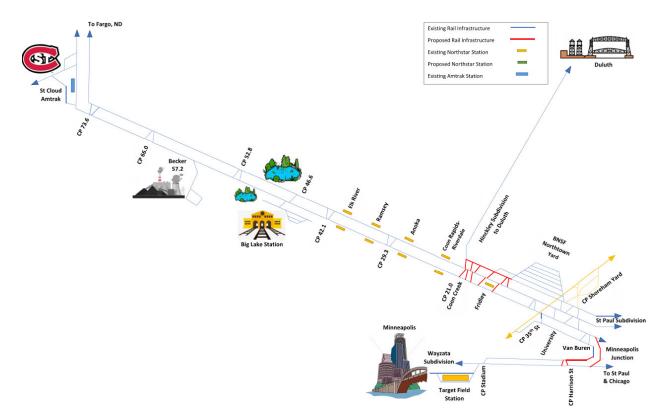


Table 15 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2020 Base Case and the 2040 Base Case with the capacity improvements shown in Figure 15.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

### Table 15: 2040 Base Case RTC Results

Service Year and Northstar Service Alternative	Category	True Delay Minutes per 100 TM (Minutes)
2020 Base Case	BNSF	10.4
2040 Base Case	BNSF	10.9

With the proposed capacity improvements in place, the average true delay minutes per 100 train miles per train for the 2040 Base Case would be slightly greater than 2020 Base Case levels. A statistical t-test evaluating the 15 dispatches found that the difference in true delay was not significant. The addition of the 2040 Base Case freight traffic would not significantly impact 2020 BNSF operations.

# 6.2.2. 2040 Minimum Service Alternative

To mitigate the impact of the 2040 Minimum Service Alternative on the 2040 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

- All improvements for the 2020 Minimum Service Alternative
- Construct new CTC control point at Becker (MP 57.2) with #24 universal crossover
- Construction of a third main track with additional #24 crossovers and CTC control points between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate
- Construction of a second main track between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison and upgrade of the existing auxiliary track to main track with additional crossovers between CP Harrison and CP Stadium

Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in **Appendix G**.

Figure 16 shows the capacity improvements needed for the Minimum Service Alternative in 2040 in red.



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

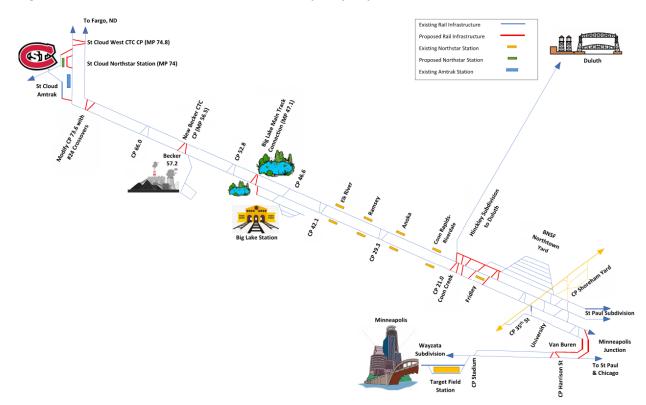


Figure 16: 2040 Minimum Service Alternative Capacity Improvements

Table 16 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2040 Base Case and the 2040 Minimum Service Alternative with the capacity improvements shown in Figure 16.

Table 16: 2040 Minimum Service	Alternative RTC Results
--------------------------------	-------------------------

Service Year and Northstar Service Alternative	Category	Average Elapsed Time per Train (Minutes)	
2040 Base Case	BNSF	90.2	
2040 Minimum Service	BNSF	90.6	

With the proposed capacity improvements in place, the average elapsed time for a BNSF train to traverse the network under the 2040 Minimum Service Alternative, would be slightly greater than 2040 Base Case levels. A statistical t-test evaluating the 15 dispatches found that the difference in average elapsed time between the 2040 Minimum Service Alternative and the 2040 Base Case was not significant. Therefore, the 2040 Minimum Service Alternative would not significantly impact 2040 BNSF operations.

# 6.2.3. 2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

To mitigate the impact of the 2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative on the 2040 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

• All improvements for the 2020 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

- Upgrade crossovers at MP 66 to #24 crossovers
- Construct new CTC control point at Becker (MP 57.2) with #24 universal crossover
- Construction of a third main track with additional #24 crossovers and control points between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate
- Construction of a second main track between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison and upgrade of the existing auxiliary track to main track with additional crossovers between CP Harrison and CP Stadium

Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in **Appendix G**.

Figure 17 shows the capacity improvements needed for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative in 2040 in red.



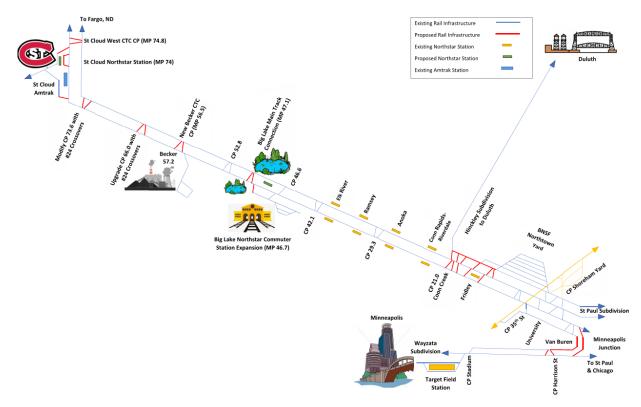


Table 17 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2040 Base Case and the 2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative with the capacity improvements shown in Figure 17.

Service Year and Northstar Service Alternative	Category	Average Elapsed Time per Train (Minutes)	
2040 Base Case	BNSF	90.2	
2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service	BNSF	90.3	



Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

With the proposed capacity improvements in place, the average elapsed time for a BNSF train to traverse the network under the 2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative would be slightly greater than 2040 Base Case levels. A statistical t-test evaluating the 15 dispatches found that the difference in average elapsed time between the 2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative and the 2040 Base Case was not significant. Therefore, the 2040 Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative would not significantly impact 2040 BNSF operations.

# 6.2.4. 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative

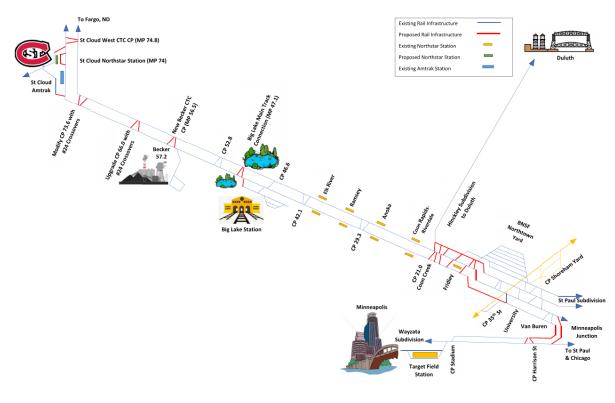
To mitigate the impact of the 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative on the 2040 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

- All improvements for the 2020 Northstar Express Service Alternative
- Upgrade crossovers at MP 66 to #24
- Construct new CTC control point at Becker (MP 57.2) with #24 universal crossover
- Construction of a third main track with additional #24 crossovers between CP Interstate and CP Van Buren
- Construction of a second main track between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison and upgrade of the existing auxiliary track to main track with additional crossovers between CP Harrison and CP Stadium

Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in **Appendix G**.

Figure 18 shows the capacity improvements needed for the Northstar Express Service Alternative in 2040 in red.







Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operations Modeling

Table 18 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2040 Base Case and the 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative with the capacity improvements shown in Figure 18.

Service Year and Northstar Service Alternative	Category	Average Elapsed Time per Train (Minutes)	
2040 Base Case	BNSF	90.2	
2040 Northstar Express Service	BNSF	90.5	

### Table 18: 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative RTC Results

With the proposed capacity improvements in place, the average elapsed time for a BNSF trains to traverse the network under the 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative would be slightly greater than 2040 Base Case levels. A statistical t-test evaluating the 15 dispatches found that the difference in average elapsed time between the 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative and the 2040 Base Case was not significant. Therefore, the 2040 Northstar Express Service Alternative would not significantly impact BNSF operations.

### 6.2.5. 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative

To mitigate the impact of the 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative on the 2040 Base Case, the following capacity improvements are needed:

- All improvements for the 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative
- Construction of a five-mile-long third main track between Big Lake Station and MP 52.8
- Construction of a third main track with additional #24 crossovers between CP Interstate and CP Van Buren
- Construction of a second main track between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison and upgrade of the existing auxiliary track to main track with additional crossovers between CP Harrison and CP Stadium

Concept engineering plans for the capacity improvements are provided in **Appendix G**.

Figure 19 shows the capacity improvements needed for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative in 2040 in red.



### North tar Commuter Rail Exten ion Fea ibility A e ment

Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operat ons Modeling

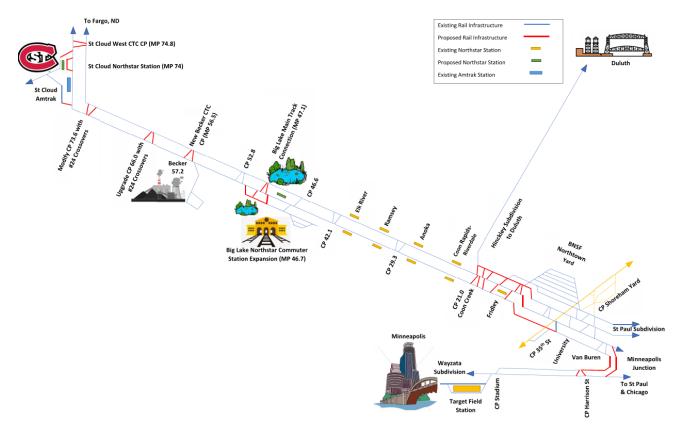


Figure 19: 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternative Capacity Improvement

Table 19 presents the results of the RTC analysis and a comparison between the 2040 Base Case and the 2040 Bi-Direct onal Service Alternative with the capacity mprovements shown in Figure 19.

Table 19: 2040 Bi-Directiona	I Service Alternative RTC Re u	lt
------------------------------	--------------------------------	----

Service Year and North tar Service Alternative	Category	Average Elap ed Time per Train (Minute )
2040 Base Case	BNSF	90.2
2040 B -Directional Service	BNSF	90.2

With the proposed capacity mprovements in place, the average elapsed t me of a BNSF train to traverse the network under the 2040 Bi-Direct onal Service Alternative would be equal to 2040 Base Case levels. The 2040 Bi-Directional Service Alternat ve would not significantly mpact 2040 BNSF operat ons.

# 7. Summary of Re ult

The RTC modeling results discussed in Section 6 showed that with the addit on of the capacity improvements, each of the proposed Service Alternat ves could operate without unduly impacting BNSF's performance in 2020 and 2040. Stringlines for the 2020 Base Case, 2020 Proposed Cases, 2040 Base Case, and 2040 Proposed Cases are available on request to the MnDOT Supervisor of Freight and



# North tar Commuter Rail Exten ion Fea ibility A e ment

Appendix F – Technical Memorandum on Rail Operat ons Modeling

Rail Planning.<sup>2</sup> Table 20 summarizes the RTC modeling results for the 2020 Base Case, 2020 Proposed Cases, 2040 Base Case, and 2040 Proposed Cases.

Table 20: Summary	of RTC Modeling Re	ult
-------------------	--------------------	-----

Service Year and North tar Service Alternative	Category	True Delay Minute per 100TM	Elap ed Time per Train (Minute)	Change in Performance from 2020 (Elap ed Time per Train in Minute)	Change in Performance from 2040 (Elap ed Time per Train in Minute)
2020 Base Case	BNSF	10.4	89.1	-	
2020 Min mum Service	BNSF	-	88.6	-0.5	
2020 Min mum B - Directional Service	BNSF	-	88.6	-0.5	
2020 Northstar Express Service	BNSF	-	88.3	-0.8	
2020 B -Directional Service	BNSF	-	88.1	-1.0	
2040 Base Case	BNSF	10.9	90.2	0.9	
2040 Min mum Service	BNSF	-	90.6		0.4
2040 Min mum B - Directional Service	BNSF	-	90.3		0.1
2040 Northstar Express Service	BNSF	-	90.5		0.3
2040 B -Directional Service	BNSF	-	90.2		0.0

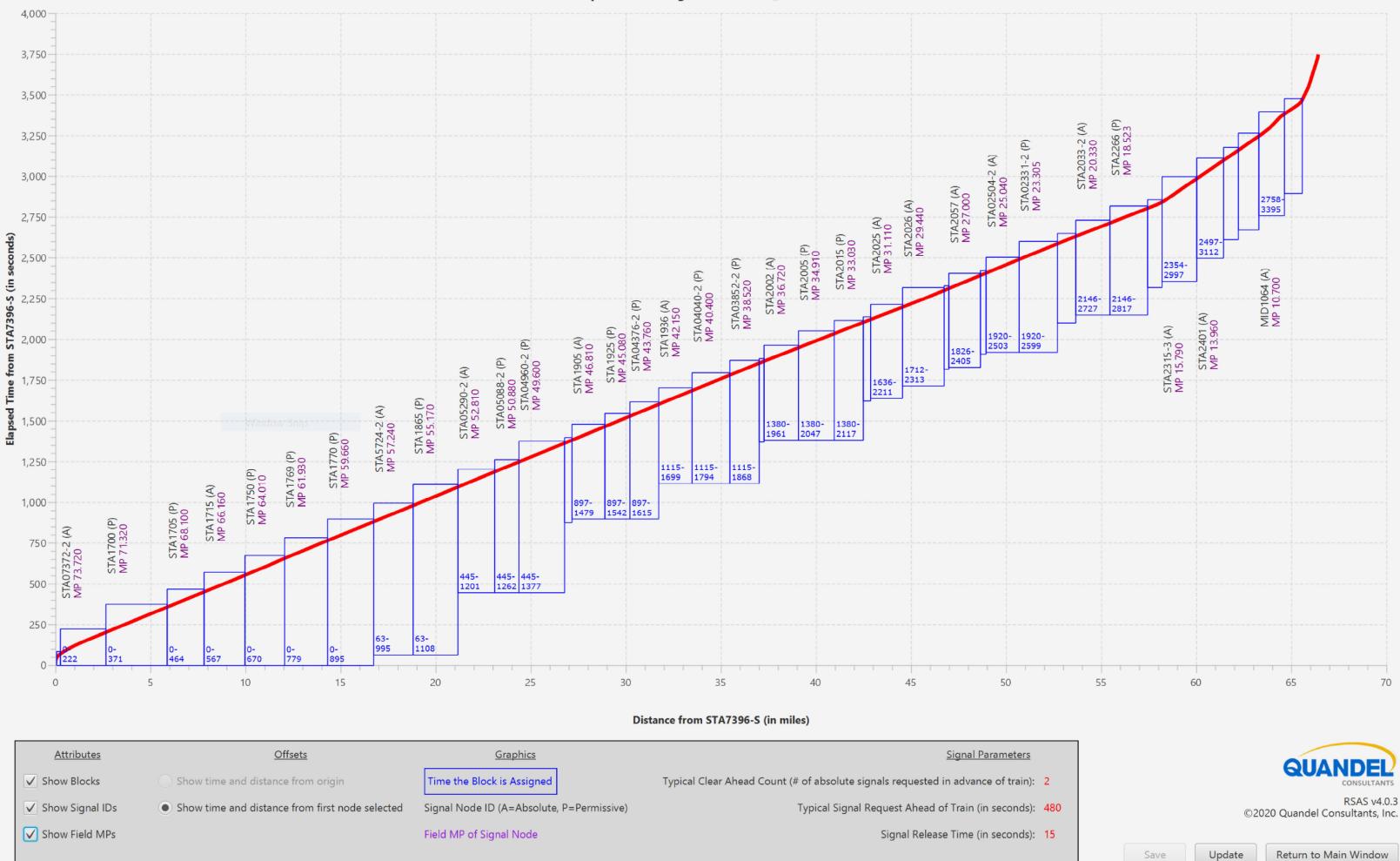
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> <u>https://www.dot.state.mn.us/ofrw/contacts.html</u>



# Attachment 1

Signal Blocking Diagrams





# A-1948 Template Blocking Chart - 2040\_Minimum Case



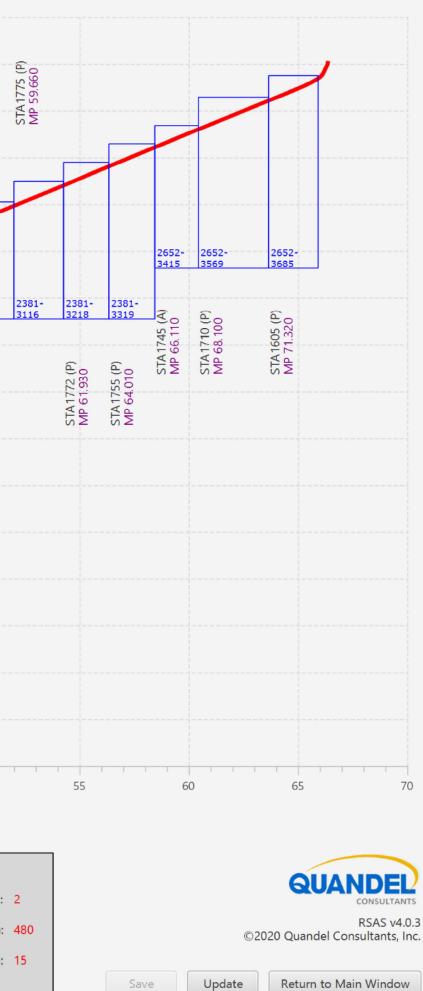
✓ Show Field MPs

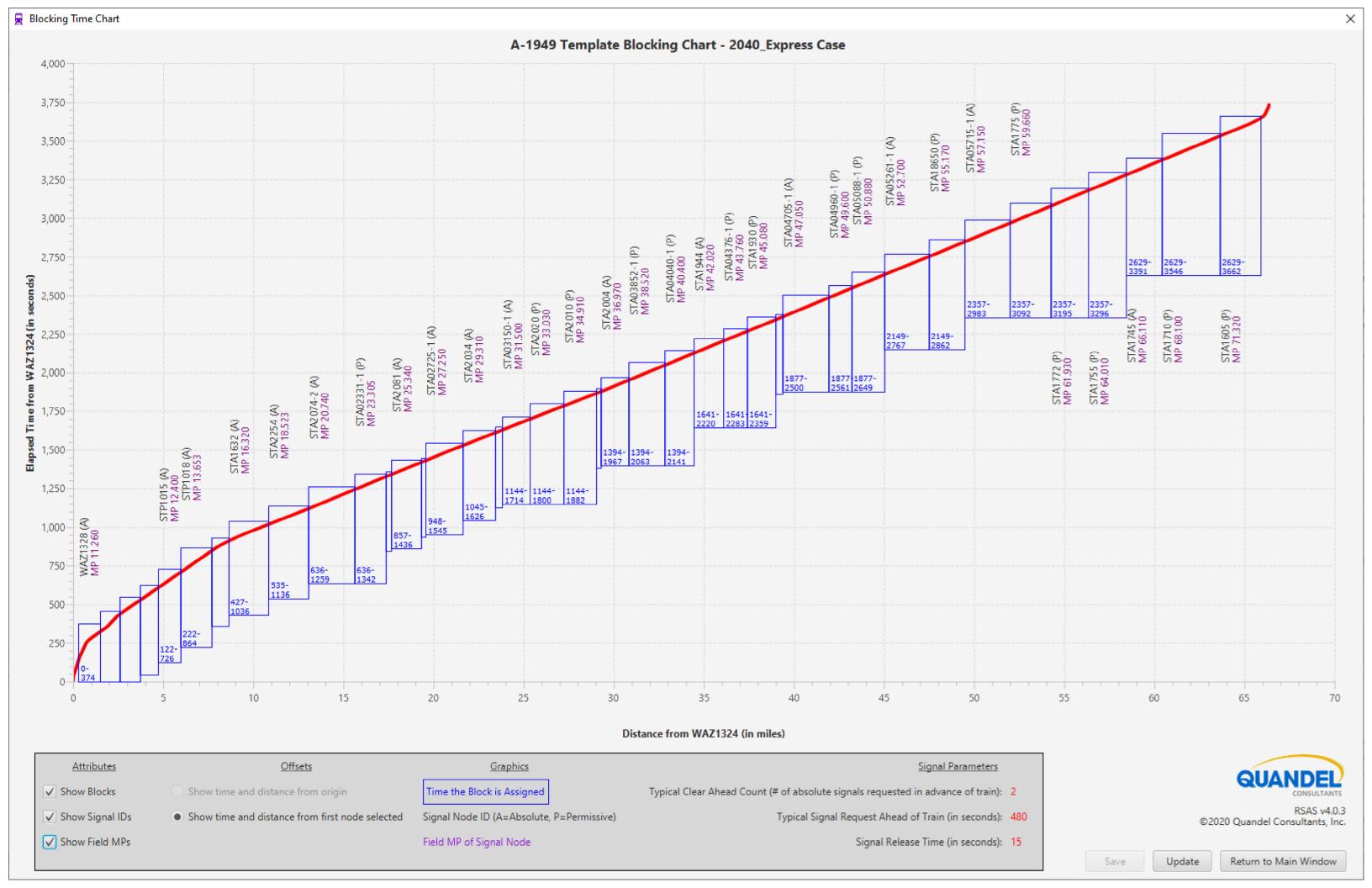
#### 4,000 STA05715-1 (A) MP 57.150 3,750 STA18650 (P) MP 55.170 STA05261-1 (A) MP 52.700 3,500 STA04960-1 (P) MP 49.600 STA05088-1 (P) MP 50.880 STA04705-1 (A) MP 47.050 3,250 STA04376-1 (P) MP 43.760 STA1930 (P) MP 45.080 3,000 STA04040-1 (P) MP 40.400 STA1944 (A) MP 42.020 STA03852-1 (P) MP 38.520 2,750 STA2004 (A) MP 36.970 Elapsed Time from WAZ1325 (in seconds) 2,220 2,000 1,720 1,200 STA2010 (P) MP 34.910 STA03150-1 (A) MP 31.500 STA2020 (P) MP 33.030 2381-3006 STA02725-1 (A) MP 27.250 STA2034 (A) MP 29.310 2172-2791 2172-2886 STA2081 (A) MP 25.340 STA02331-1 (P) MP 23.305 1901-1901-2585 2672 STA2220-3 (A) MP 20.740 1901-2524 STA2266 (A) MP 18.523 1664-2243 1664-1664-2306-2382 STA1643-2 (A) MP 16.430 STP1015 (A) MP 12,400 STP1018 (A) MP 13.653 1417- 1417-1991 2087 1417-2164 1168-1738 1168-1823 1168-1906 1,250 1069-1650 972-1569 WAZ1329 (A) MP 11.260 1,000 880-1460 750 642-1366 642-1286 535-1142 433-1036 500 222 250 22 0-0 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 Distance from WAZ1325 (in miles) Offsets Graphics Signal Parameters **Attributes** Show time and distance from origin Time the Block is Assigned Typical Clear Ahead Count (# of absolute signals requested in advance of train): 2 ✓ Show Blocks Signal Node ID (A=Absolute, P=Permissive) Typical Signal Request Ahead of Train (in seconds): 480 ✓ Show Signal IDs Show time and distance from first node selected

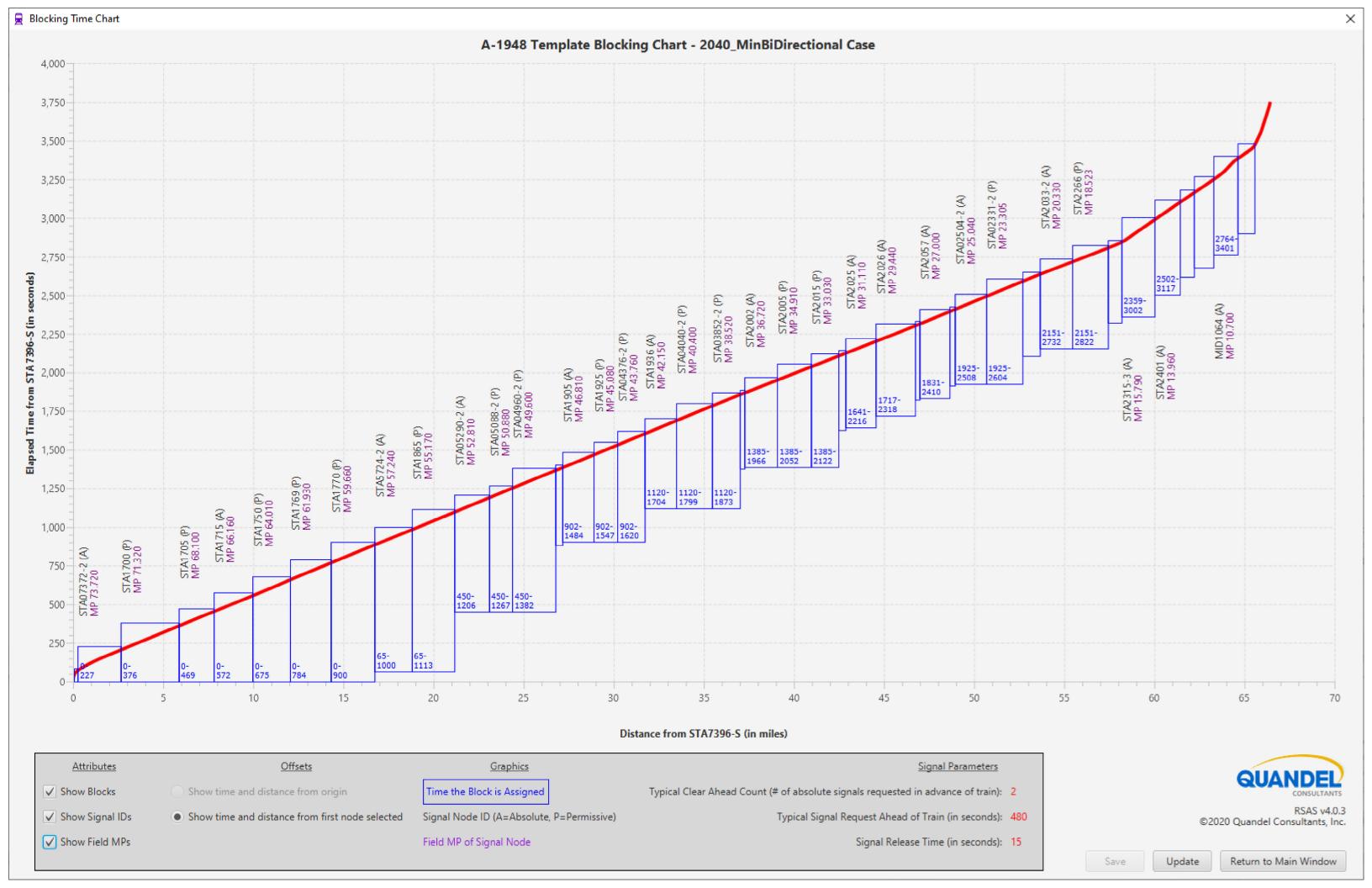
A-1949 Template Blocking Chart - 2040\_Minimum Case

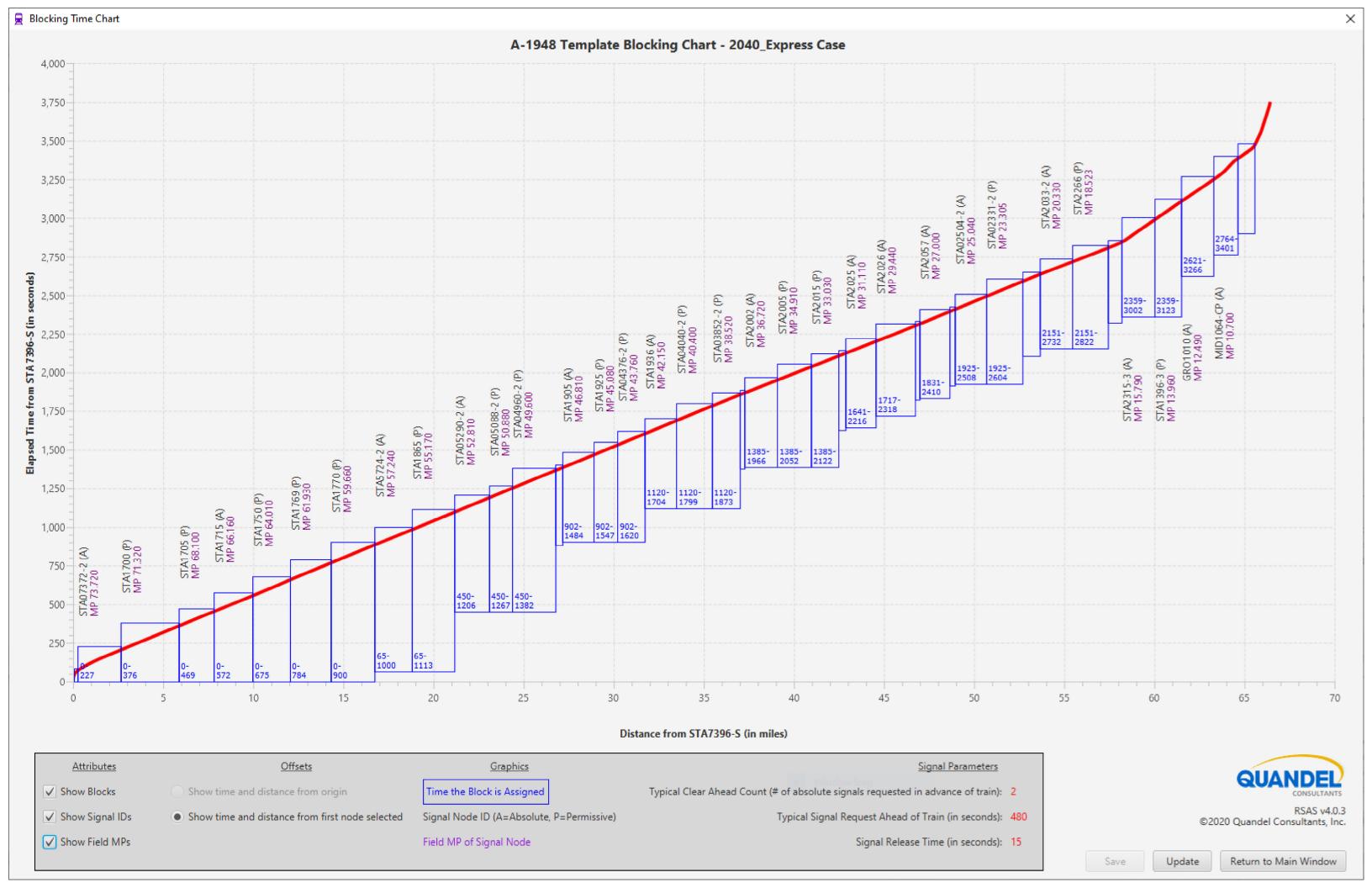
Field MP of Signal Node

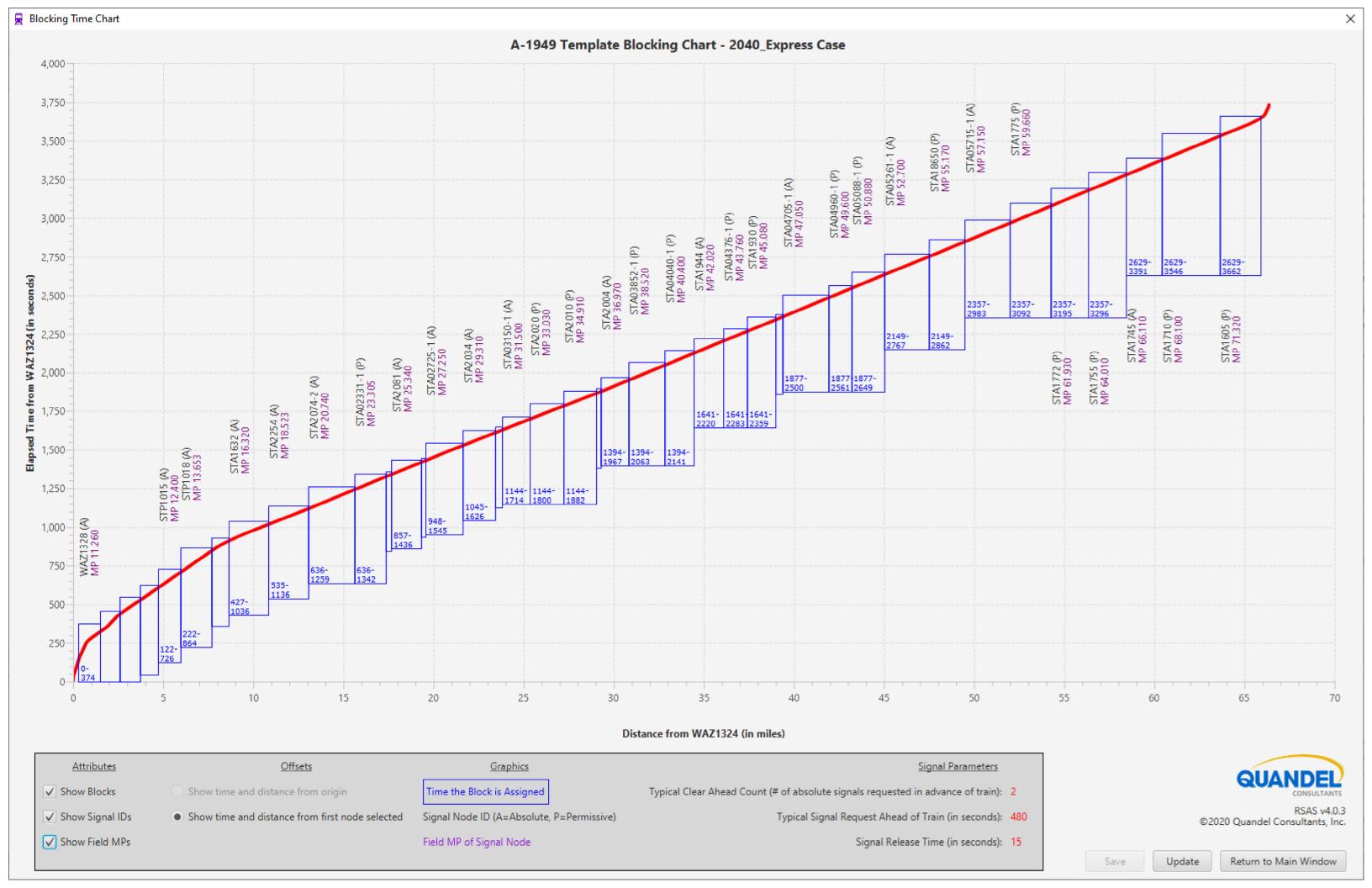
Signal Release Time (in seconds): 15

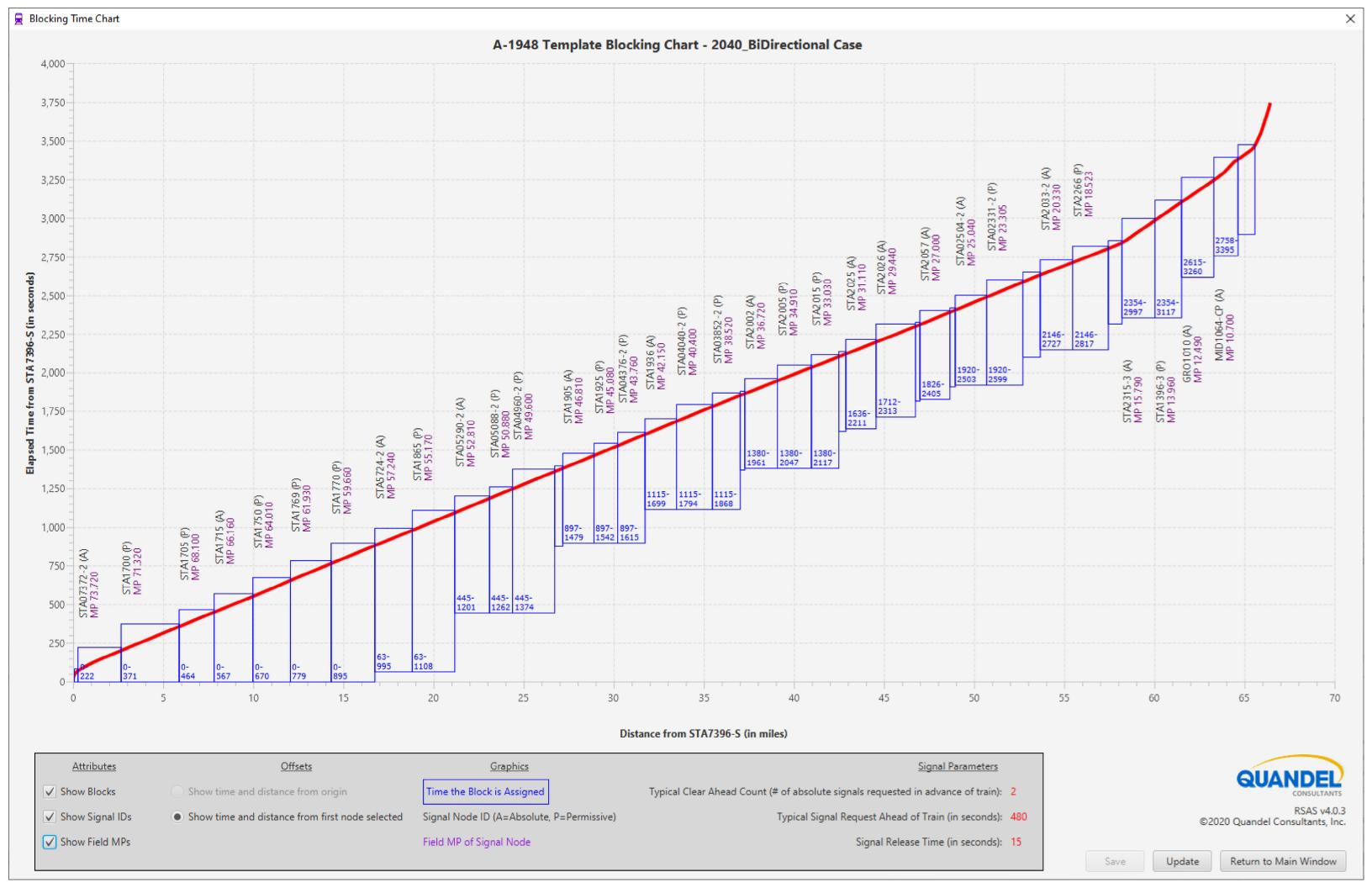


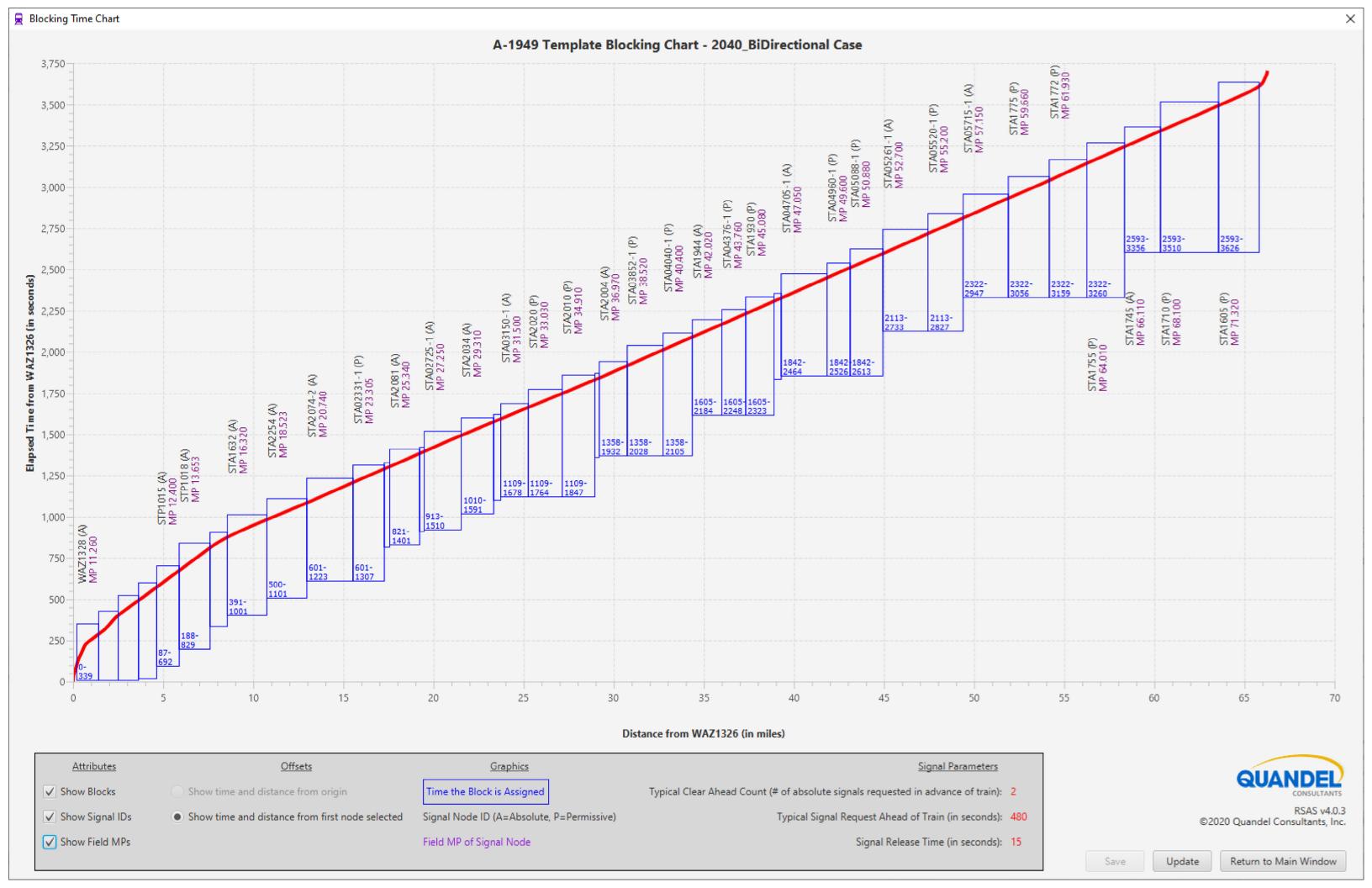












# Attachment 2

RTC Dispatching Details



#### **Technical Documentation on RTC Dispatch Parameters**

RTC allows users to adjust dispatch logic parameters to emulate the procedures that a railroad dispatcher would use in the real world. Options under RTC's 'Operating Objectives' menus were adjusted until the dispatch results were similar to what was observed in the field.

As part of the assessment using RTC, the following dispatch objectives were evaluated:

- 1. Avoid Lateness
- 2. Minimize Energy Consumption
- 3. Minimize Crew Expirations
- 4. Train Rank Dominance
- 5. Adherence to Train-Type Conflict Delay Caps
- 6. Maximize Average System Train Speed
- 7. Maintain Train Order
- 8. Pacing Preference

Train type operating objectives were also evaluated. These objectives included Dispatch Rank, Dispatch Priority Range, and Target Conflict Delay Cap.

The railroad is double tracked throughout most of the modeling limits and an assortment of trains of varying importance operate on them. Within the model limits, BNSF generally operates trains righthanded and prioritizes passenger traffic and Z-Train traffic. The Z-Train category consists of guaranteed intermodal and mail trains. Although these rules are generally followed, it is important that RTC does not unnecessarily hinder network performance to obey them. Through an iterative process the objectives were adjusted to best replicate operations over the modeling limits.

Dispatch objectives were adjusted to replicate network performance. Maintain Train Order was set as most important; ensuring that trains will not stop on the mainline to allow a trailing, yet more important, train to pass them. Adherence to Train-Type Conflict Delay Caps, Pacing Preference, and Train Rank Dominance were all set at the second most important level; ensuring that train ranking and priority are still factors in dispatching. Avoid Lateness and Maximize Average System Train Speed were set to third most important followed by Minimizing Energy Consumption and Minimizing Crew Expirations.

Train type operating objectives were simplified to maximize the network's output. All freight trains were set with equal train priorities to keep trains operating as they do in the real world. Although train Rank and Priority are the same for all freight trains, the Target Conflict Delay Caps were varied based on each train category's importance. Table 1 summarizes the Target Conflict Delay Caps.



#### **Table 1: Target Conflict Delay Cap Settings**

Train Category	Target Conflict Delay Cap (HH:MM)
Bare Table Intermodal, High Priority Merchandise, Intermodal, Guaranteed Intermodal, Stack Train, Vehicle Parts, UPS	1:00
Light Engines, Foreign RR Detour, Local, Merchandise, Empty Grain	2:00
Coal Loads, Grain Loads, Unit Train Excluding Grain or Coal	4:00

The Target Conflict Delay Caps tell the dispatch logic which trains to keep moving and which trains can be stopped to resolve a meet-pass conflict.

Passenger trains were set with the highest priorities and have a Target Conflict Delay Cap of 5 minutes. This ensures trains would not stop along their route. Within the passenger category, Northstar trains were given priority above Amtrak trains because disruptions to Northstar trains can cause network-wide delays.



### Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment

Appendix G – Technical Memorandum on Conceptual Engineering

#### July 31, 2020



Prepared for



Ву



### Table of Contents

1.	Introduction	1
2.	Level of Design	.1
3.	Base Mapping and Existing Elements	1
4.	Design Standards	.1
5.	Signal Design	2
6.	Station Design	2
7.	Presentation of Concept Engineering Plans	2



#### 1. Introduction

This Technical Memorandum provides design documentation for the engineering plans prepared to support the Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment. Engineering plans were produced for each proposed capital improvement and are included as Attachment 1 to this Technical Memorandum.

#### 2. Level of Design

Engineering plans were developed at a conceptual level of design. Concept engineering plans are completed at the initial phase of a project to evaluate the feasibility of the project and develop the preliminary costs related to its proposed capital improvements. Concept engineering plans were prepared on scaled orthophoto imagery and show the horizontal alignment and location of design elements including:

- Track
- Turnouts
- Crossovers
- Station Platforms
- Signals
- Highway Rail Grade Crossings
- Fencing

Plans produced for this Feasibility Assessment are for planning purposes only and are not to be used for construction.

#### 3. Base Mapping and Existing Elements

Basemapping and survey are the foundations of civil engineering design. Aerial images were used as basemapping for the Conceptual Level Design Plans. Aerial images were used because they provide enough detail for concept level design. The aerial images were obtained from the National Agriculture Imagery Program and contain geospatial data formatted in the UTM coordinate system using the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83). The images were used to extract the existing conditions of the railroad. During future project phases, a full ground or LiDAR survey would be needed to create basemapping acceptable for use in final design plans used for construction. Although the locations of features extracted from the aerial images are not exact, they are appropriate for use in assessing the feasibility of the capital improvements and estimating capital costs.

#### 4. Design Standards

Concept Level Design Plans must follow a design standard to ensure their designs are practical and conform with the surrounding rail network. Each railroad has its own design standards that are followed for any construction on their property (right-of-way). BNSF Railway's (BNSF's) standards were used for development of concept level plans.



Appendix G – Technical Memorandum on Conceptual Engineering

Concept Level Design Plans present a plan view of the proposed capital improvements. Design standards used for horizontal alignment, horizontal clearances, and turnout sizes are as follows:

- Horizontal Alignment: "BNSF Design Criteria for Speed and Curvature BNSF Engineering Instructions 5 Track Geometry", Appendix A (12/2008) and Appendix B (10/2007)
- Clearance: "BNSF Standard Plans Clearance Requirements by State" (10/1997) & "BNSF Standard Plans Minimum Clearance Diagram" (10/1997)
- Turnouts: "BNSF Standard Plan for No. 11, 15, 20 and 24 Turnouts" (09/2009 & 05/2008)

These standards are included as Attachments 2, 3, and 4.

#### 5. Signal Design

The concept engineering plans show existing and proposed signal locations. Existing signals were located using track charts provided by BNSF, aerial imagery, and information gathered during field visits. The proposed signal design includes removal, relocation, and modification to existing signals and installation of new signals. The final location of signals and signal equipment will be determined by BNSF's signal engineers during PE or final design.

#### 6. Station Design

One station was proposed to be constructed and one station was proposed to be expanded to support implementation of expanded Northstar service. Detailed station designs were not prepared. The concept engineering plans include a general footprint of the proposed St. Cloud Station, Big Lake Station center platform, and associated track and signal work. Site, structural, and architectural elements were not designed. The station designs contain enough to assess their feasibility and complete a high-level cost estimate.

#### 7. Presentation of Concept Engineering Plans

Concept engineering plans are presented in Attachment 1 for the following capital improvements:

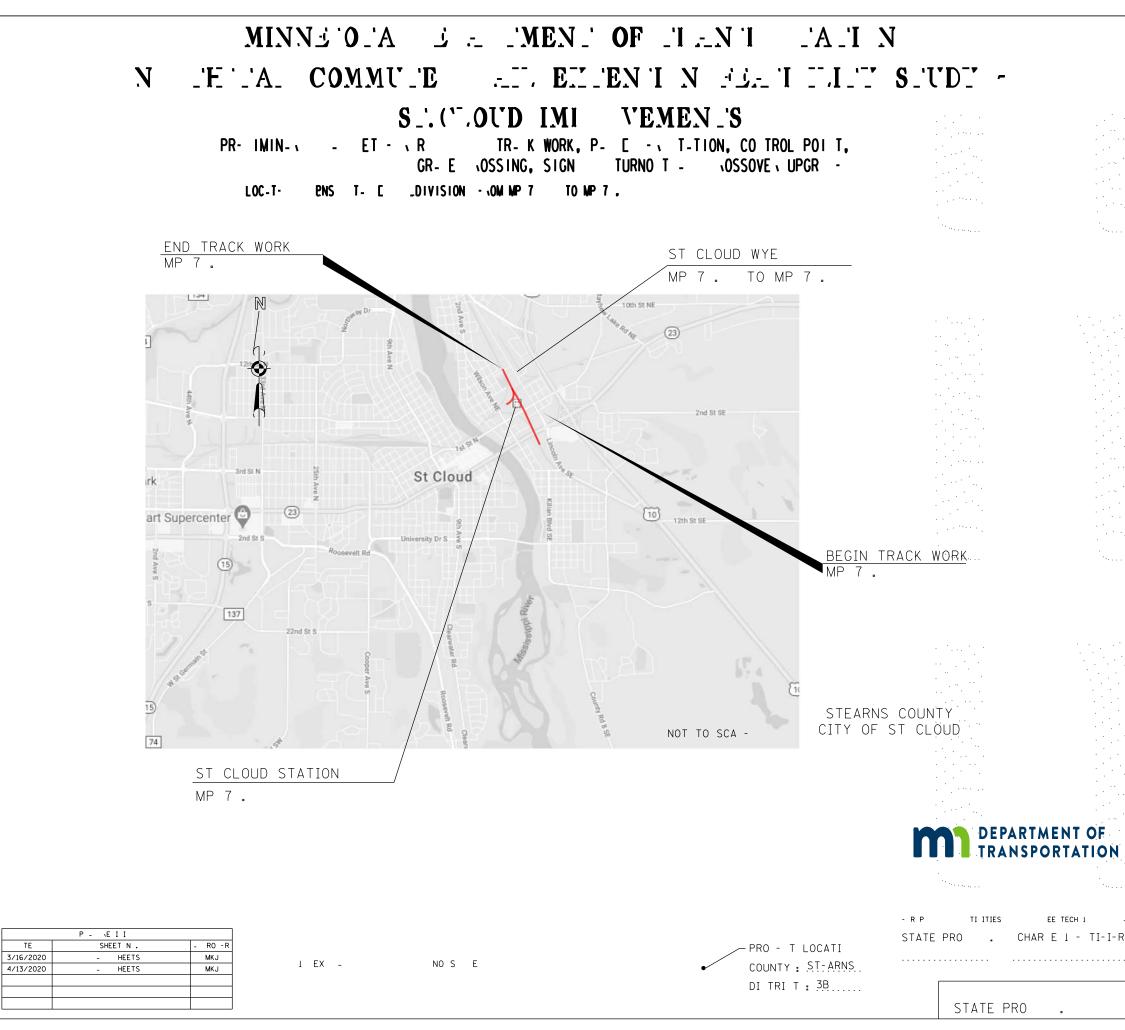
- St. Cloud Improvements
- CP MP 66 Upgrade
- New Control Point at Becker
- Big Lake West Siding
- Big Lake Station Track Connection
- Big Lake Station Expansion
- Big Lake Maintenance Facility Expansion
- Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate
- Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren
- Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium



### Attachment 1

**Conceptual Engineering Plans** 





7/8/2020

/ -1 /

ΡLΟΤΤ -

- XPANSION STUDY

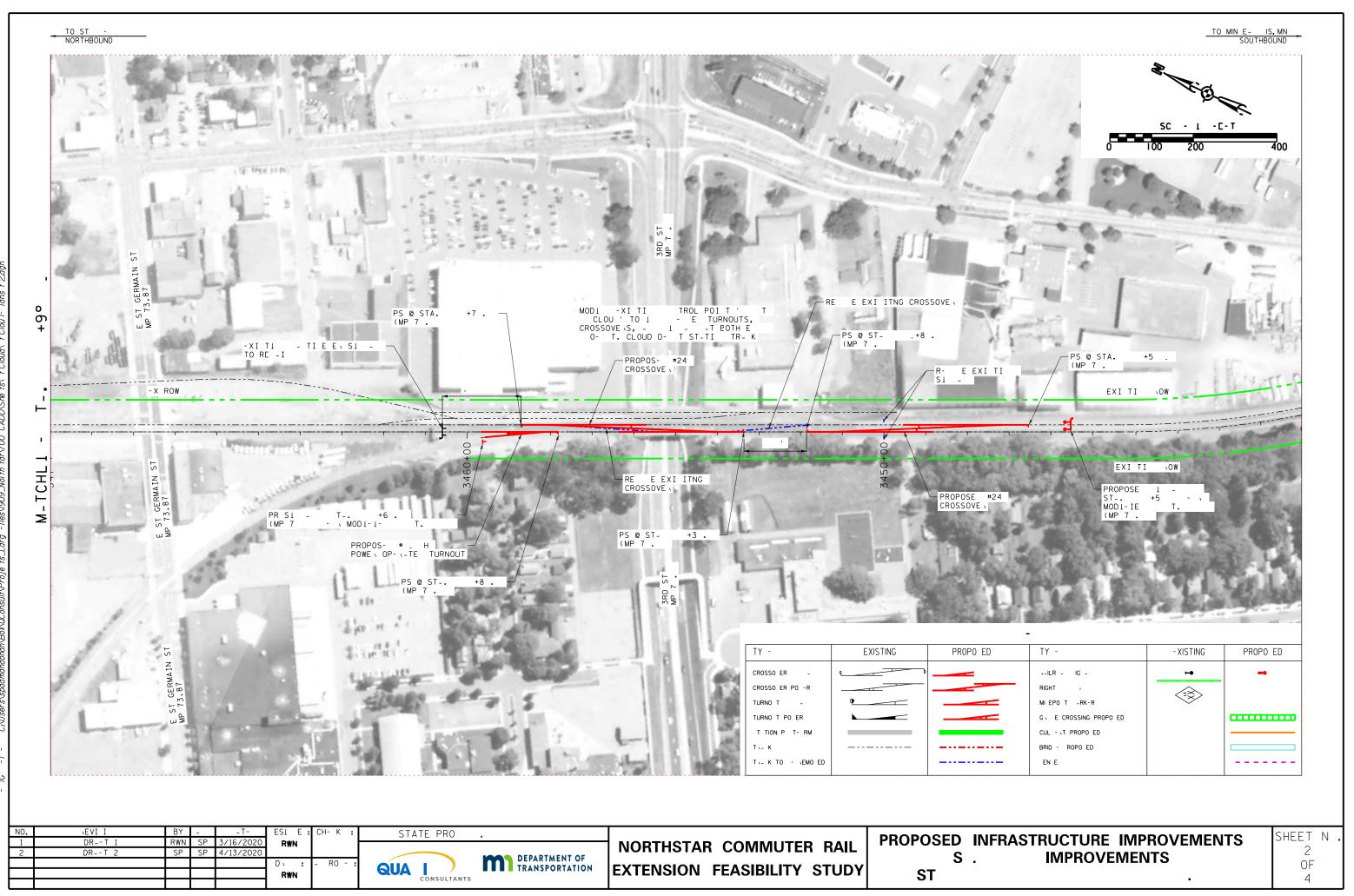
RAI

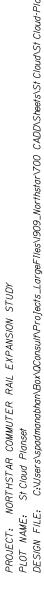
NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R t Cloud Plans t

PRO - T: PLOT NA -

Ś

		VERNING SPECIFICATIONS TI - THE MI - T - VT T - TV- RT TI - I-I TI - R CONSTRUTI - H ER.
. 194	an an an trainight	INDEX
	на	- ज म
	1 2 - 4	TIT E SH ET P ET
•••••		
	<ul> <li>1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.</li></ul>	HI AN CONTAI 4 H -TS
		QUA I CONSULTANTS
	· · · · ·	<b>I - TUAL - I</b> ot for construction
. • •		
. * 	la di Seconda di Second Seconda di Seconda di S Seconda di Seconda di S	
. · ·	· · ·	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
·		
- २		
•		
		SHEET N . <u>1</u> F4 SHEETS



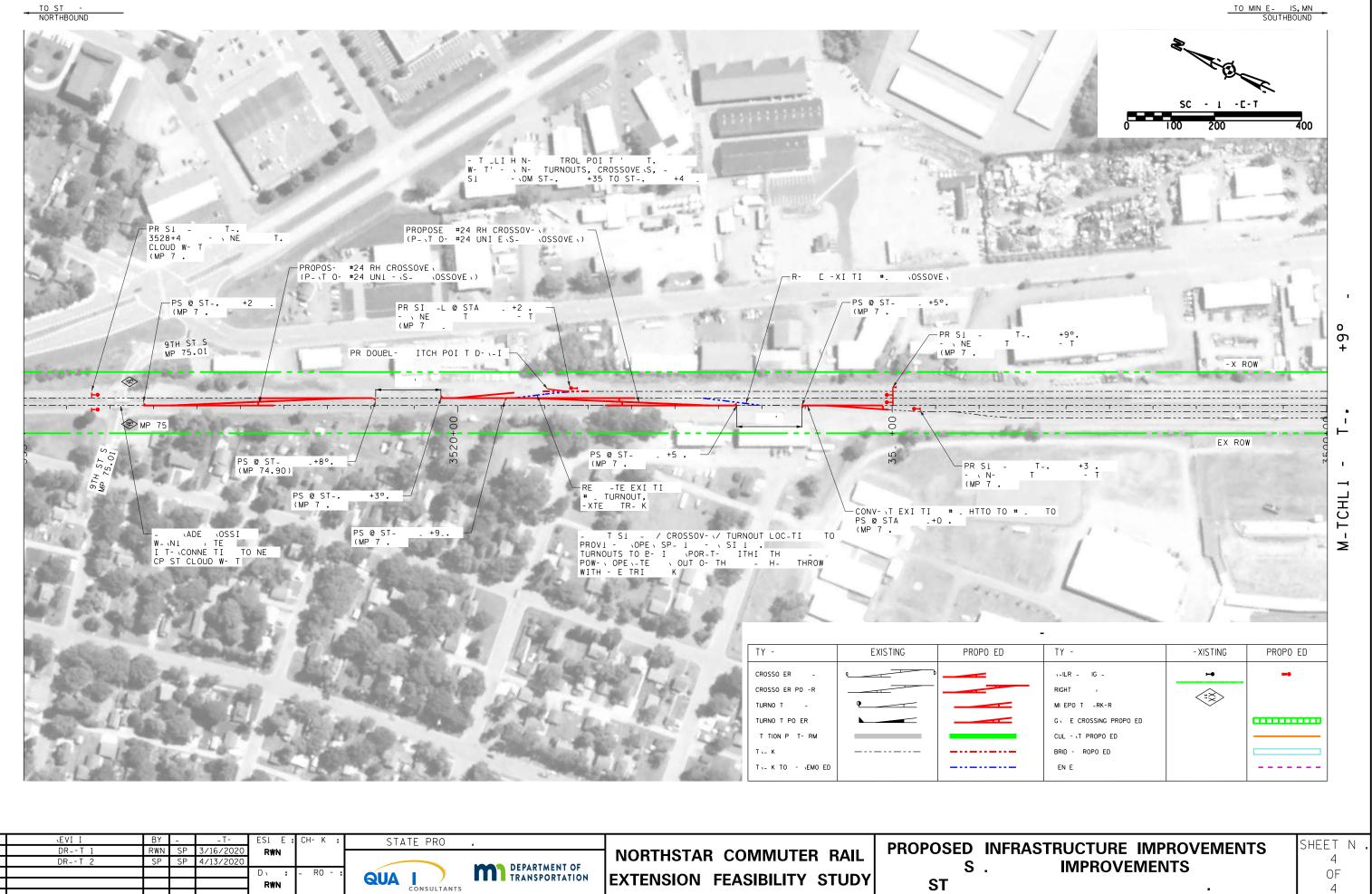


TO STAPLES, MN NORTHBOUND



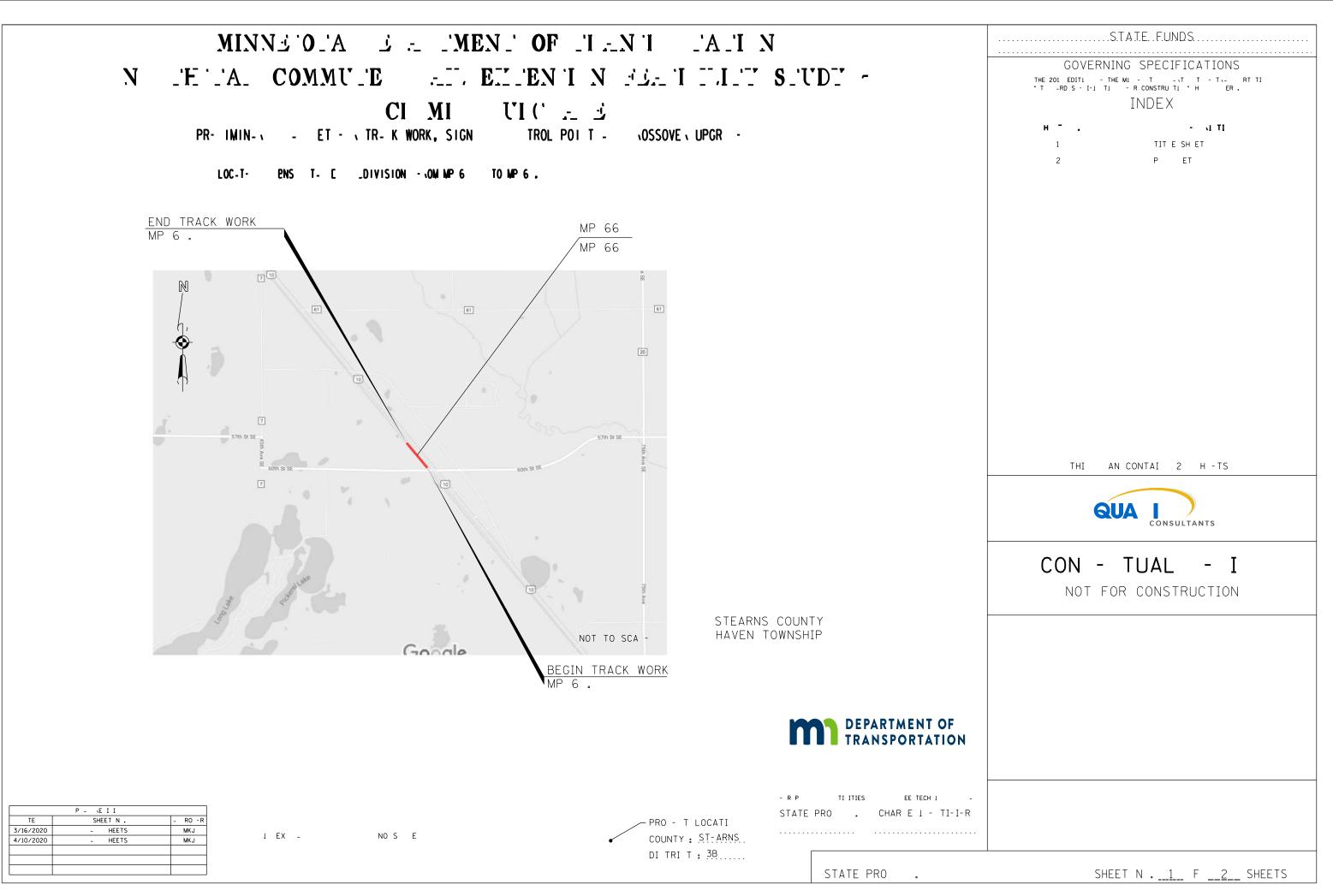
Ν	10.	REVISIONS		APP			CHECKED:	STATE PROJ.NO	).				PROPOSED INF
	1 2	DRAFT 1 DRAFT 2	RWN SP		3/16/2020 4/13/2020					1 NORTHSTAR	COMMUTER	RAIL	
						-	APPROVED:		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION	FEASIBILITY	STUDY	ST. CL
$\vdash$	_					RŴN		CONSULTANTS				31001	STA. 3469⊣

TO MINNEAPOLIS, MN SOUTHBOUND -PROPOSED STATION TRACK (1412' LONG) STA. 3472+79.95 TO STA. 3486+92.11 PROPOSED #11 LH T/0 4 (MP 73.98 TO MP 74.24) PS @ STA. 3472+79.95 ω σ (MP 73.98) + σ Ö (F) AMTRAK PLATFORM タ Μ AMTRAK PLATFORM . C #1  $\triangleleft$ R = 716.78 $\vdash$ L = 70' S ST CLOUD STATION 330 TF INE PR DWARF SIGNAL FOR MODIFIED CP ST. CLOUD @ INC IN T MATCHL STA. 3475+57.48 (MP 74.03) REMOVE EXISTING TURNOUT AND +/-330 TF EXISTING INDUSTRY TRACK 150. 340. 150. 540. ONSTRUCT C #2 R = 637.27L = 150'WILSON AVE NE WILSON AVE NE PROPOSED #11 RH T/O-TO SERVE INDUSTRY (IF REQUIRED) PS @ STA. 19+4.68-SHEET NO FRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS 3 LOUD IMPROVEMENTS OF +98.41 TO STA. 3499+98.41 4



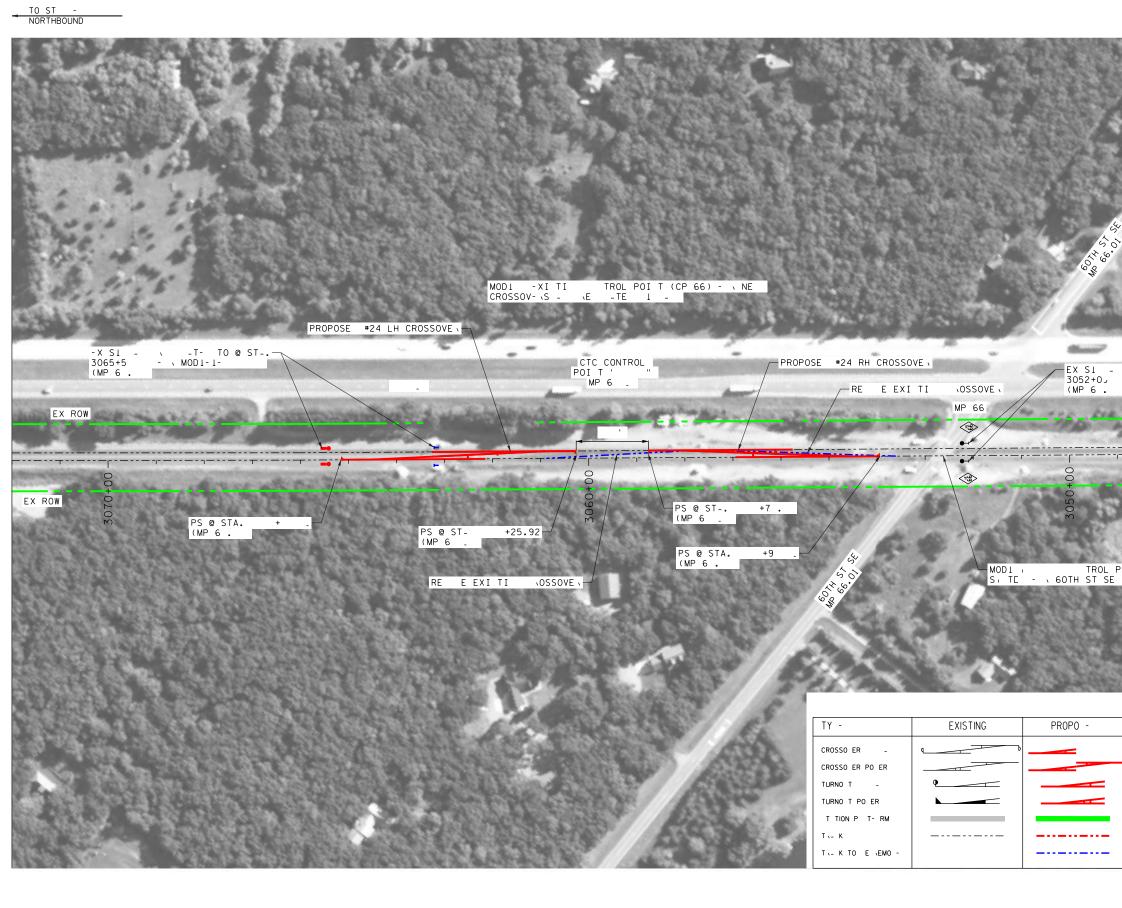
Ν.		BY	-	- T -		СН-К:	STATE PRO					PROPOSED INF
1	DRT 1	RWN	SP	3/16/2020	RWN				I NORTHSTAR	COMMUTE	RAIL	PROPOSED INF
2	DRT 2	SP	SP	4/13/2020				DEPARTMENT OF		COMMOTE		c
					D 🔪 🚦	– RO – :			EVTENCION		OTUDV	5.
					RWN				EXTENSION	FEASIBILITY	STUDY	ST
							CONSULTANTS					01

Æ



PLOTT - / 1 - 7/8/2020

- XPANSION STUDY ts. oje NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI MP 66 Plans t Р*RO - Т:* РL*OT* NA -



	veni I	BY	-	- T -	ESI :	СН-К:	STATE PRO	•			
1	D 🔪 - T 1	RWN	SP	3/16/2020	RWN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	PROPOSED	IN
2	D、-T 2	SP	SP	4/14/2020				DEPARTMENT OF	INONTHISTAN COMMOTEN NAIL		ſ
					DRAW :	- RO :			EVTENICIONI FEACIDILITY OTUDY		C
					RWN		CONSULTANTS		EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ST	
							CONSULTANTS			0.	

STUDY

**XPANSION** 

RA

COM

#### IFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVE CP MP 66 UPGRADE

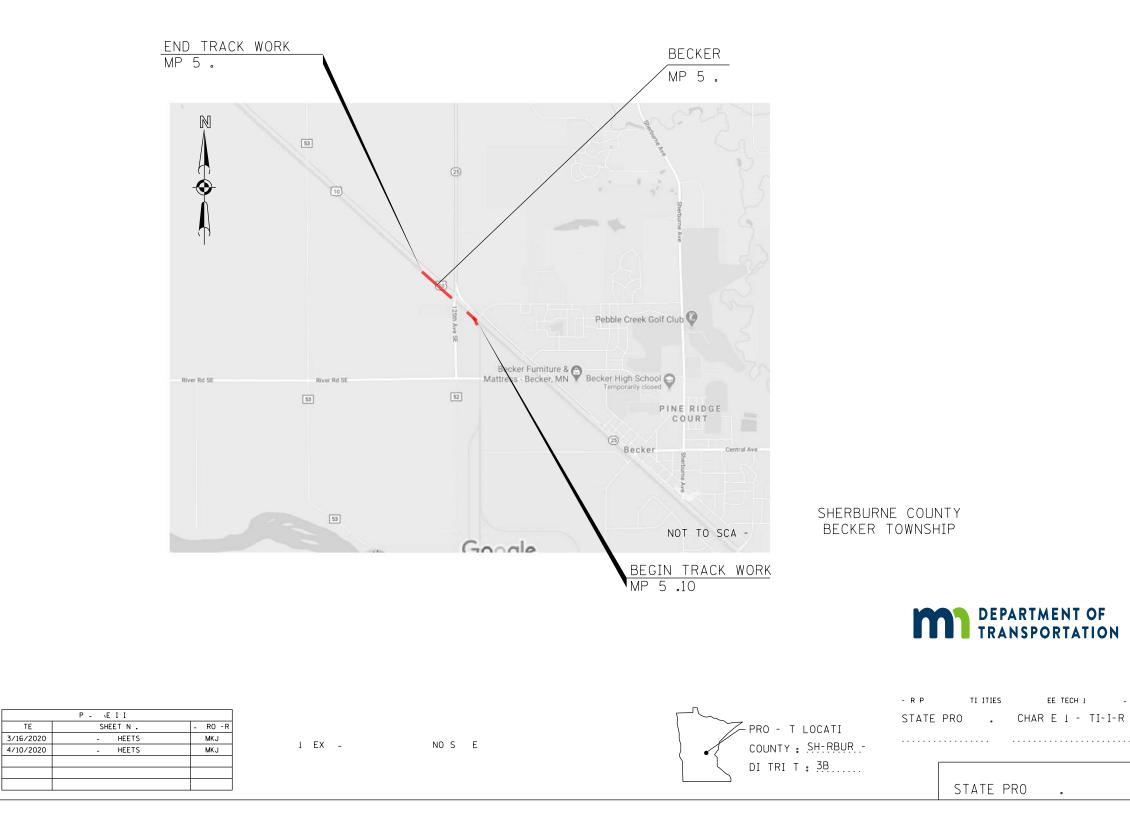
·	
MENTS	SHEET N . 2 OF 2

-			
	TY E	EXISTING	PROPO -
	v-ILR - IG -	H	-
	RIGHT I		
	MIEPOT -RKER		
	G V E CROSSING PROPO ED		
_	CUL E T PROPO ED		
	BRID E PROPO ED		
	E		

TO MIN E- IS, MN SOUTHBOUND SC-EI **4**00 TO R -I - 、MODI-IE Τ-\_\_\_\_\_ MODI - TROL POIT - , - ,OSSI S, TE - , 60TH ST SE TO RE - T CH - I - \NI \OSSOV- \

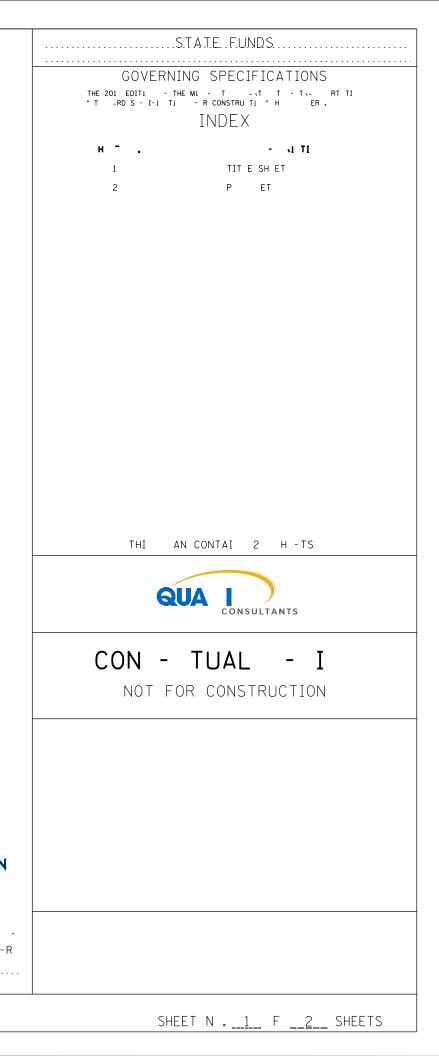
MINNEO'A E MEN' OF TEN'I 'A'IN FL-IIII SUDV - NET CONTI I INT AT BECKE PR-IMIN-A - ET - ATR-K WORK, SIGN TROL POILT TURNO T - JOSSOV-A UPGR-E

LOC-T-ENS T- E \_DIVISION - \OM MP 5 .I TO MP 5 .



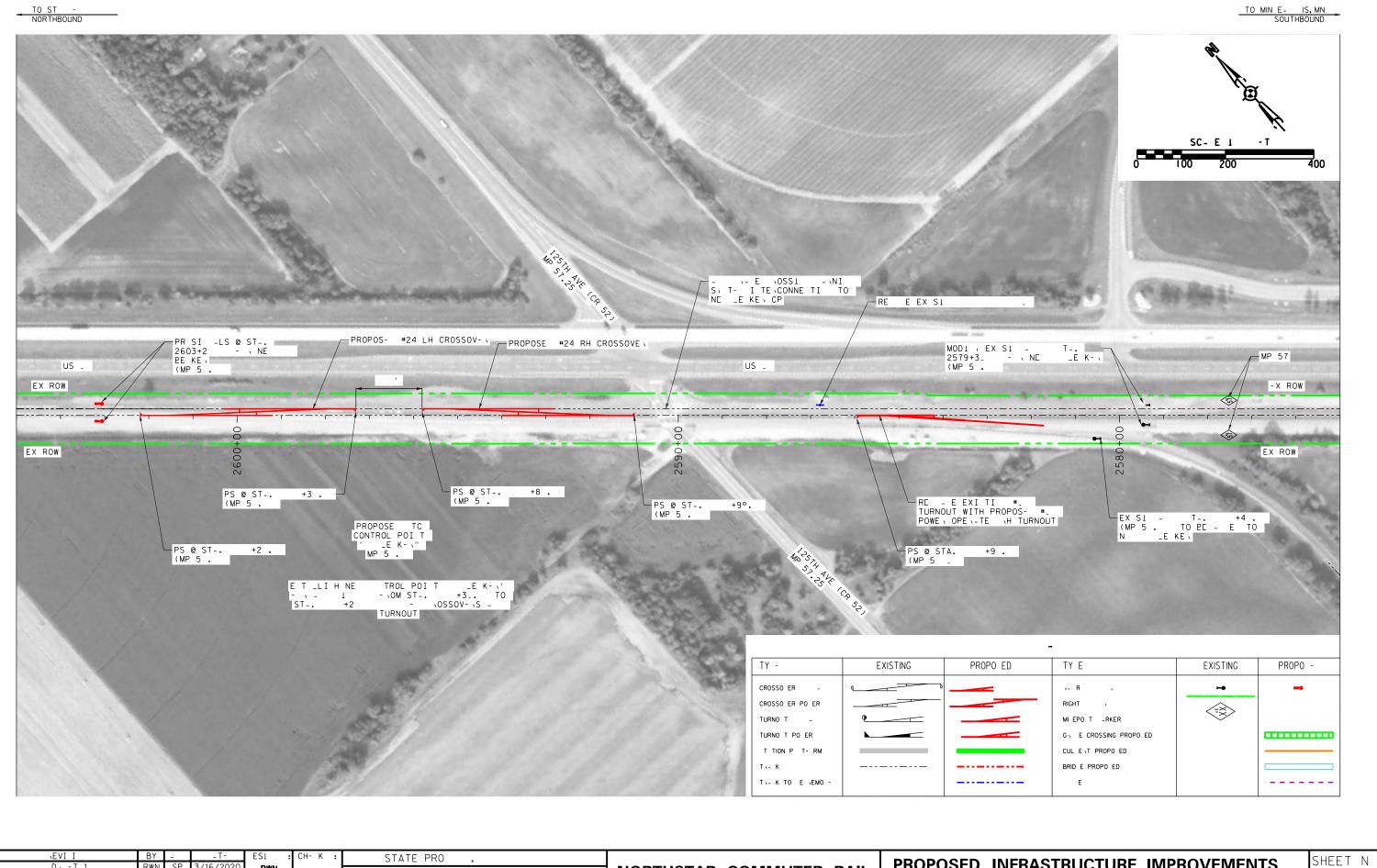
TE

- XPANSION STUDY



EE TECH I

.



Ν.	VEVI I	BY RWN	- SP	-T-	ESI :	СН-К:	STATE PRO	0		PROPOSED I	INF
2	D \ -T 2	SP	SP	4/10/2020	RWN			DEPARTMENT OF	NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RA		CO
					DRAW : RWN	- RO :	QUA I		<b>EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUI</b>		50
							CONSULTANTS			01	

STUDY

- XPANSION

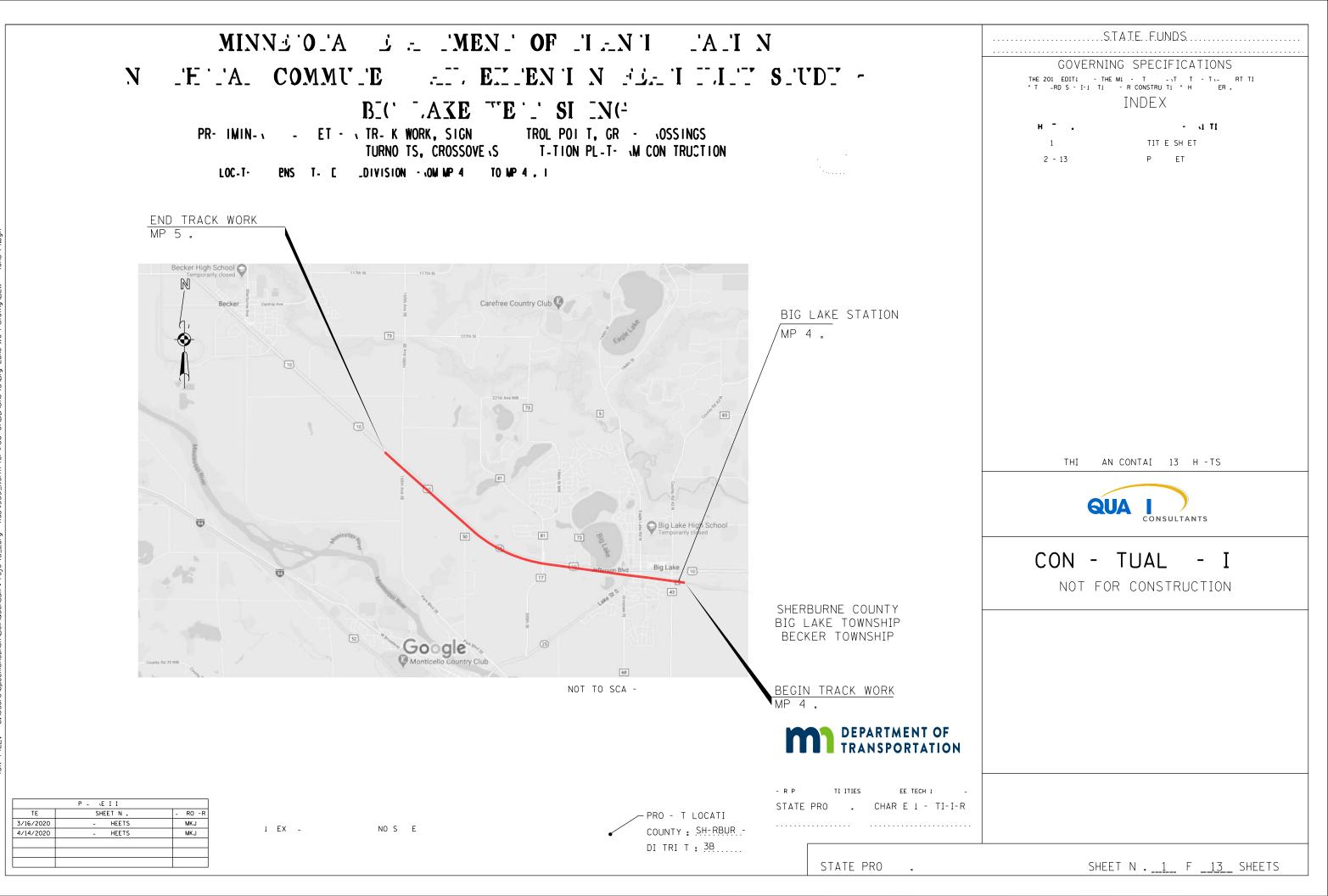
RAI

Æ

#### NFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS CONTROL POINT AT BECKER

.

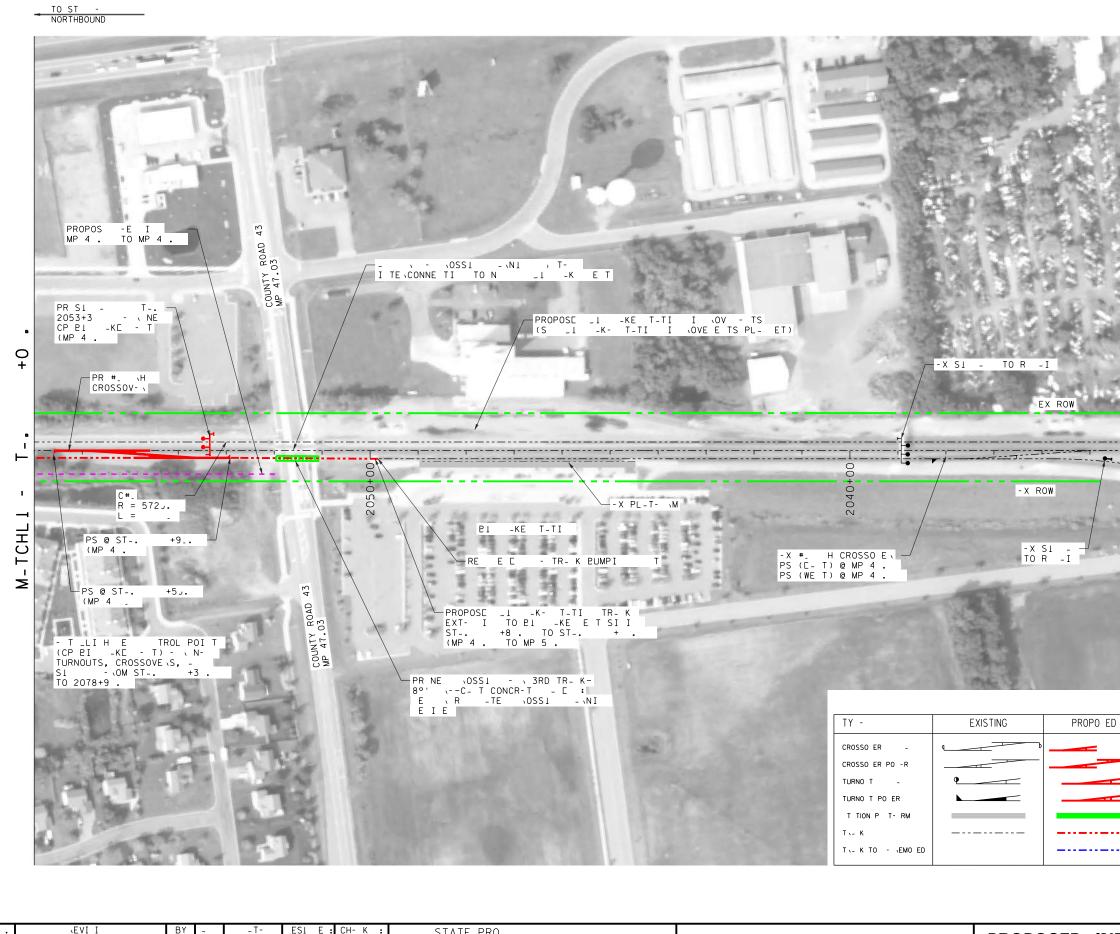
2



7/8/2020

- 1 /

-1107-

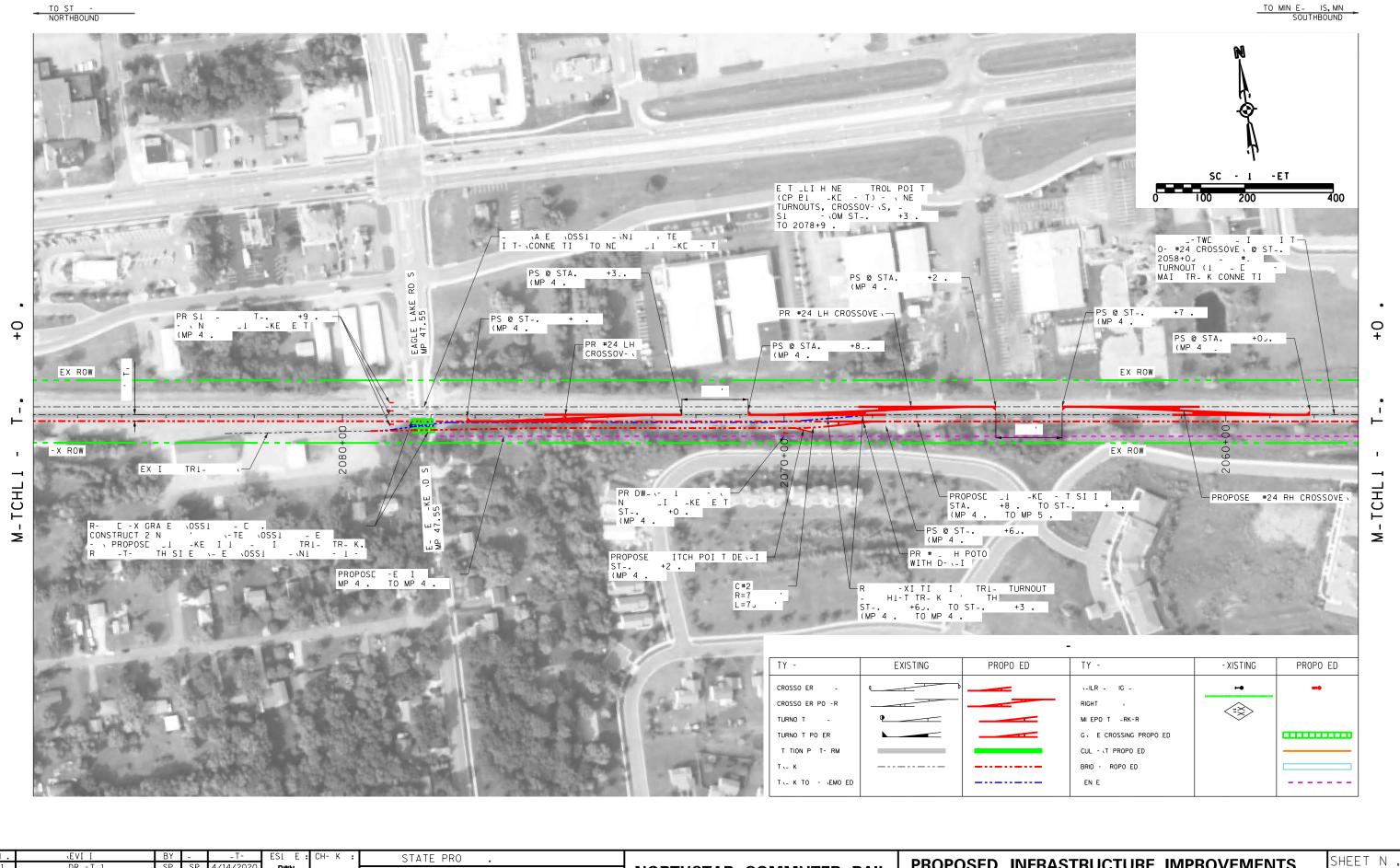


Ν.	∿EVI I DRT 1	BY	- SP	-T- 4/14/2020	ESIE: RWN	СН-К:	STATE PRO	•		PROPOSED IN
1		51	51	47 147 2020		- RO - •		DEPARTMENT OF	NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	BI
					RWN		QUA CONSULTANTS	<b>IIITRANSPORTATION</b>	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ST

#### NFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS G LAKE WEST SIDING

.

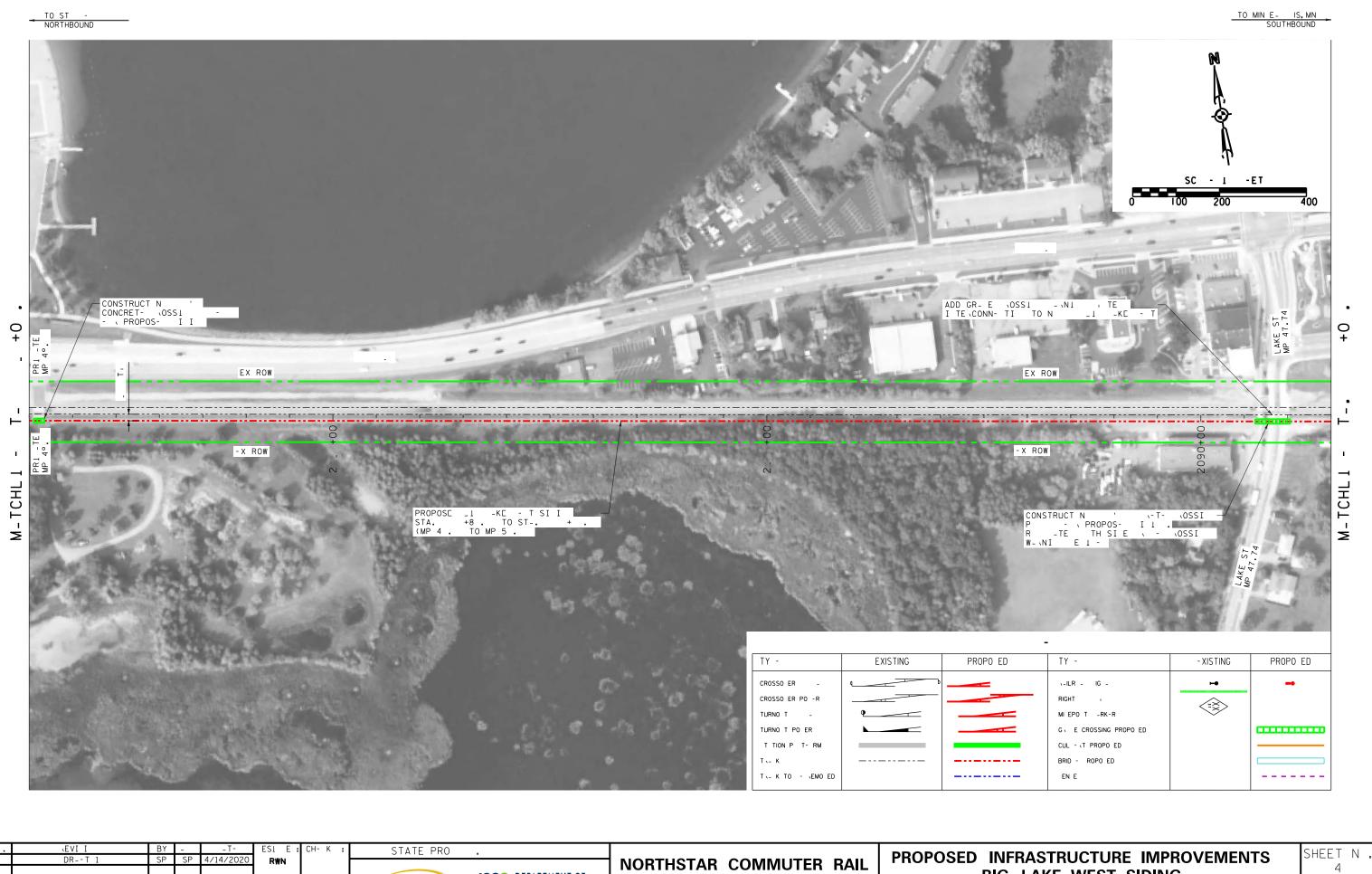
福田田でで	and the second	<u>TO</u>	MIN E- IS, MN SOUTHBOUND	
の日本であるという		γ sc - 1 - 100 200	400	
- XI PS ( PS (	TI #24 LH CROSSOVE C- T) @ MP 4 . WE T) @ MP 4 .			
	TY -	- XISTING	PROPO ED	
	<pre>\-ILR - IG - RIGHT , MI EPO T -RK-R G E CROSSING PROPO ED CUL - T PROPO ED BRID - ROPO ED EN E</pre>		-	
	EN E		TS SHEET	Γ NI



Ν.	VEVI I	BY	-	-T-		СН- К <b>:</b>	STATE PRO	٥		PROPOSED	) INF
	DRI I	55	35	4/14/2020	RŴN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL		BIG
					D∖ : R₩N	- RO - :	QUA I	TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ет	DIG
							CONSULTANTS			51	

#### IFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS G LAKE WEST SIDING

.



VEVI I	BY	-	- T-	ESI E:	СН- К <b>:</b>	STATE PRO	a		PROPOSED	) INF
DRT 1	SP	SP	4/14/2020	RWN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL		
				D \ :	- RO - :		DEPARIMENT OF	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	от	BIG
				RWN		CONSULTANTS			51	

# NFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS G LAKE WEST SIDING

.



С	NO.	VEVI I	ΒY	-	- T -	ESI E :	СН-К :	STATE PRO		
L	1	DRT 1	SP	SP	4/14/2020	RWN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL
L										
L						D 🔪 🚦	- RO - :		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	EVTENICIONI FEACIDILITY OTUDY
L						RWN				EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY
L								CONSULTANTS		

ST

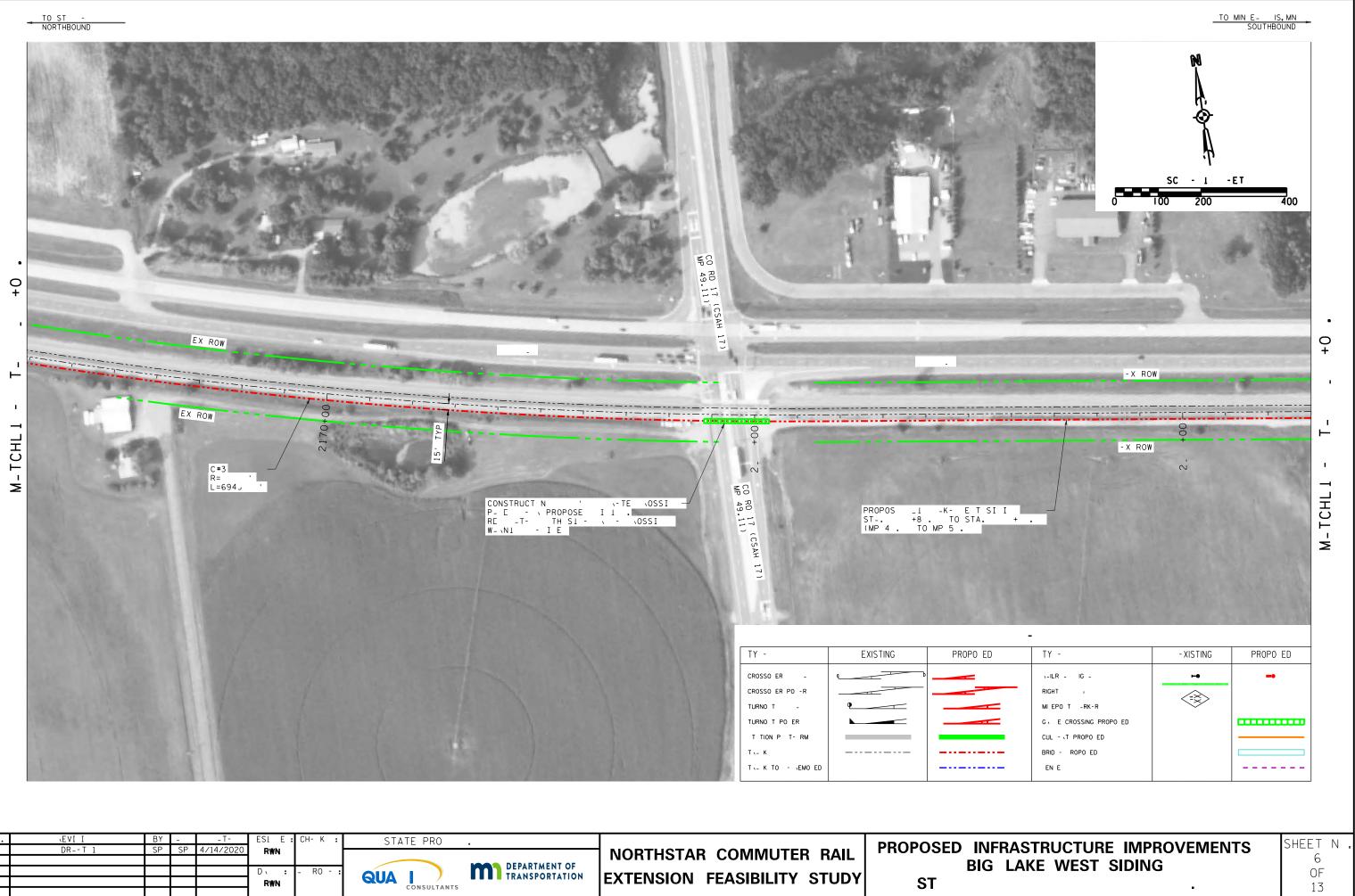
# PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS BIG LAKE WEST SIDING

		1	
- D	-   TY -	- XISTING	PROPO ED
	v-ILR - IG - RIGHT - MI EPO T -RK-R		-•
<	G C E CROSSING PROPO ED CUL - T PROPO ED BRID - ROPO ED		
	EN E		

.

5 OF

13



	a	STATE PRO	СН- К <b>:</b>	ESI E:	- T -	-	BY	L. VII	Ν
NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL   PRO	-			RWN	4/14/2020	SP	SP	1 DRT 1	1
	DEPARTMENT OF								
EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	TRANSPORTATION		- RO - :	Dv :					
EXTENSION  $EASIDILITT $		CONSULTANTS		RWN					
		CONSOLIANTS							

7/8/2020

PL077-

- XPANSION STUDY

NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI Big Lake We t Siding Plans

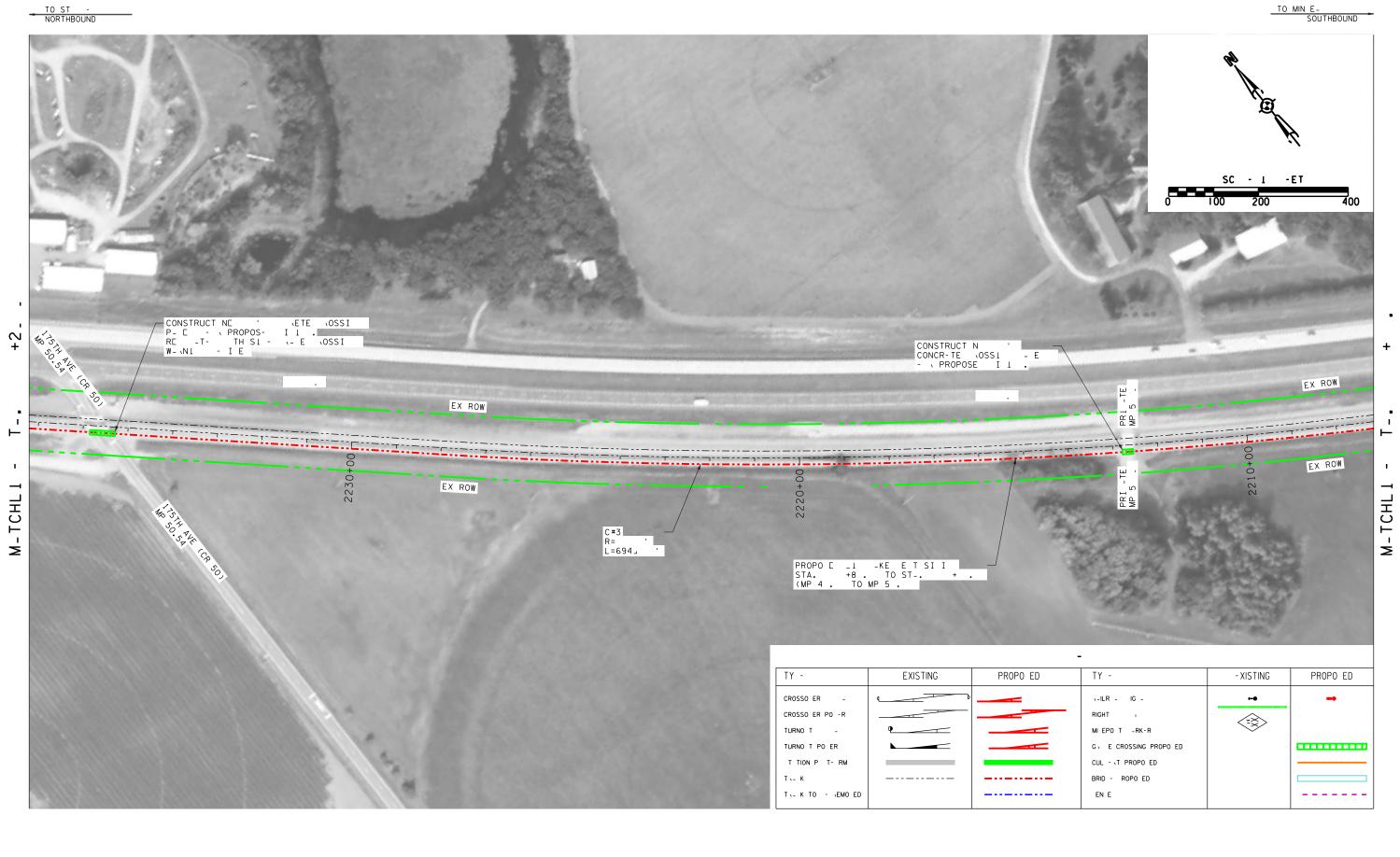
PRO - T: PLOT NA -



١.	VEVI I	BY	-	- T-		СН-К:	STATE PRO	ø		PROPOSED
1	DRT 1	SP	SP	4/14/2020	RŴN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	
					D∖ : R₩N	- RO - :	QUA I	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ОСТ
					RWN		CONSULTANTS			) ।

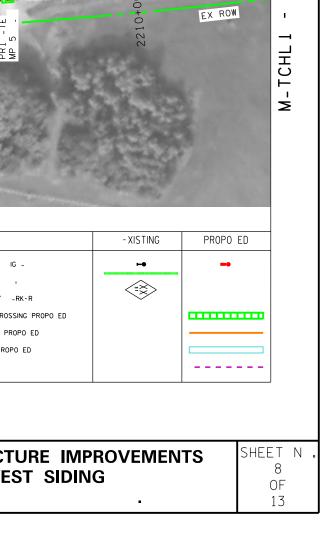
#### INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS BIG LAKE WEST SIDING

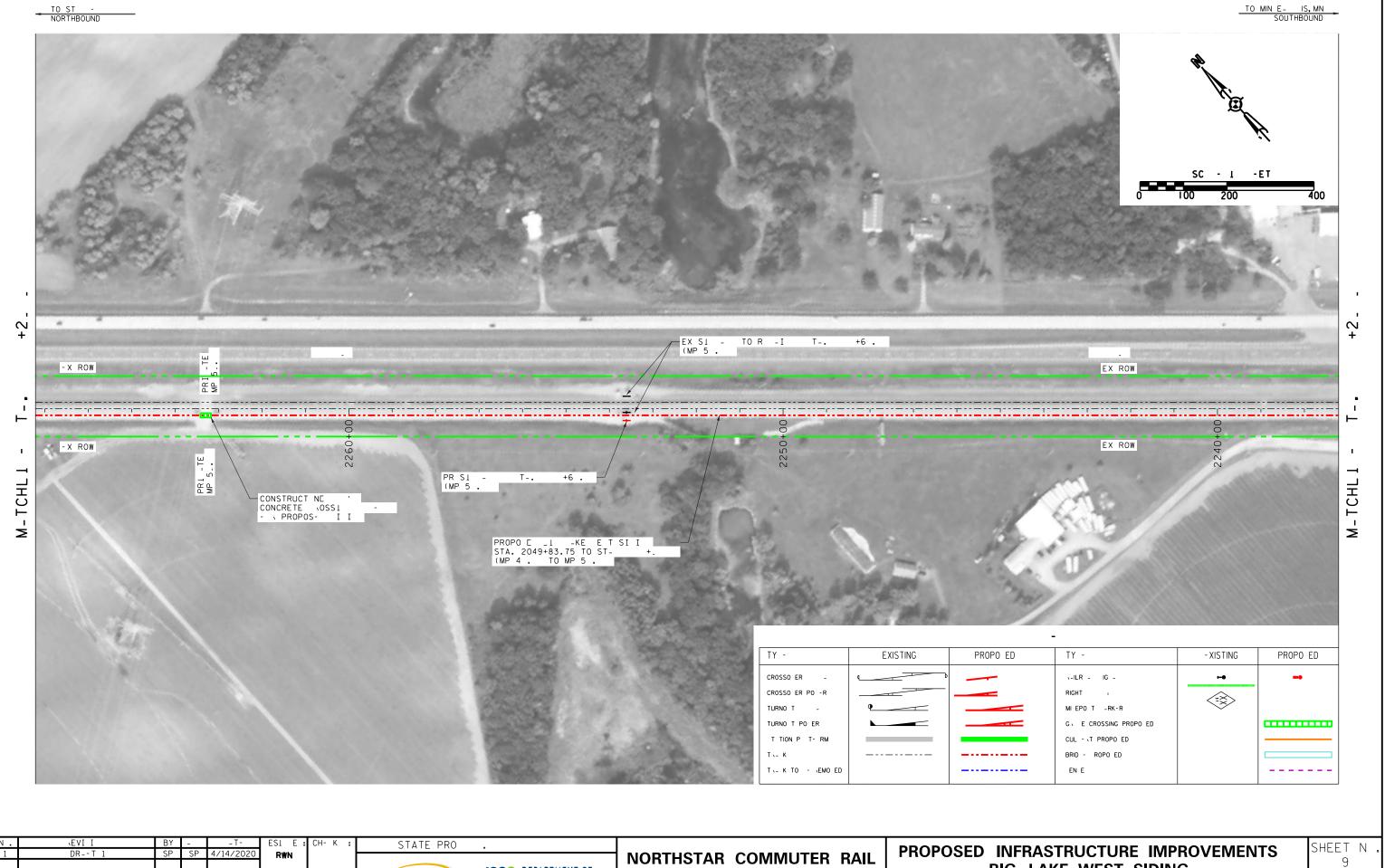
•



Ν.	VEVI I	BY	-	-T-	ESI E :	: CH- К :	STATE PRO	0		PROPOSED IN
	DRT 1	SP	SP	4/14/2020	RŴN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	BIC
					D∖ : R₩N	- RO - :	QUA I	DEFARIMENT OF	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ст
							CONSULTANTS			01

# NFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS G LAKE WEST SIDING

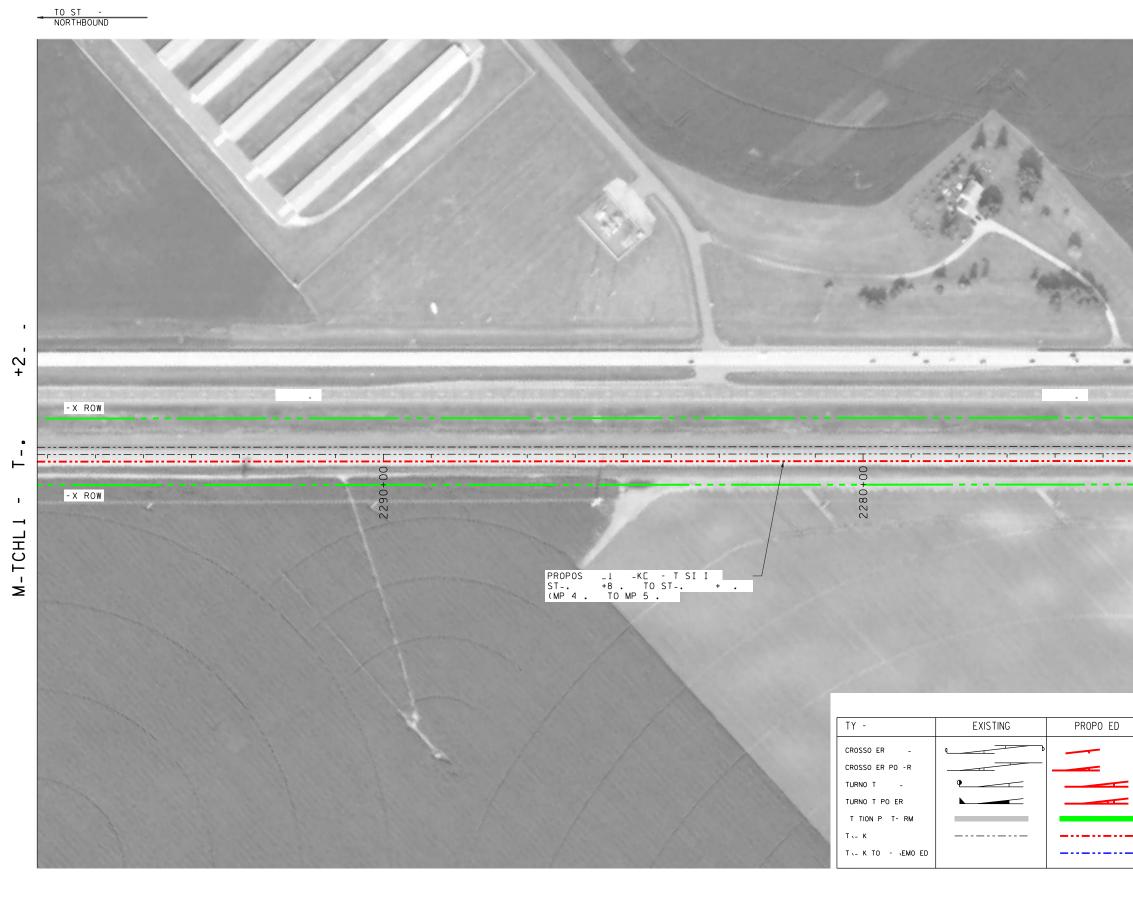




Ν.	VEVI I	BY	-	- T-		СН-К <b>:</b>	STATE PRO	٥		PROPOSED	INF
	DRT 1	SP	SP	4/14/2020	RŴN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL		BIG
					D∖ : R₩N	- RO - :	QUA I		EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ST	DIG
							CONSULTANTS				

# NFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS G LAKE WEST SIDING

•



					STATE PRO	СН-К:	ESI E:	- T -	-	ΒY	VEN I	Ν.
) IN	PROPOSED	R COMMUTER RAIL					RWN	4/14/2020	SP	SP	DR T 1	1
BIG		IN COMMOTEN NAIL		DEPARTMENT OF								
DIC			EVTENICION	TRANSPORTATION		- RO - :	D. :					
	ST	FEASIBILITY STUDY	EXTENSION		CONSULTANTS		RWN					
	•			2	CONSOLIANTS							

### TO MIN E- IS, MN SOUTHBOUND - E T ı. $\overset{\sim}{_+}$ EX ROW Т $\vdash$ EX ROW 2270-1 M-TCHL I -TY -- XISTING PROPO ED -v-ILR - IG ----RIGHT MIEPOT -RK-R G V E CROSSING PROPO ED ...... CUL - T PROPO ED BRID - ROPO ED EN E \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ . NFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS G LAKE WEST SIDING SHEET N 10 OF 13 •

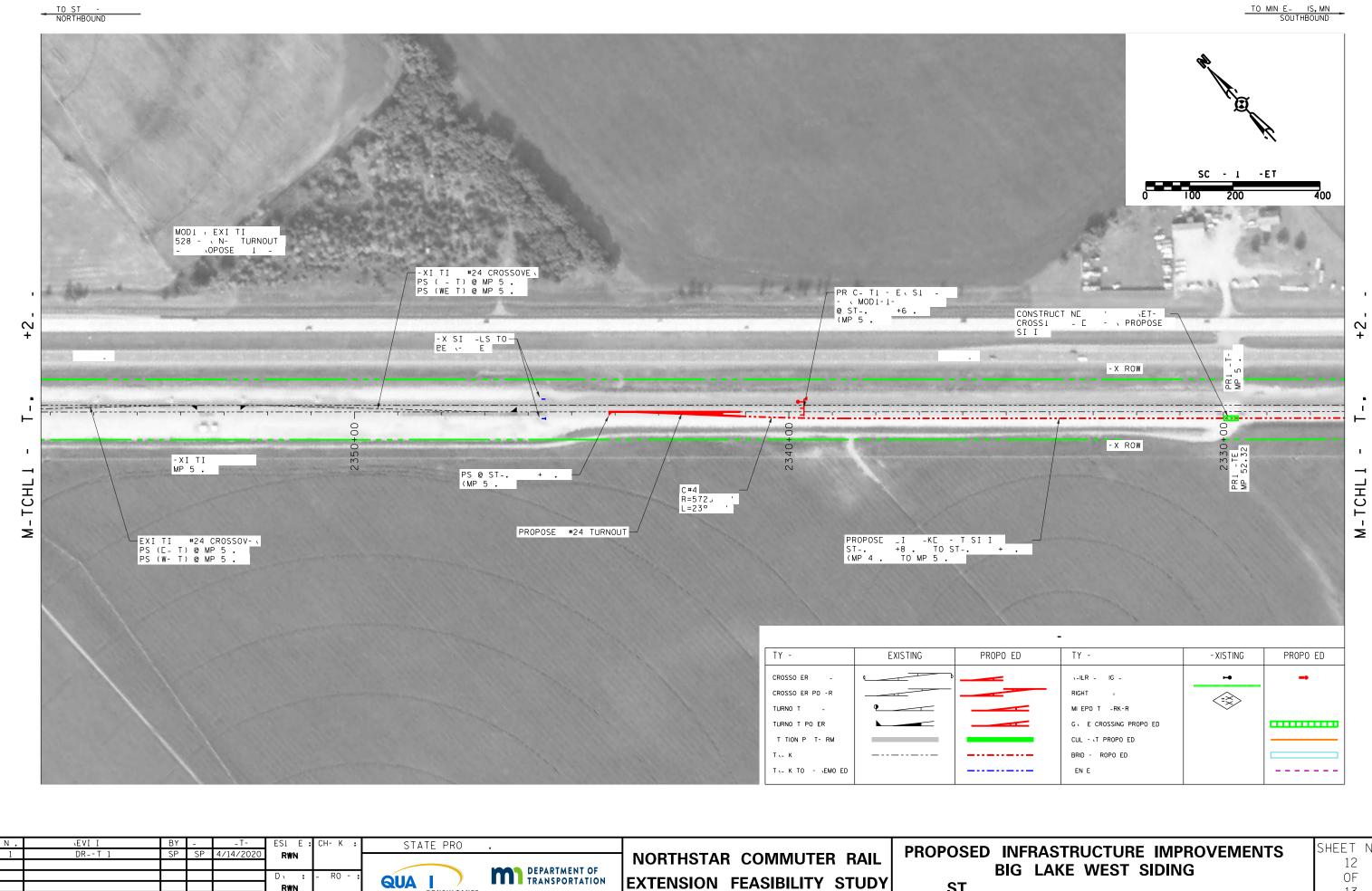


N	ι.	VEVI I	BY	- SP	-T-	ESI E :	: CH- К :	STATE PRO	8				PROPOSED	) INF
	1	DRT 1	SP	SP	4/14/2020	RŴN				NORTHSTAI	R COMMUTE	R RAIL		BIG
F			$\square$			D \ :	- RO - :		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION	FEASIBILITY	STUDY	от	ЫG
						RWN		CONSULTANTS				0.051	ST	

### TO MIN E- IS, MN SOUTHBOUND - E T SC **í**00 Т CONSTRUCT E ' \ET- \OSSI P-E - \PROPOSE I I RE -TE TH SI E \ - \OSSI W-\NI E I E ∼ + -X ROW 1 $\vdash$ EX ROW 2300 . M-TCHL I TY -- XISTING PROPO ED v-ILR - IG -------RIGHT MIEPOT -RK-R G V E CROSSING PROPO ED ...... CUL - T PROPO ED BRID - ROPO ED EN E \_\_\_\_\_ SHEET N NFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS G LAKE WEST SIDING 11 OF

•

13



EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY

ST

CONSULTANTS

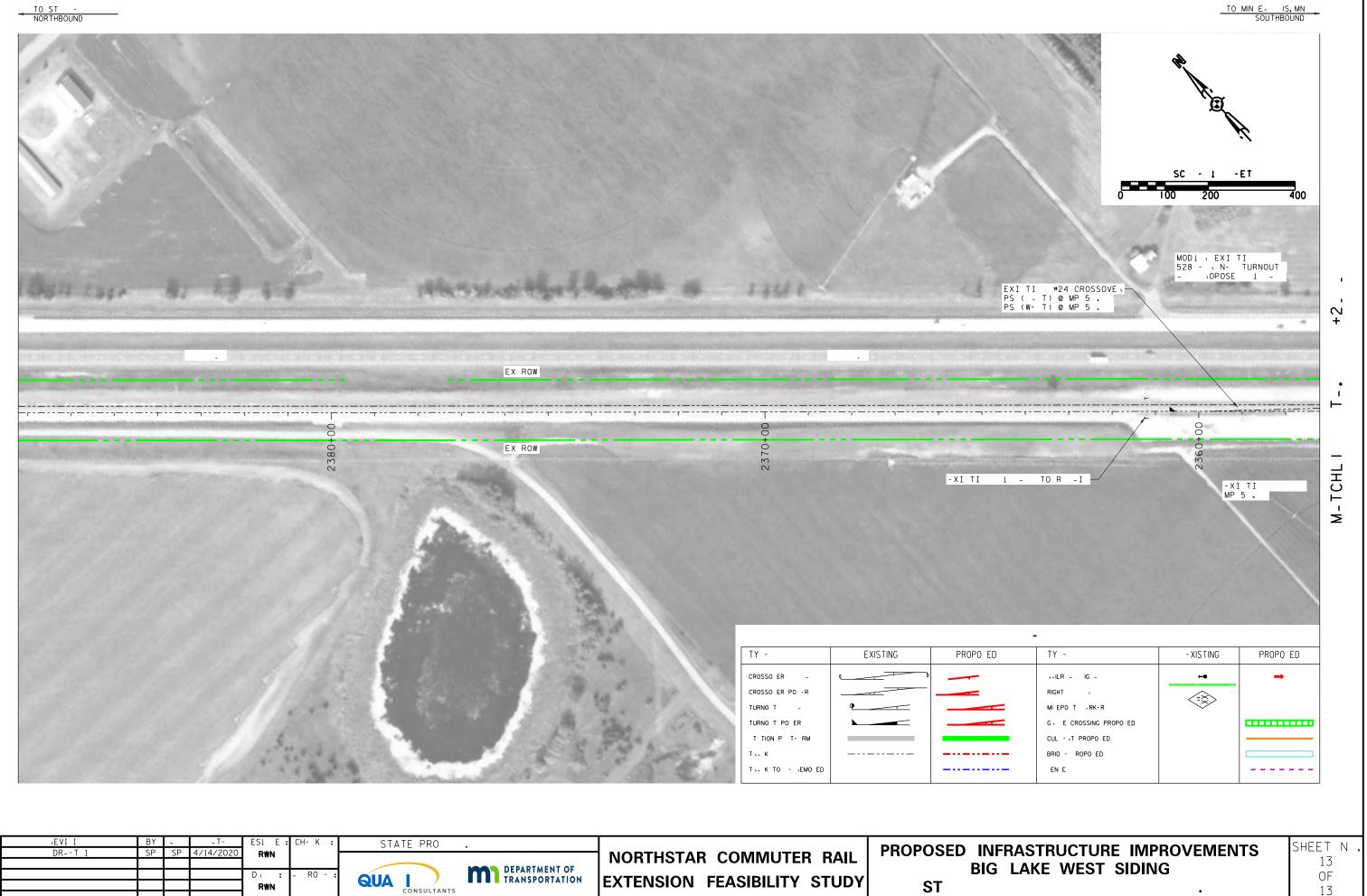
RWN

# **BIG LAKE WEST SIDING**

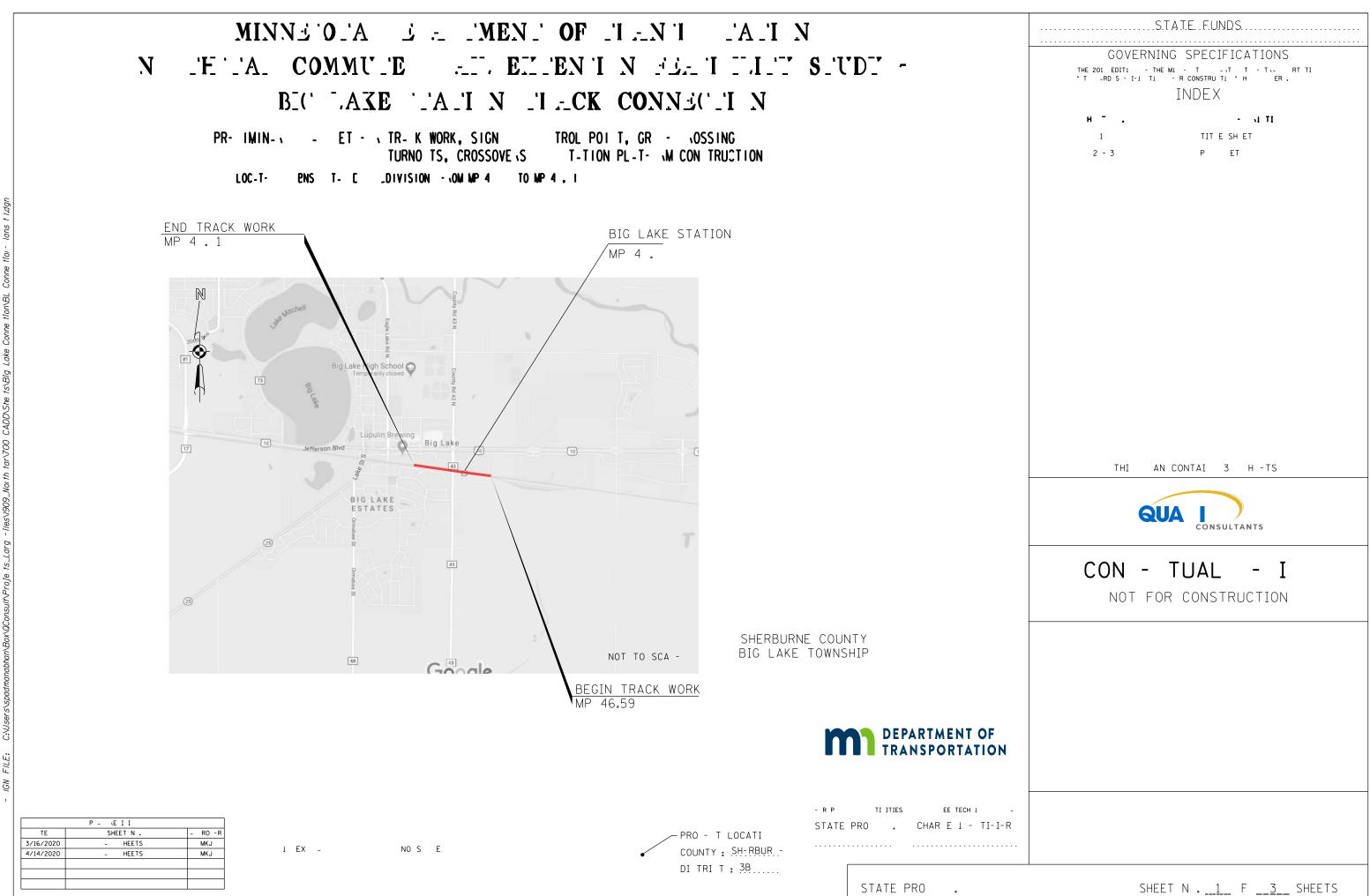
.



	and the second		and the free
	-		
	TY -	- XISTING	PROPO ED
	∖-ILR - IG -		-•
	RIGHT I		•
<	MIEPOT -RK-R		
	G V E CROSSING PROPO ED		
	CUL - T PROPO ED		
	BRID - ROPO ED		
	EN E		

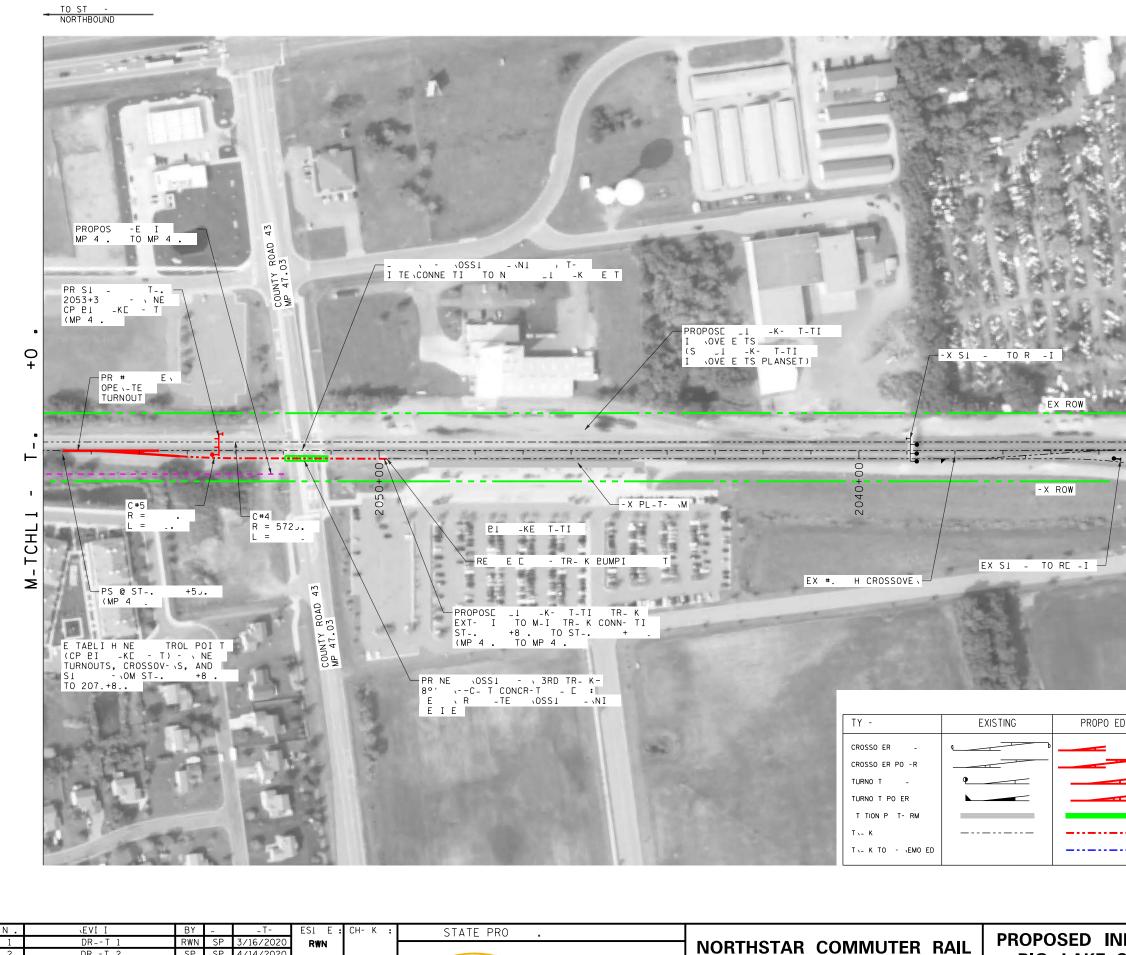


Ν.		BY	-	_T- 4/14/2020		СН- К <b>:</b>	STATE PRO	٥		PROPOSED IN
<u> </u>	DR1 1	35	35	471472020	RŴN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	BIG
					Dv : RWN	- RO - :		TRANSPORTATION	<b>EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY</b>	ST
							CONSOLIANTS			



7/8/2020

PLOTT - / 1 - 1 -



DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

- XPANSION STUDY NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI Big Lake Conne tion Plans t

PRO - T: PLOT NA -

DR--T 2

SP SP 4/14/20

D١ :

RWN

RO

QUA

CONSULTANTS

7/8/2020

1 ~ - ' \

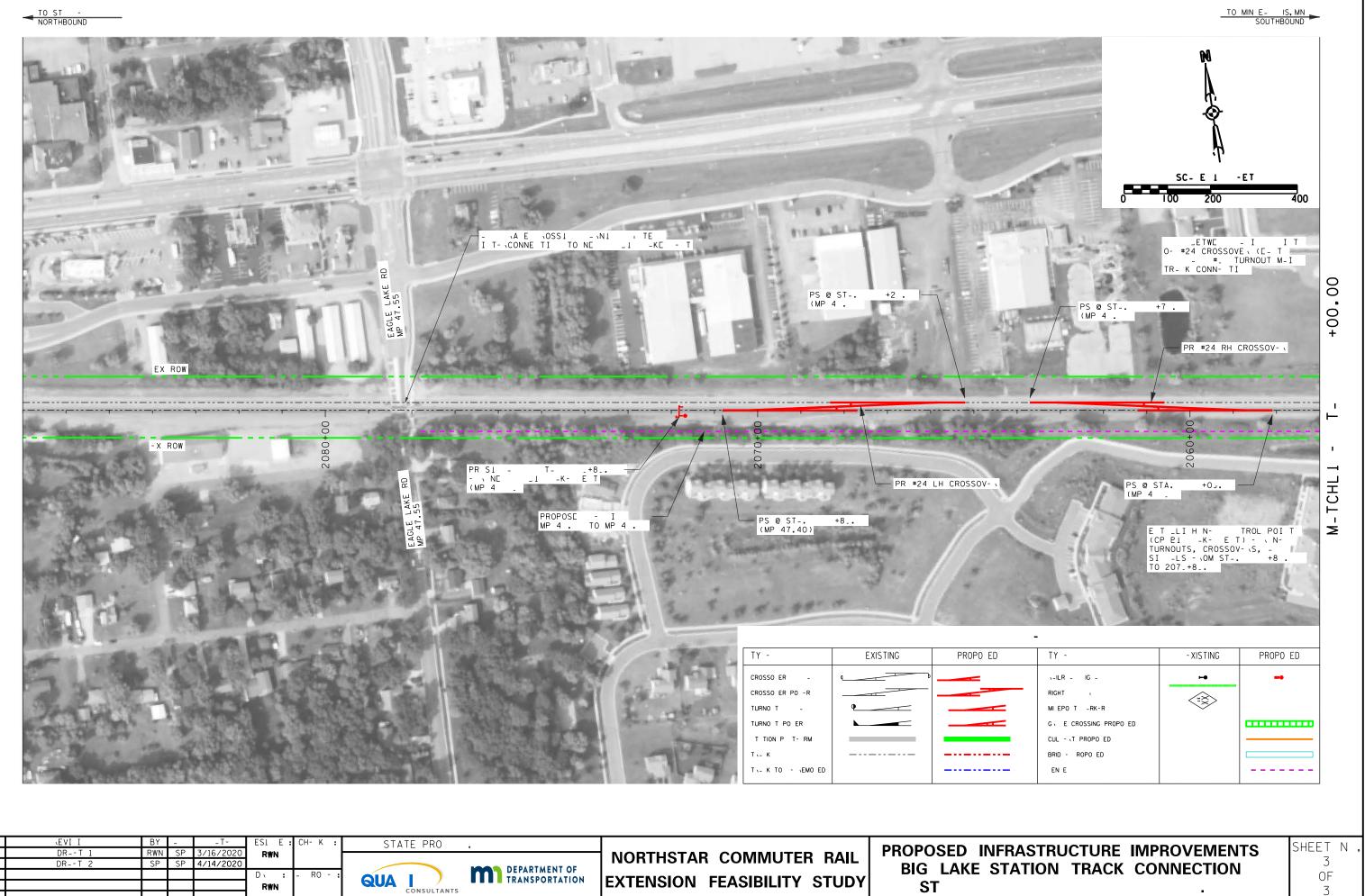
PLOTT -

**BIG LAKE S** ST

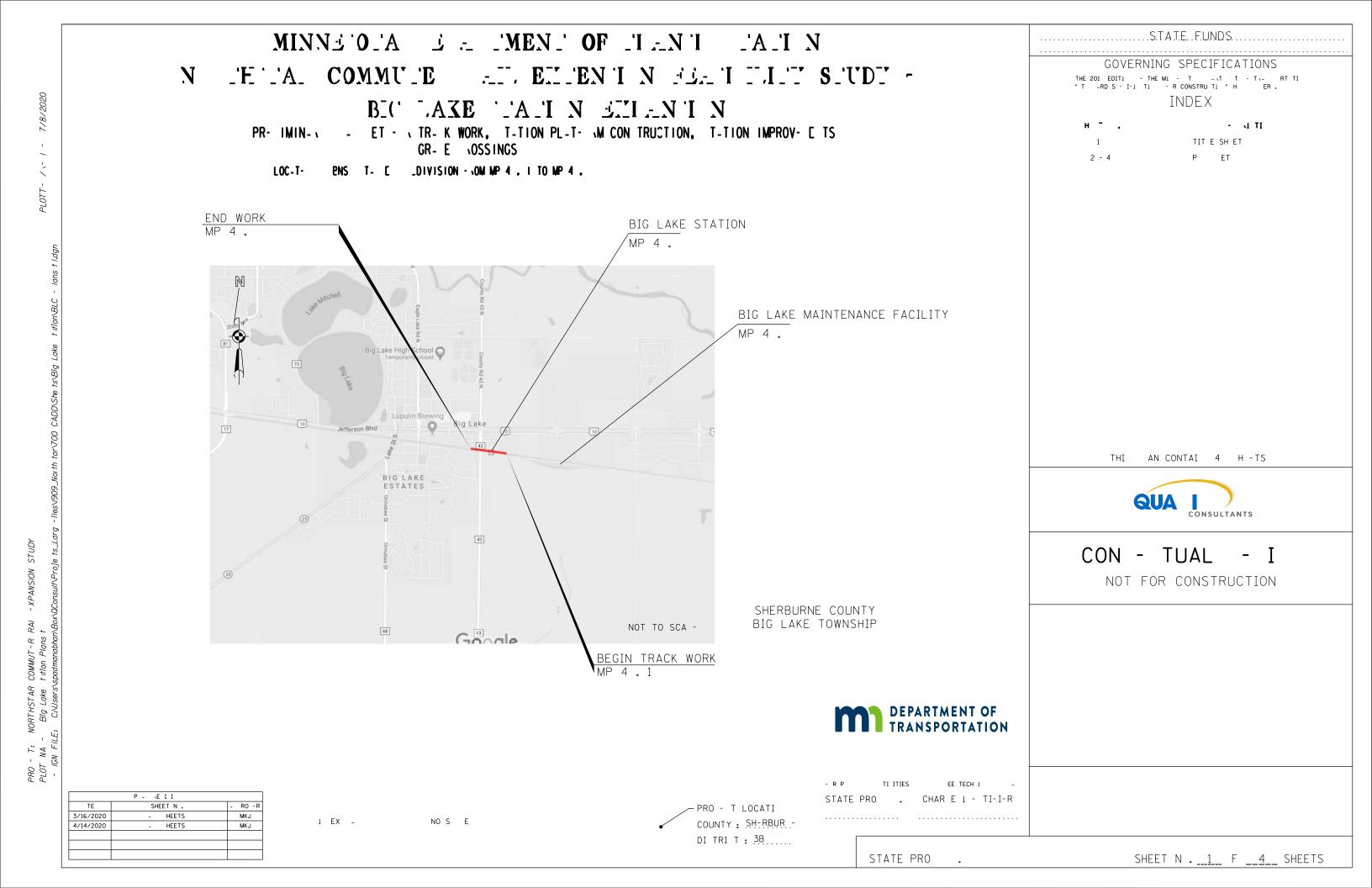
EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY

FRASTRU	CTURE	<b>IMPROVEMENTS</b>
STATION	TRACK	CONNECTION

田道田田町のつい	ALL TAYS	R A:	
and the second s		<u>SC - 1</u> 100 200	400
	TY - ,-ILR - IG - RIGHT , MI EPO T -RK-R	- XISTING	PROPO ED



Ν.	VEVI I	BY	- SP	-T-		СН- К <b>:</b>	STATE PRO	ä				PROPOSED INF
1	DRT 1 DRT 2	RWN SP	0.	3/16/2020	RWN				NORTHSTAR(	COMMUTER	RAIL	
					D 🔪 🚦	- RO - :		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION FE	EASIBILITY	STUDY	BIG LAKE S
					RWN		CONSULTANTS				51001	SI



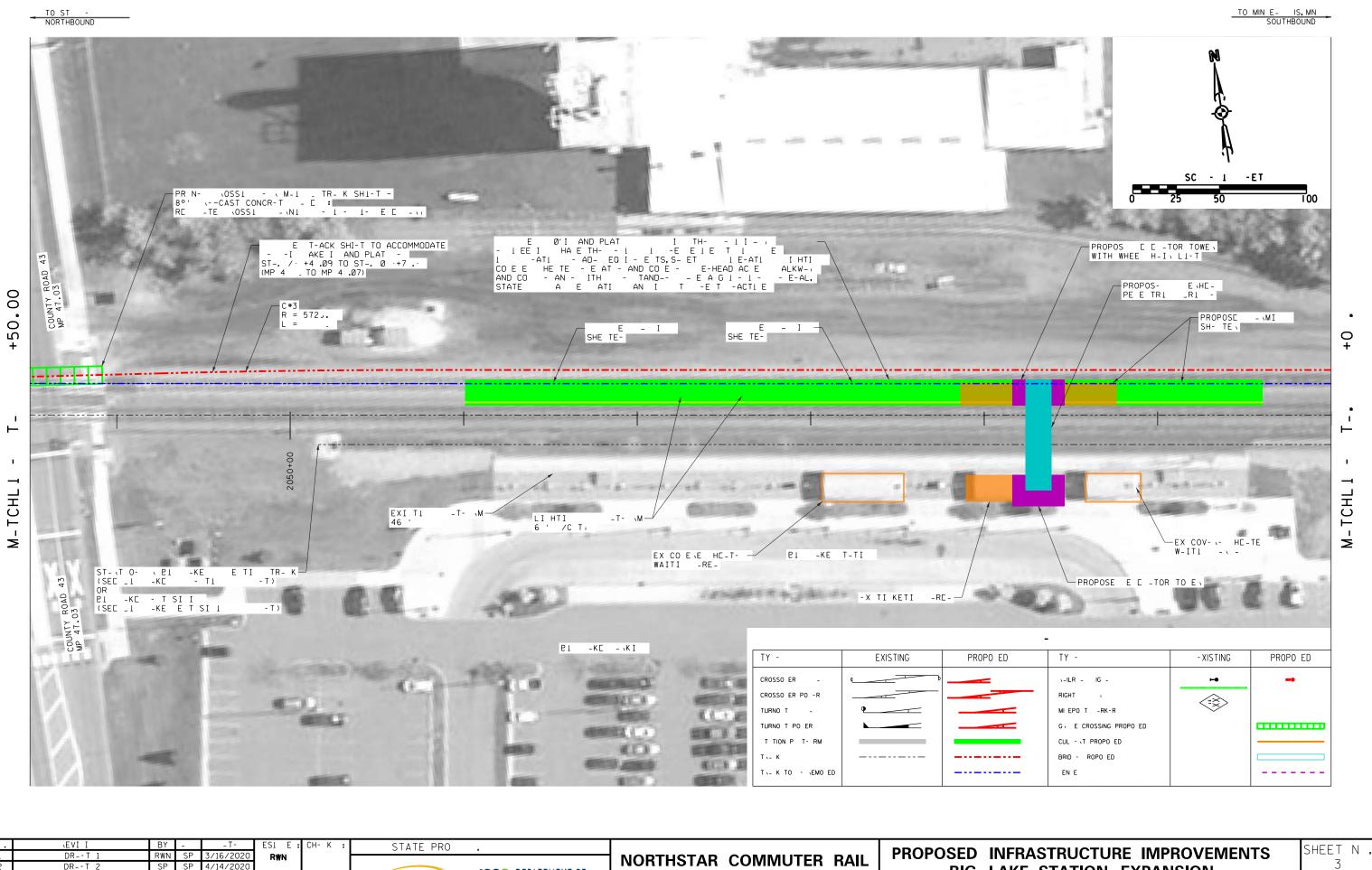


Ν.	VENI I	ΒY	-	- T -	ESI E:	СН-К:	STATE PRO				
1	DR T 1	RWN	SP	3/16/2020	RWN			-	NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	PROPOSED	IN
2	DRT 2	SP	SP	4/14/2020					INUNTINITAN CUMIMUTEN NAIL	BIG L	LA
					D\ :	- RO - :					LA
					RWN				EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ST ST	
							CONSULTANTS				

PRO - T; NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI - XPANSION STUDY PLOT NA - Big Lake tition Plans t - IG -I - C:VIsers\spadmanabhan\Box\QConsult\Proje ts\_Larg -ijes\999\_Noith tar\700 CA

#### NFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS AKE STATION EXPANSION

.

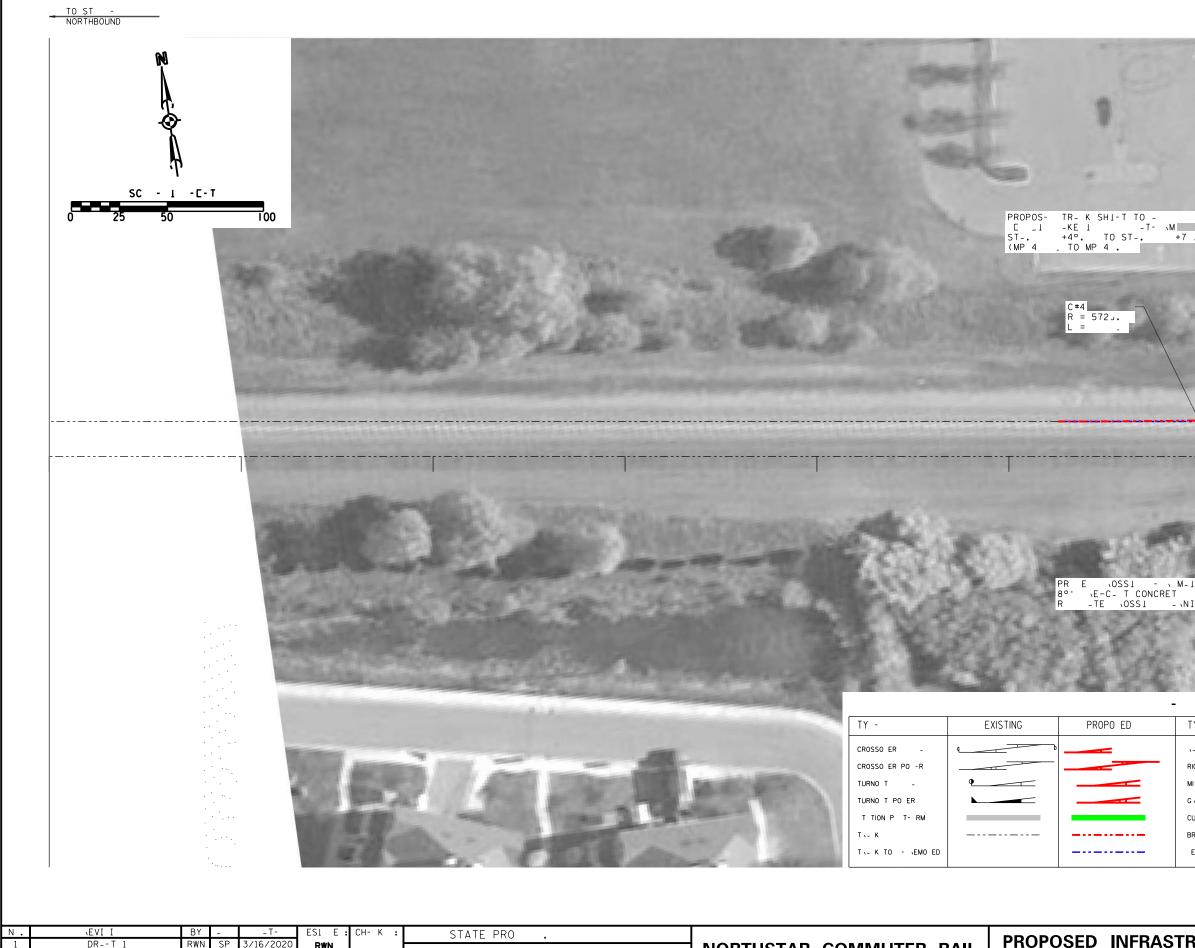


7/8/2020 τ. ~ 1 PLOTT -

STUDY ts. - XPANSION NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI Big Lake t tion Plans t - C:VUsers\spadmanabhan\Box , T NA PRO -PLOT

Ν.	VENI I	ΒY	-	- T -	ESI E:	СН-К:	STATE PRO			
1	DR T 1	RWN	SP	3/16/2020	RWN			-	NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	PROPOSED INI
2	DRT 2	SP	SP	4/14/2020					NUNTISTAN CUMIMUTEN NAIL	BIG LA
					D\ :	- RO - :		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION		
					RWN		QUA I /		EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	l ST
					1		CONSULTANTS			

FRA	STRUCTU	RE	IMPROVEMENTS	5
ΚE	STATION	Eک	<b>KPANSION</b>	



7/8/2020 - / -1 / ΡLΟΤΤ -

NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI Big Lake t ition Plans t - C:VUsers/spadmanabhan/Pox

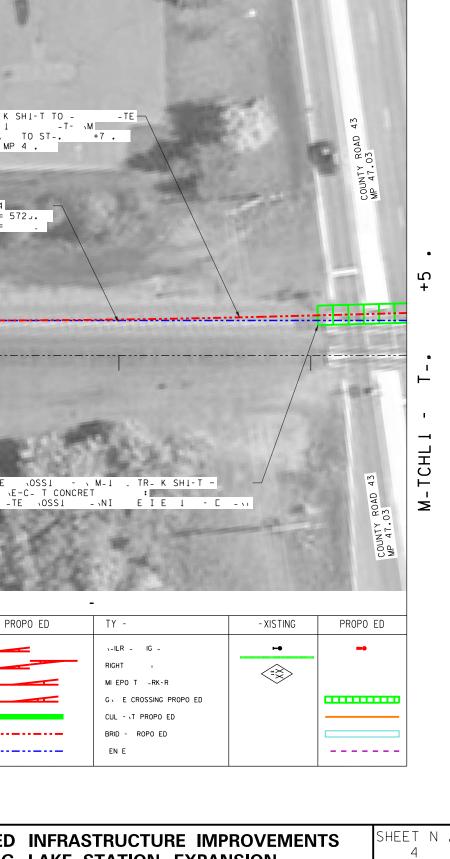
- XPANSION STUDY

PRO - T: PLOT NA -

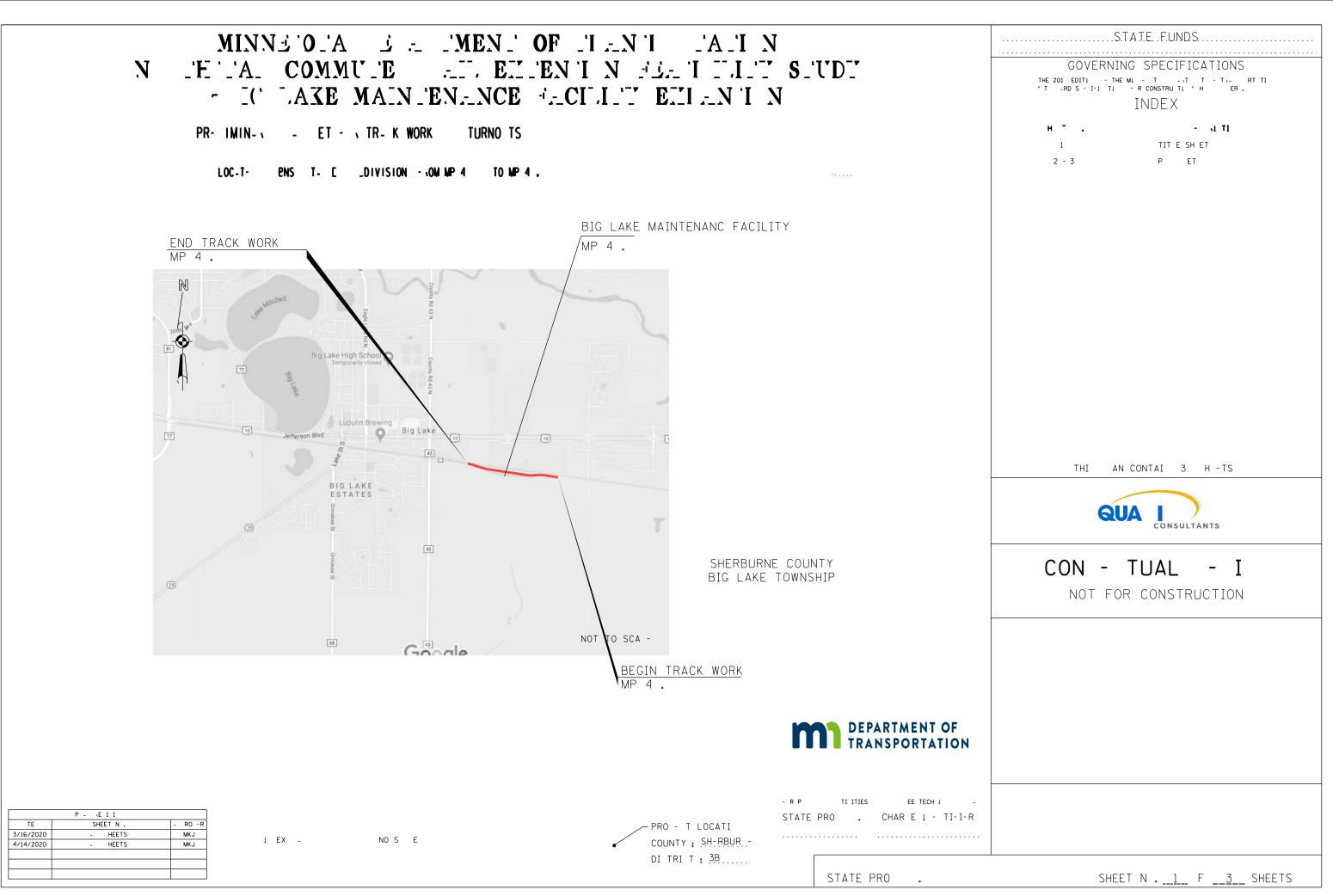
Ν.	VEVI I	BY	-	_T-		СН- К <b>:</b>	STATE PRO	ō		PROPOSED INF
2	DRT 1 DRT 2	RWN SP		3/16/2020 4/14/2020	RŴN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	BIG LAI
					D\ : RWN	- RO - :	QUA I	TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ет
							CONSULTANTS			- 31

FRA	STRUCTU	RE	IMPRO\	/EMEN <sup>®</sup>	TS
ΚE	STATION	E)	(PANSIC	<b>N</b>	

OF 4

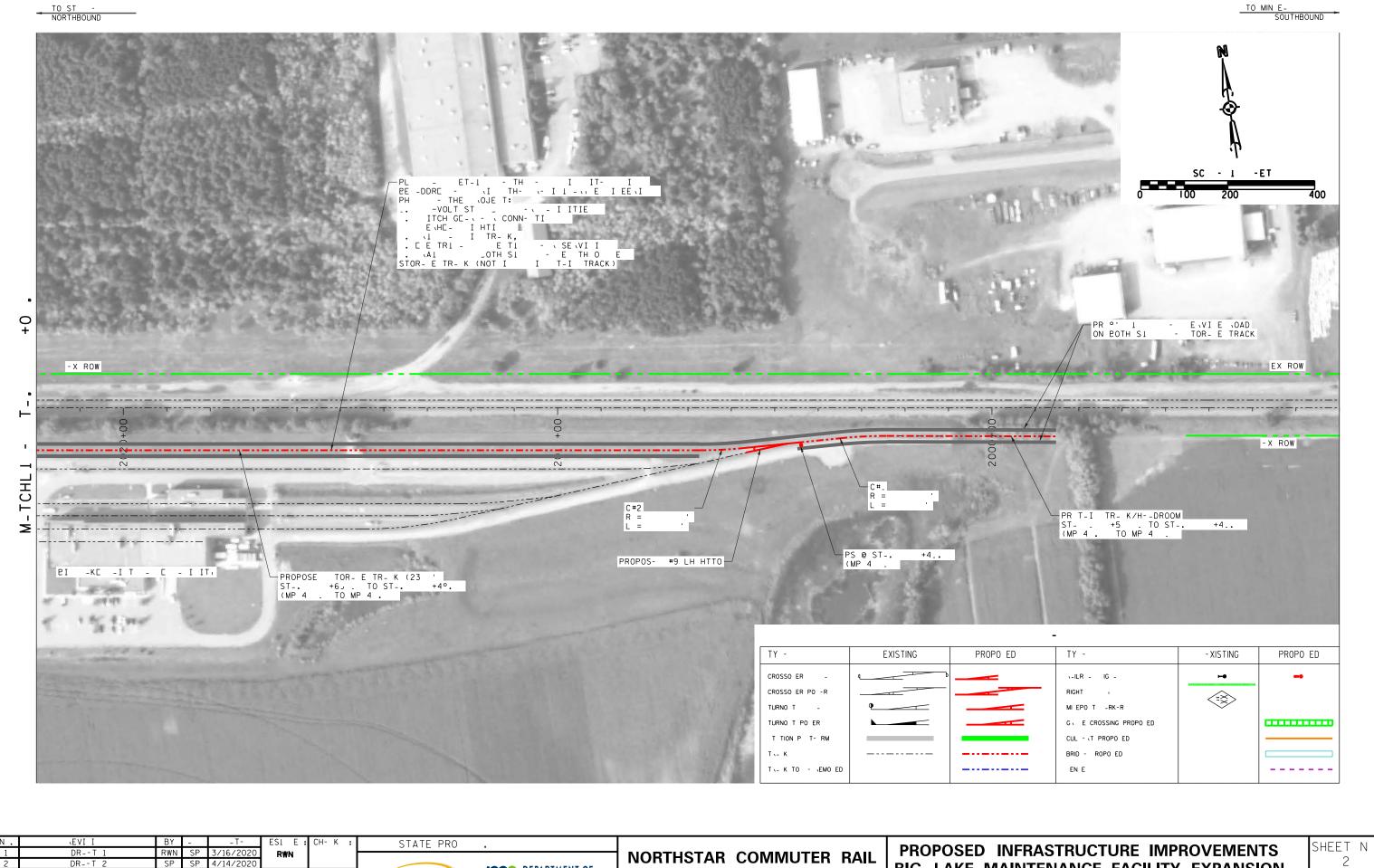


TO MIN E- IS, MN SOUTHBOUND



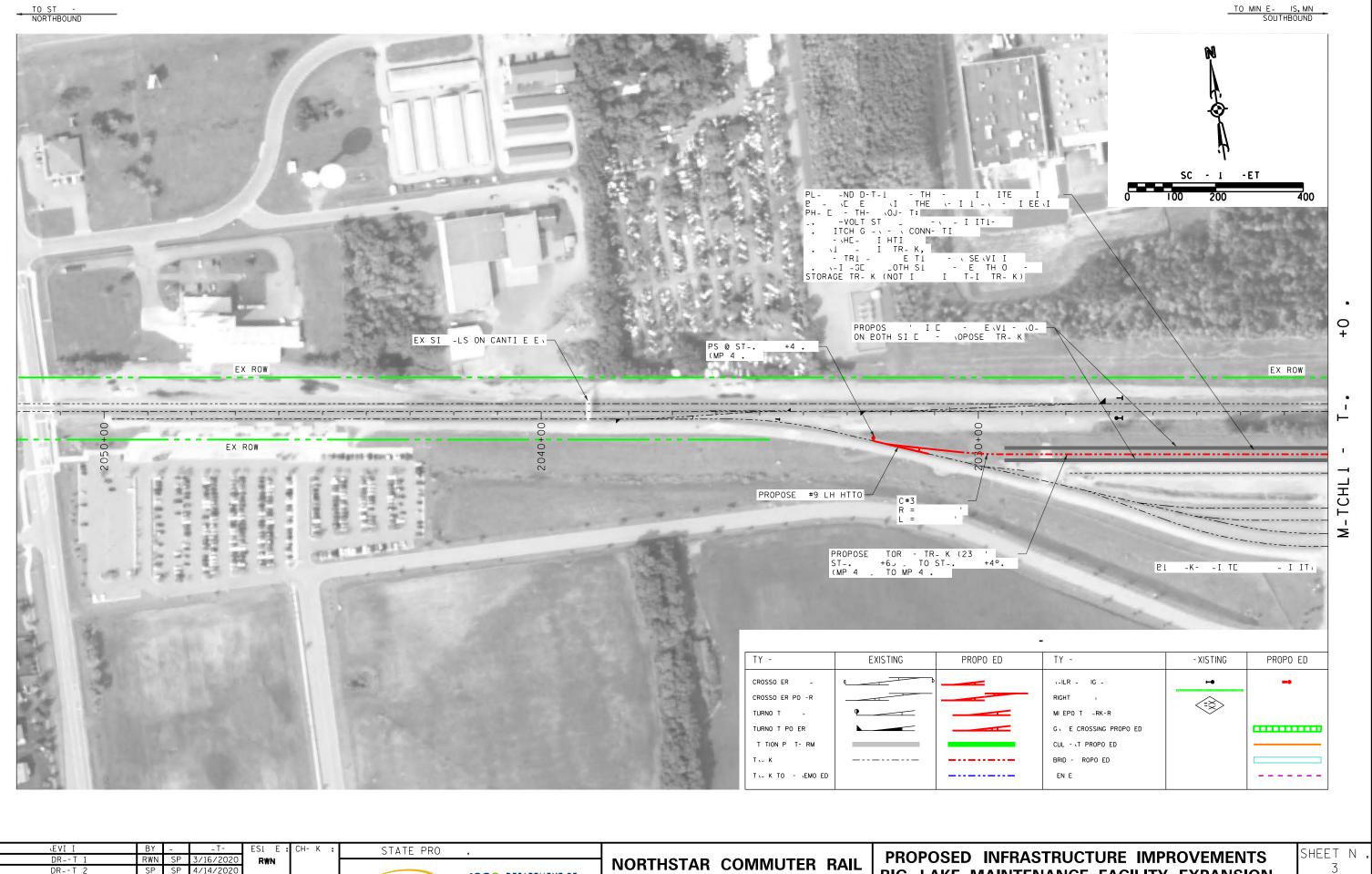
7/8/2020

PLOTT -



Ν.	VEVI I DRT 1	BY	- SP	-T- 3/16/2020	ESIE: RWN	СН-К:	STATE PRO	0		PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE	IMPROVEMENTS
2	DRT 2	SP	SP	4/14/2020				DEPARTMENT OF	NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	BIG LAKE MAINTENANCE FAC	
					RWN	- RO - :	QUA I	TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY		
							CONSOLIANTS				-

OF 3



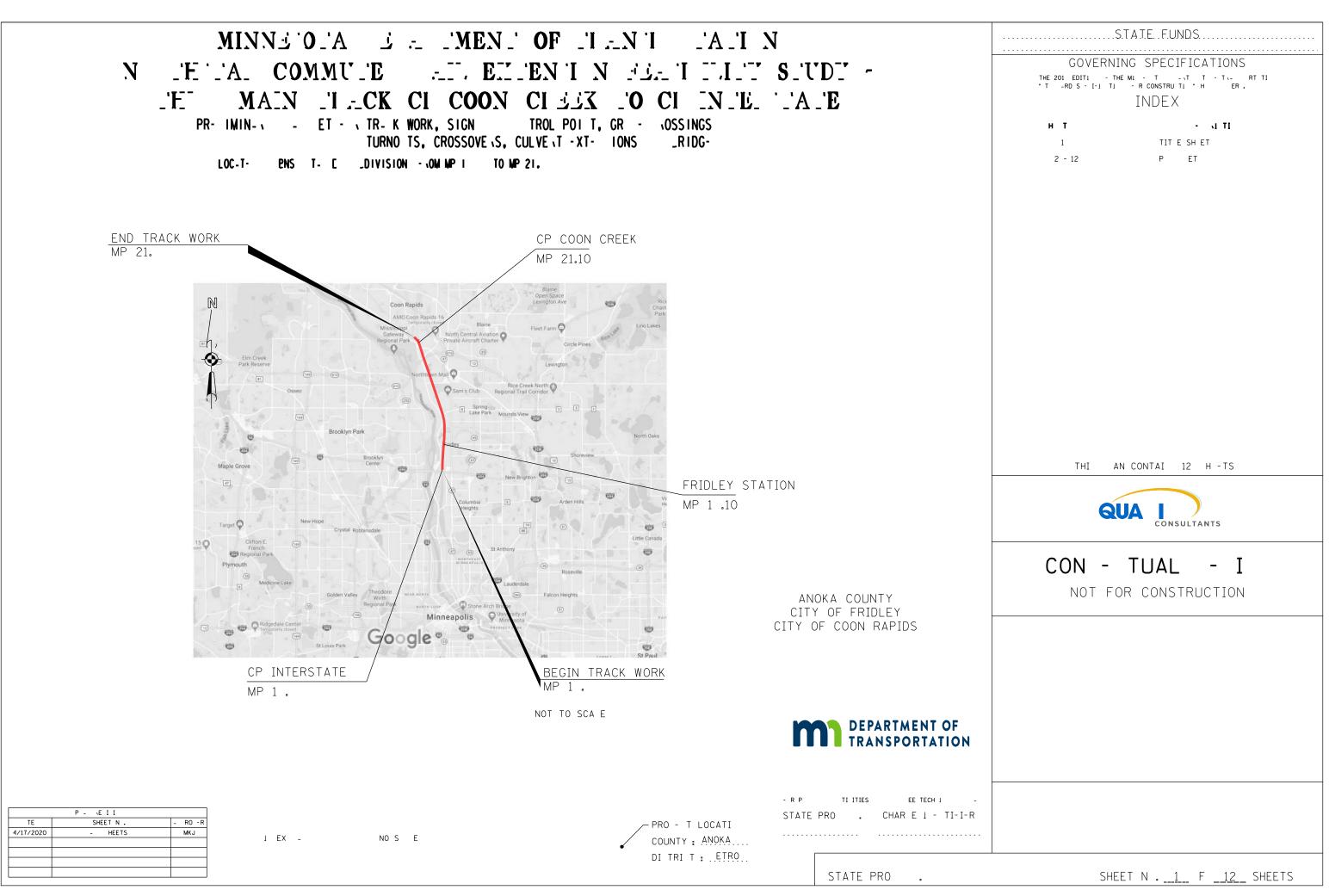
		STATE PRO	СН-К:	ESI E:	- T -	-	BY	. VI I	Ν.
NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL PROPOSED				RWN	3/16/2020	SP	RWN	DRT 1	1
BIG LAKE M	DEPARTMENT OF				4/14/2020	SP	SP	DRT 2	2
	TRANSPORTATION		- RO - :	D\ :					
EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY ST				RŴN					
		CONSOLIANIS							

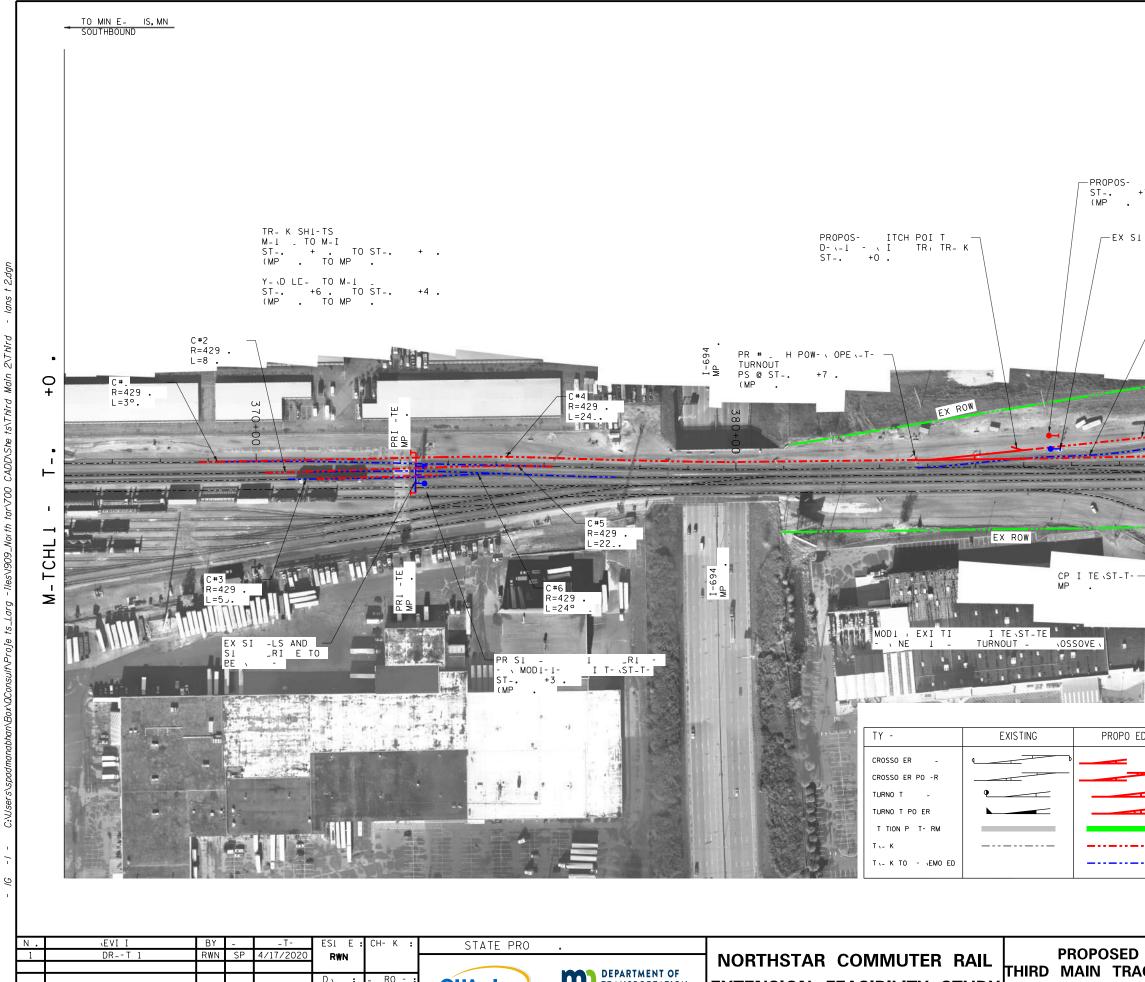
7/8/2020

PLOTT

# INTENANCE FACILITY EXPANSION

OF 3

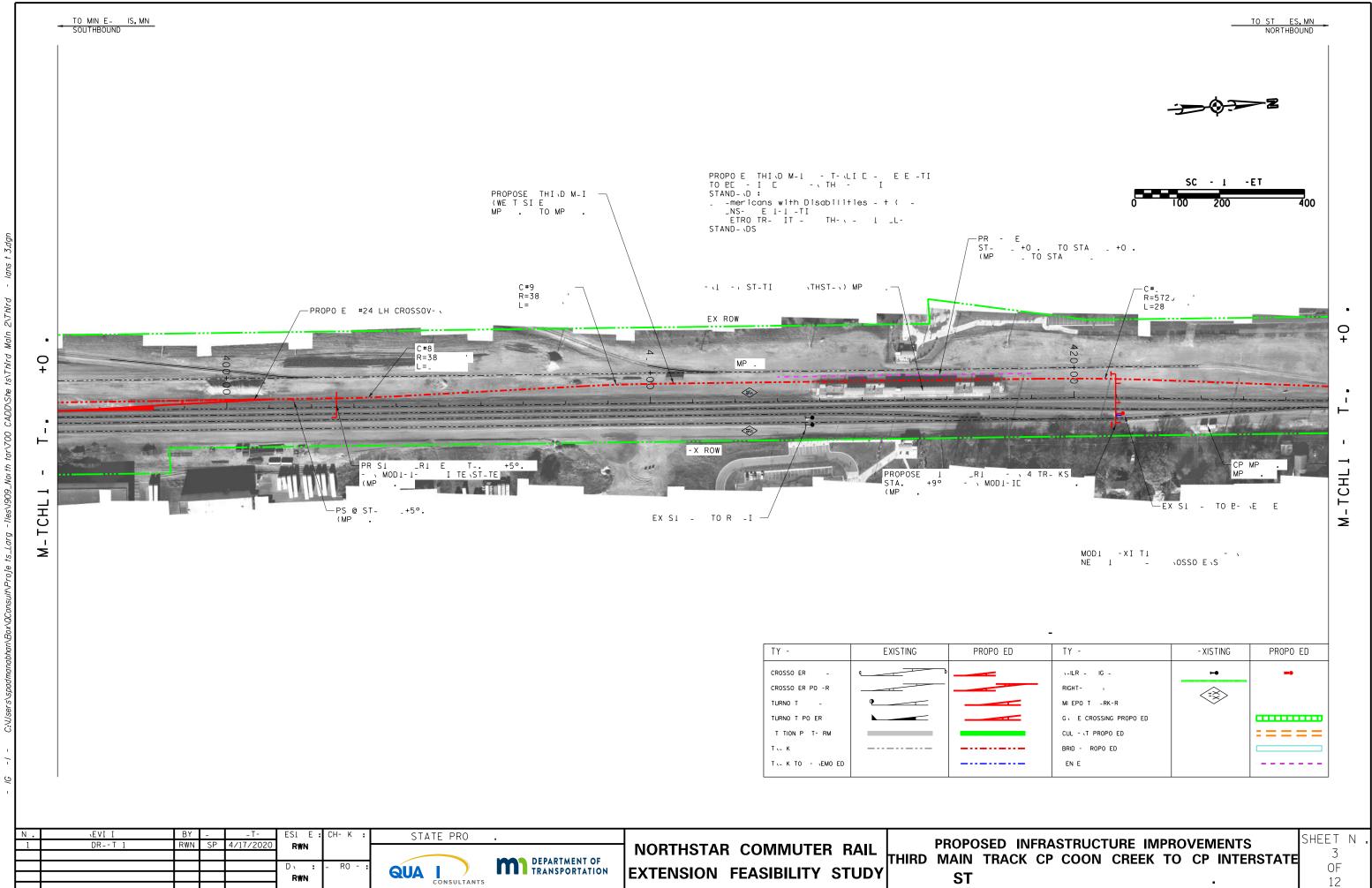




Ν.	veni i	BY	-	- T -	ESI E :	СН-К:	STATE PRO			
1	DRT 1	RWN	SP	4/17/2020	RWN			-	NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	
								DEPARTMENT OF	NONTHSTAN COMMOTEN NAL	тни
					D 🔪 🚦	- RO - :		TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	
					RWN				<b>EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY</b>	
							CONSOLIANTS	2		

		_	<u>TO ST</u> NORTH	ES, MN BOUND		]
	4	₽\$₹	-3			
E I - - TO PE \E E		SC - 1 00 2 <mark>00</mark>	-ET	400		
	-D TR-K RE * H TURI TO ST- MP •	-TE TO NOUT _+4 .				
C#7 R=229 L=23		PROPOSE THIN WETSI- MP. TO M				
390+00		PS @ ST (MP _	+6		0 +	
	EX SI	- I -L- PE \C -			• - -	
		- EE VL			CHL I -	
	PROPO	SE #24 LH CI	ROSSOV- \-		M - TCH	
- TY -		- XISTING	PROP	0 FD		
V-ILR - IG - RIGHT I MI EPO T -RK-I	۹		•	•		
G CUL - T PROPO BRID - ROPO EL EN E	ED					
I						
INFRASTRUCTL K CP COON (					TN. 2 DF 12	

ST



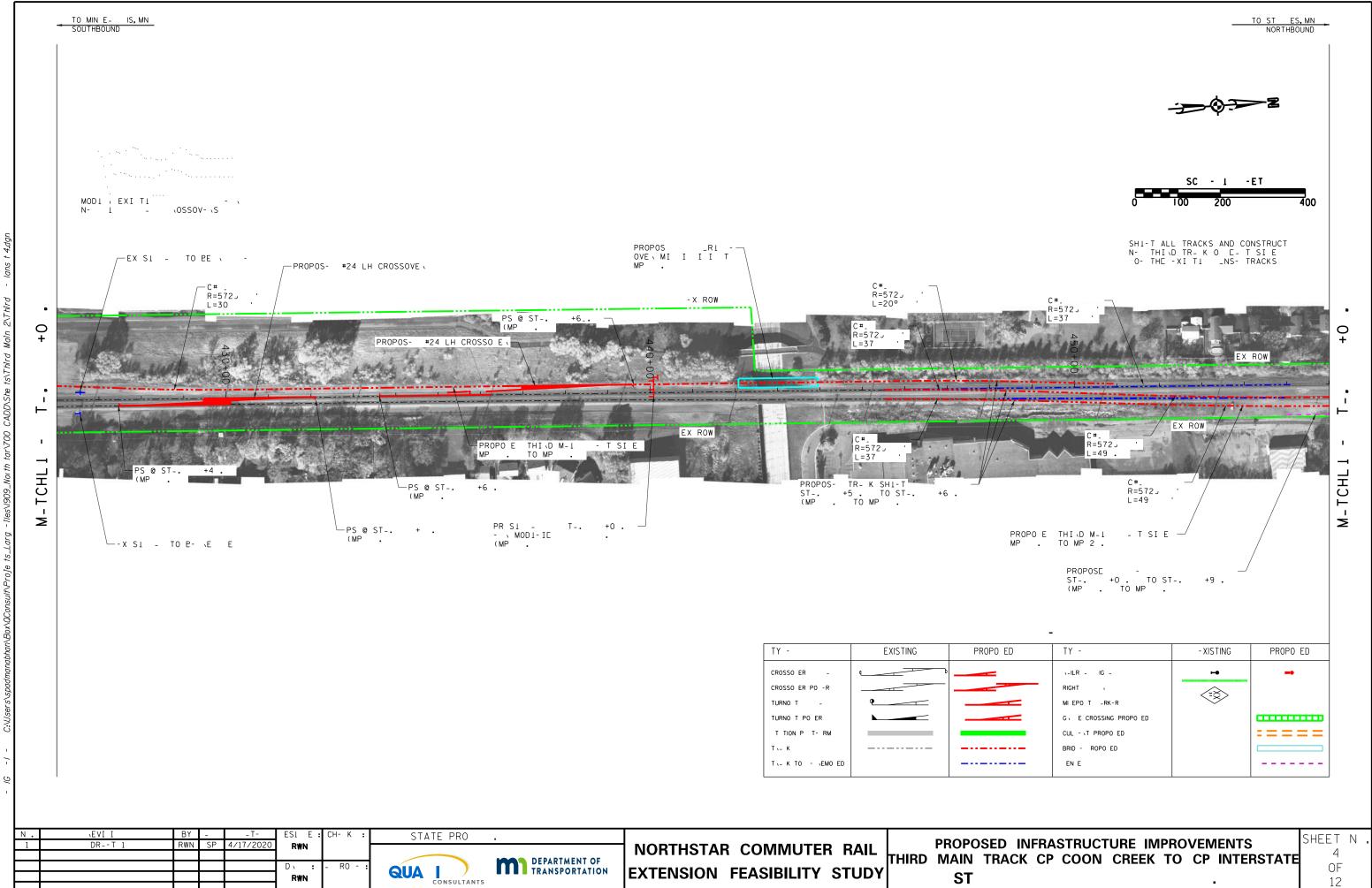
- XPANSION STUDY

. 7/8/2020

- / -1 /

PL077 -

NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI Third Main I Plans t PRO - T: PLOT NA



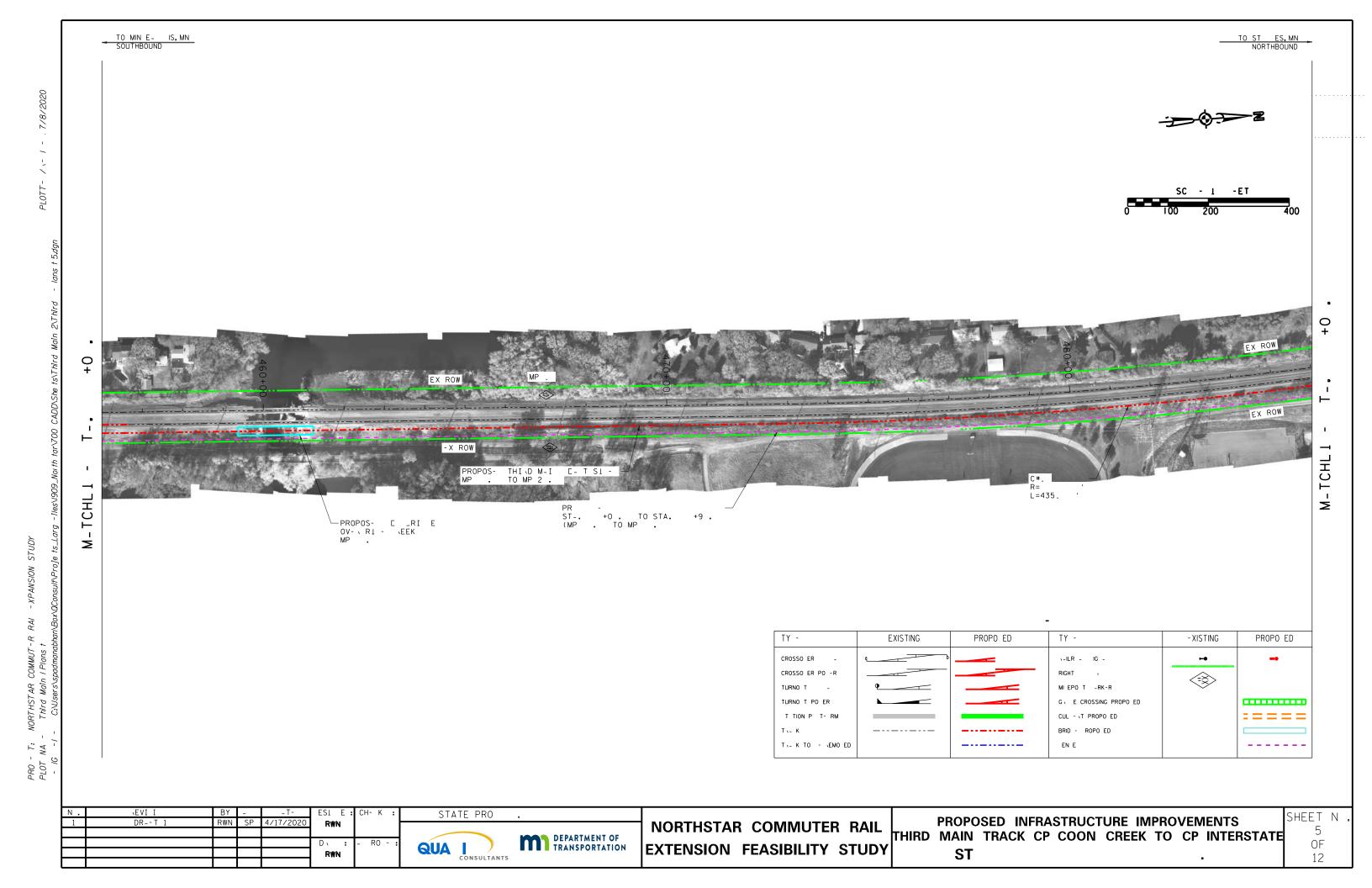
- XPANSION STUDY RAI

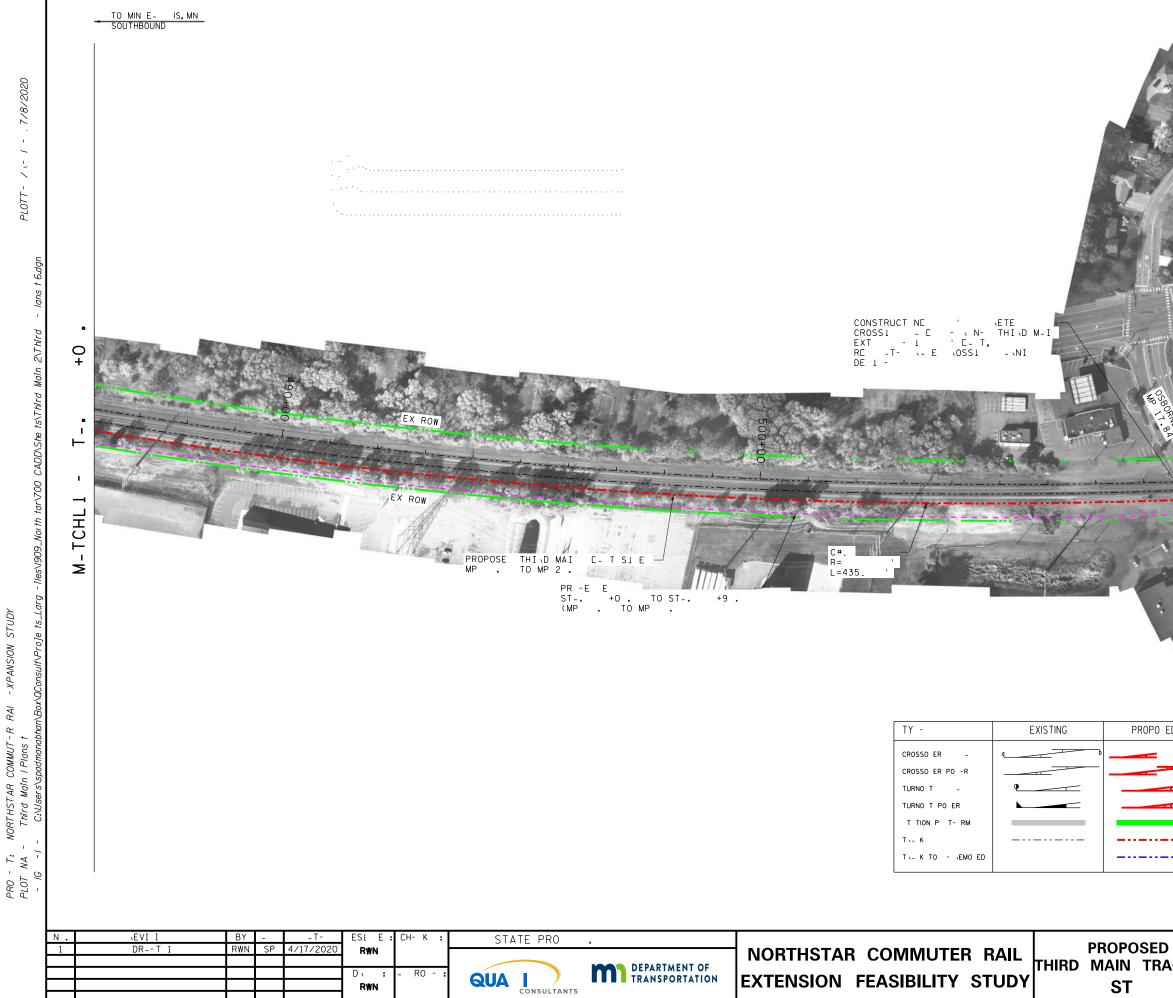
7/8/2020

1 1 -1 /

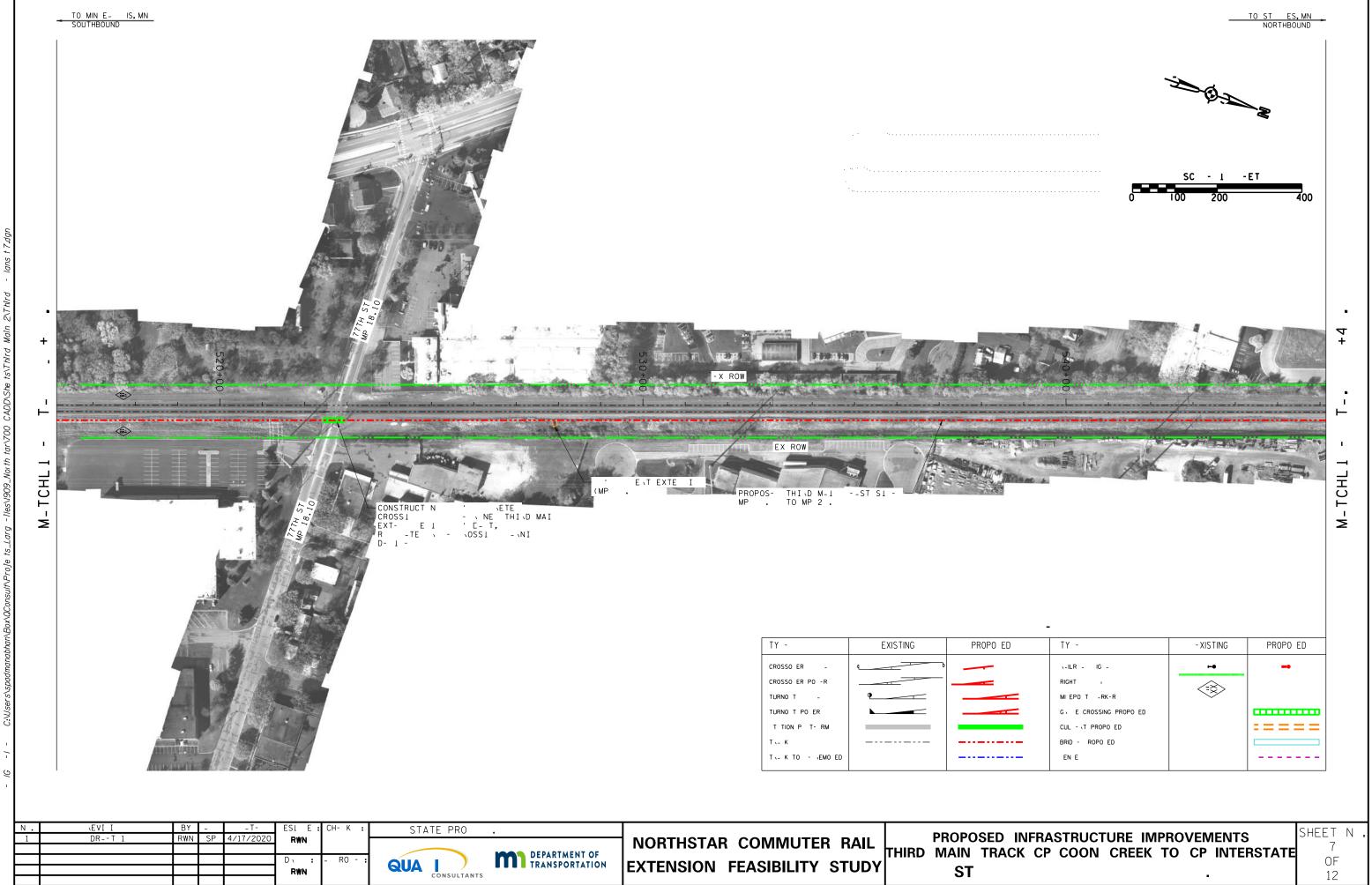
PL077 -

NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R Third Main I Plans t C:VUsers\spadmanabhan PRO - T: PLOT NA



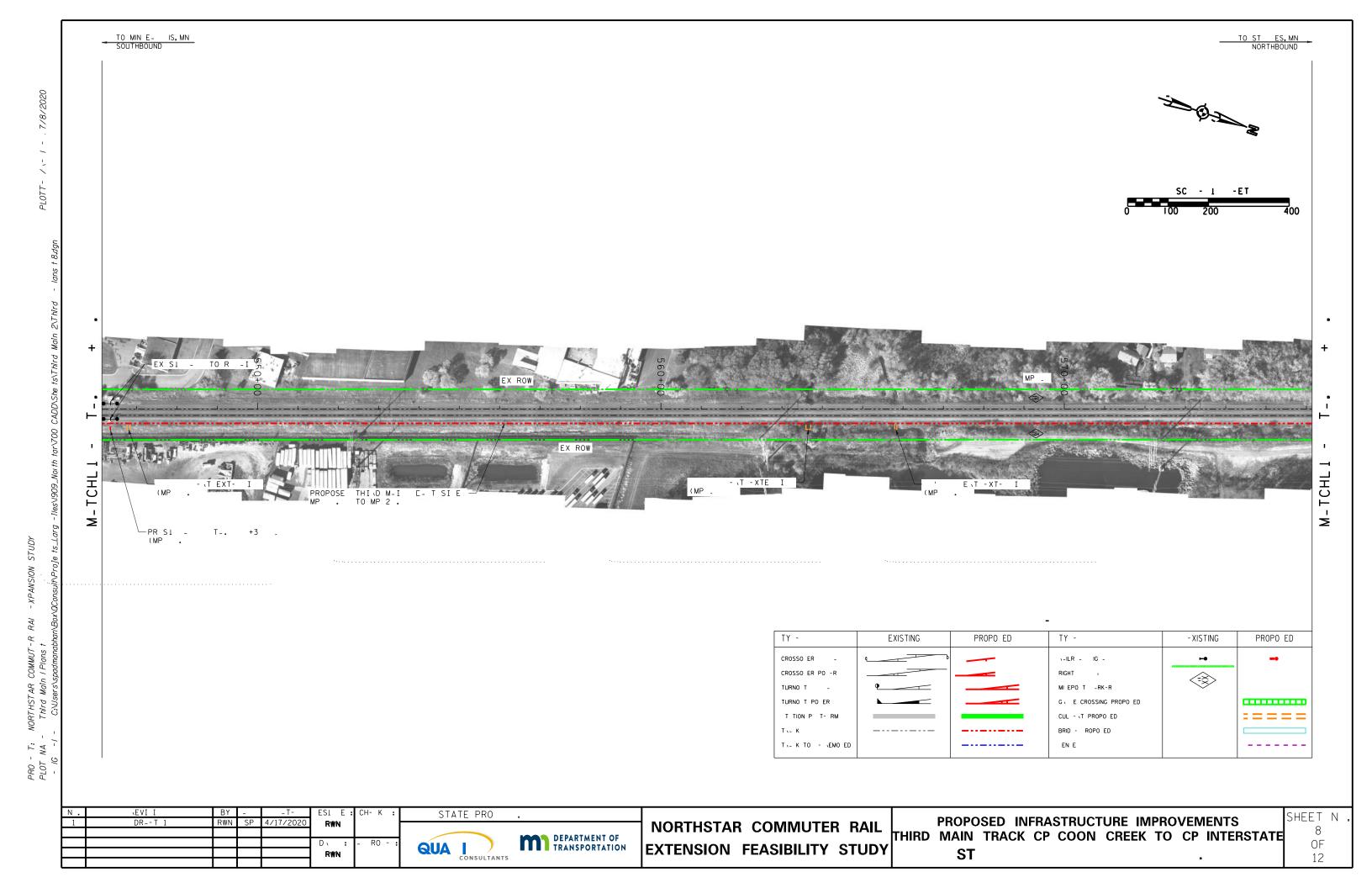


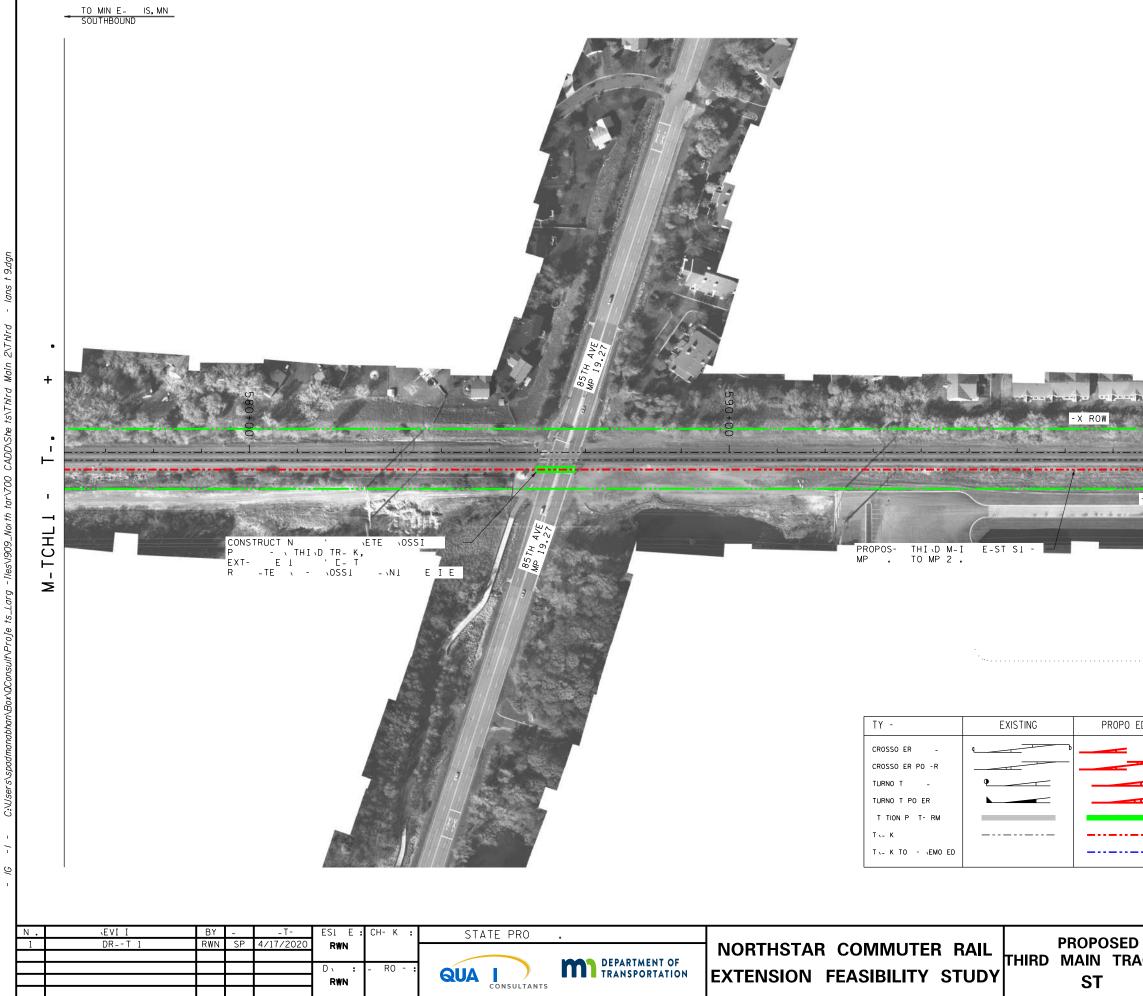
(PA)					
1		÷	>Ø£	~8	
		0 100		ЕТ 4(	00
	о			EX ROW	• •
	+ 0 				
		1		EX DOW	
	11-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-			EX ROW	M-TCHLI - 1
					M-TCHLI
	- TY -		- XISTING	EX ROW	M-TCHLI
	- TY - ILR - IG -		- XISTINC		M-TCHLI
	- TY -				M-TCHLI
	- TY - ILR - IG - RIGHT ,	20 ED			M-TCHLI
	TY - 	PO ED		PROPO EC	M-TCHLI



PLOTT - / .- 1 - . 7/8/2020

PRO - T: NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI - XPANSION STUDY PLOT NA - Third Main I Plans t - IC -1 - CVII constantiant Deviction of the Large 1 included A



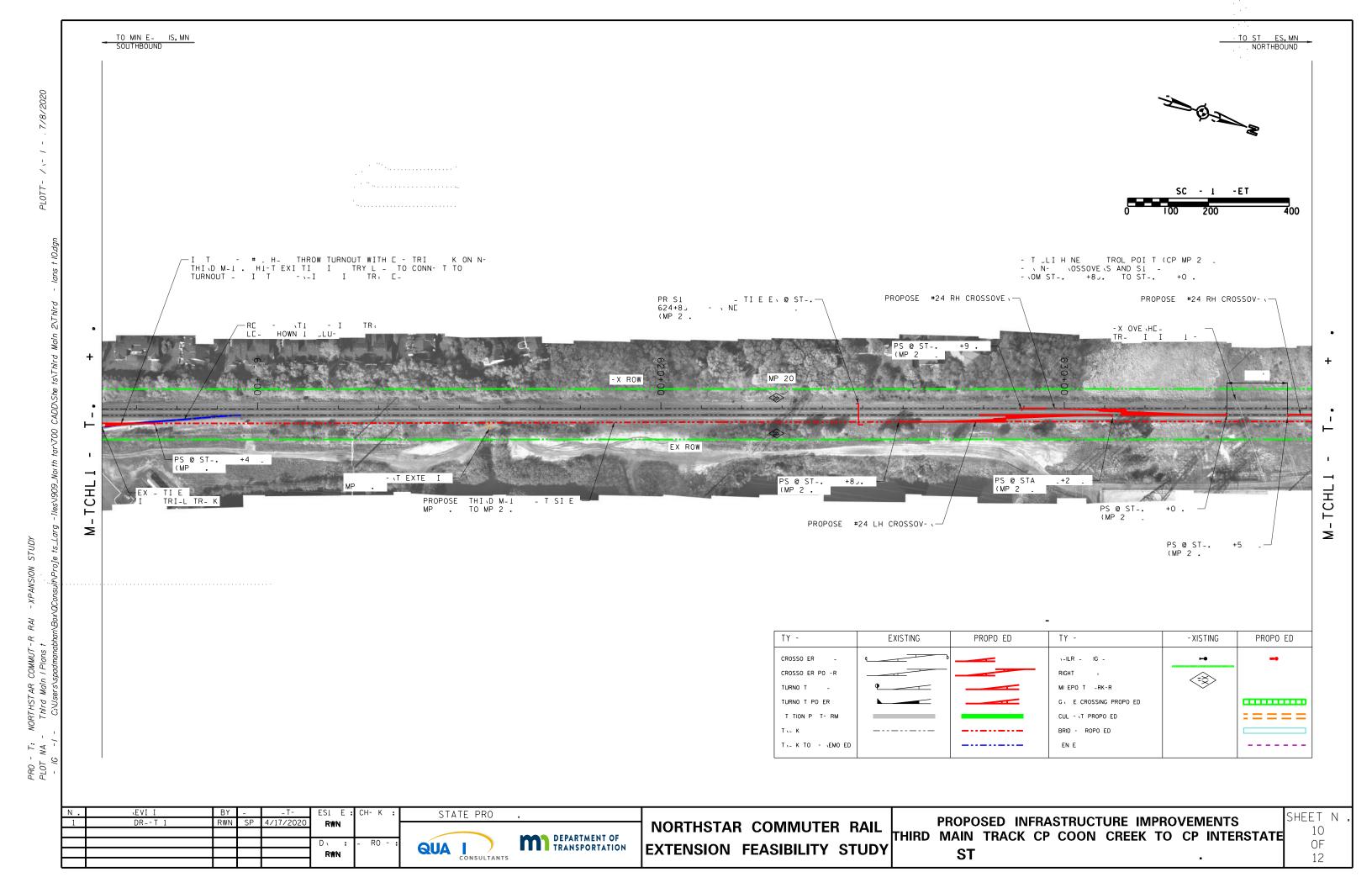


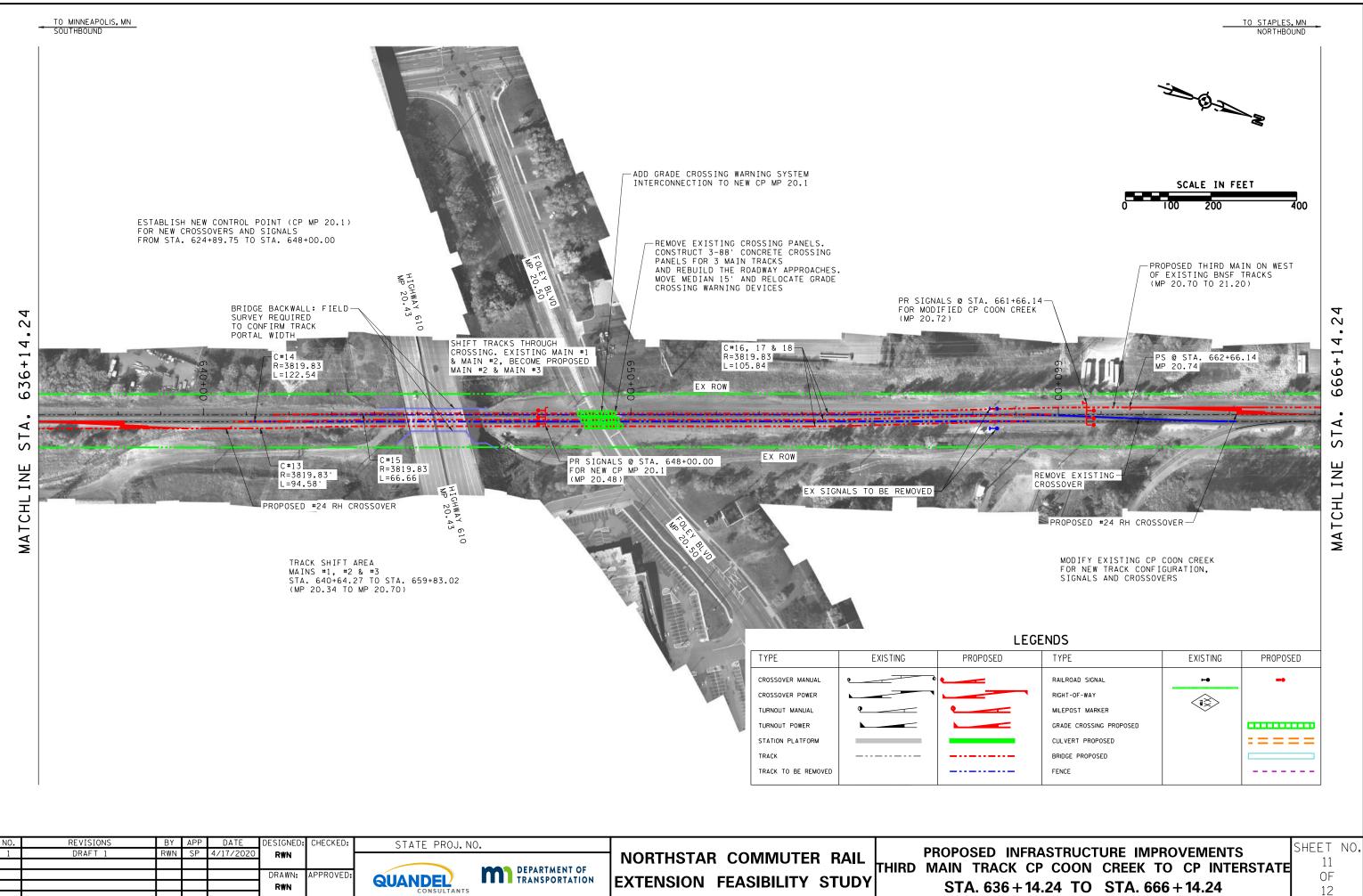
:

RWN

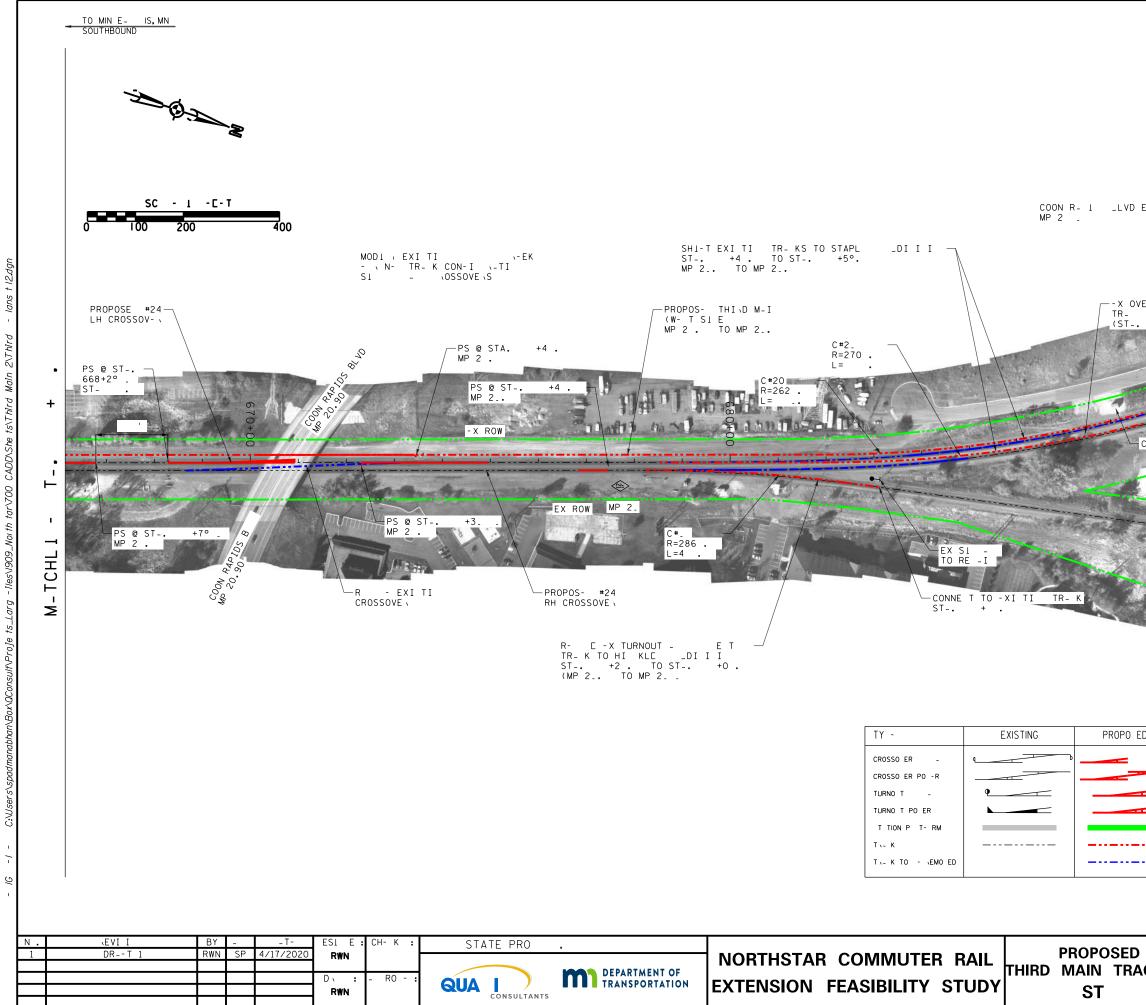
			TO ST ES, MN NORTHBOUND	
		S. O. S.	R	
	0	SC - 1 - 100 200	<u>ET</u> 400	
	PROPOS- ITCH D- \-1 - \ I PS @ ST + (MP .	POI T TR, TR- K		•
- X ROW EX - 1 (TO CE	II-I TRI- TR-K TR- T - INE		in the second se	M-TCHLI - 1
	 TY -	- XISTING	PROPO ED	
	IT - IG - RIGHT - MI EPO T -RK-R G E CROSSING PROPO ED CUL - IT PROPO ED BRID - ROPO ED EN E			
	ASTRUCTURE IMP COON CREEK T		RSTATE	ET NO. 9 0F 12

ST





۱O.	REVISIONS		APP	DATE 4/17/2020		CHECKED:	STATE PROJ.NC	).					PROPOSED
1	DRAFT 1	RWIN	35	4/11/2020	RŴN			DEPARTMENT OF	NORTHSTAI	R COMMUTER	RAIL	THIRD	MAIN TRA
					DRAWN: Rŵn	APPROVED:	QUANDEL		EXTENSION	FEASIBILITY	STUDY		STA. 63
							CONSULTANTS			-			31A. 03



RWN

ts\Third CADD\She 1700 4 60 - XPANSION STUDY ts NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI Third Main I Plans t - C:\Users\spadmanabhan\Box' PRO - T: PLOT NA -

. 7/8/2020

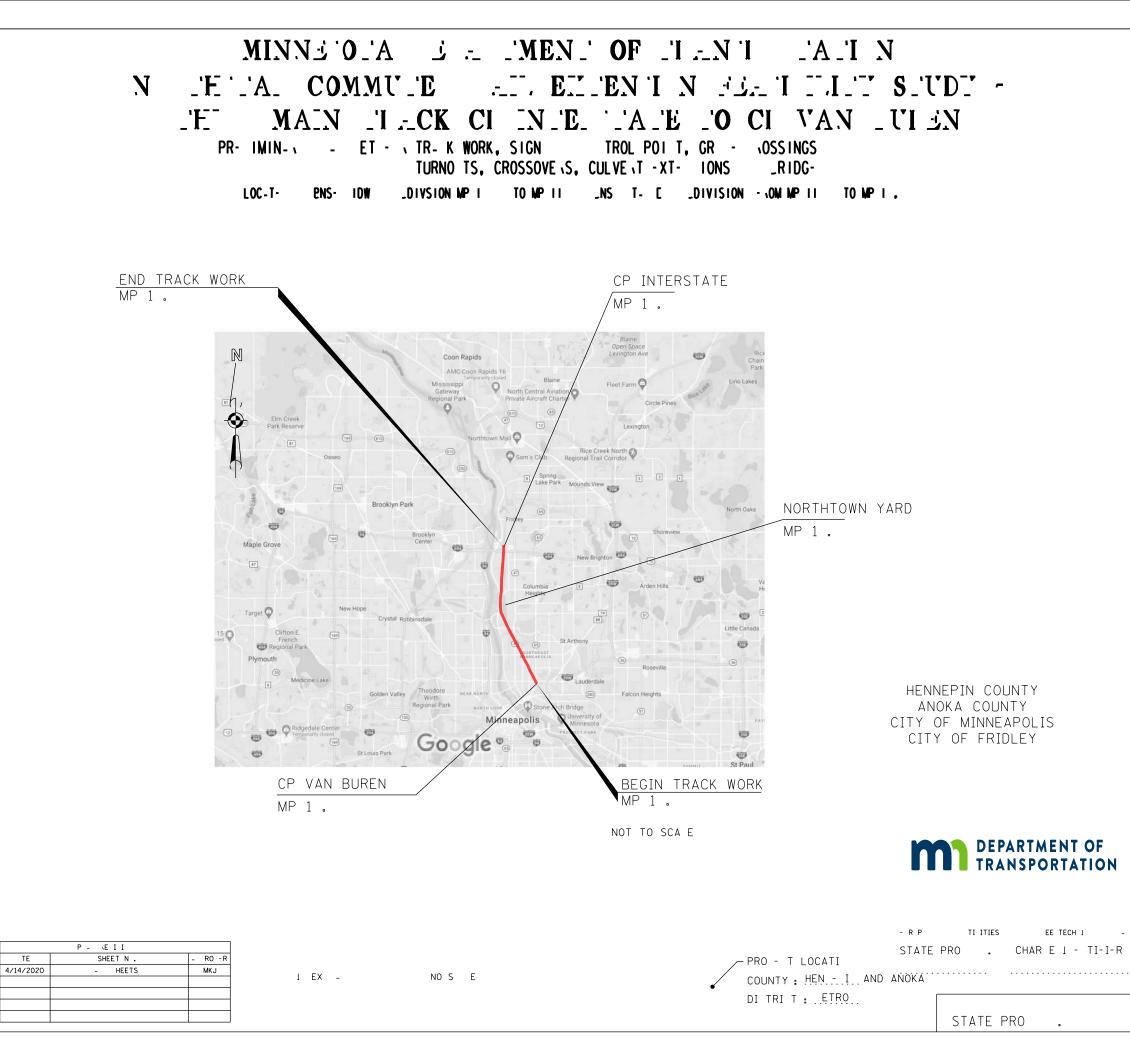
- / -1 /

PLOTT-

0

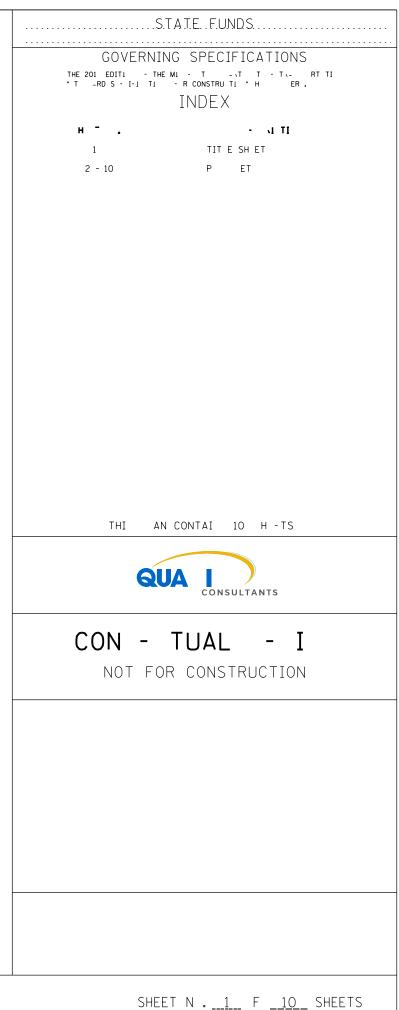
ST

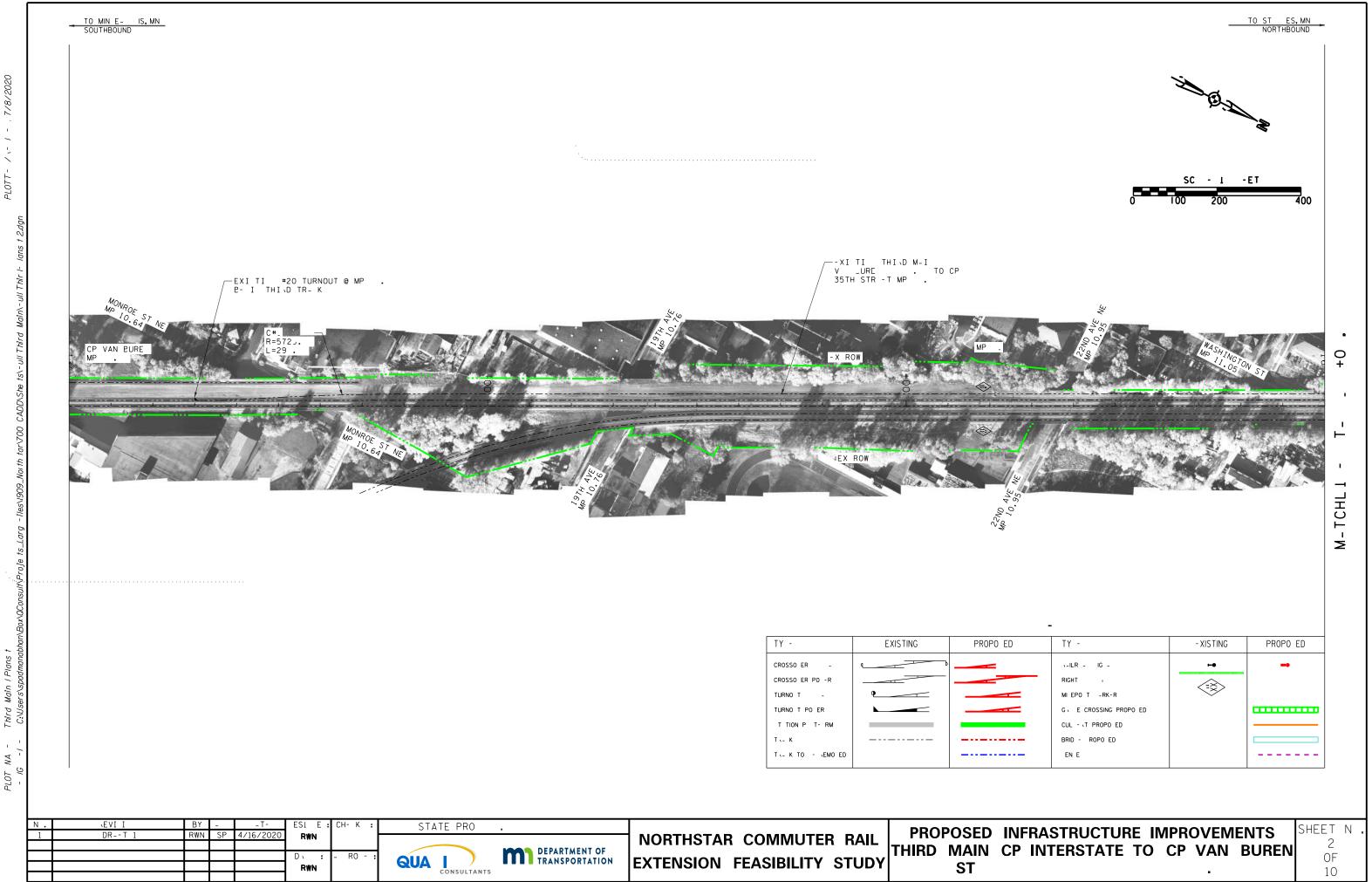
		-	TO ST ES, MN NORTHBOUND	-
- I —		) EXITI TR 3°.		
E-D - TRI I TOW-, L +0.	ĪĒ	EX SI	EX RON EX RON EX RON EX RON	
COON CR-EK	NORT	H- \N N-TUR	EX ROW	
	COON MP 2		EX ROW	
		- XISTING	PROPO ED	-
CUL - \T	r propo ED Ropo ED			



7/8/2020

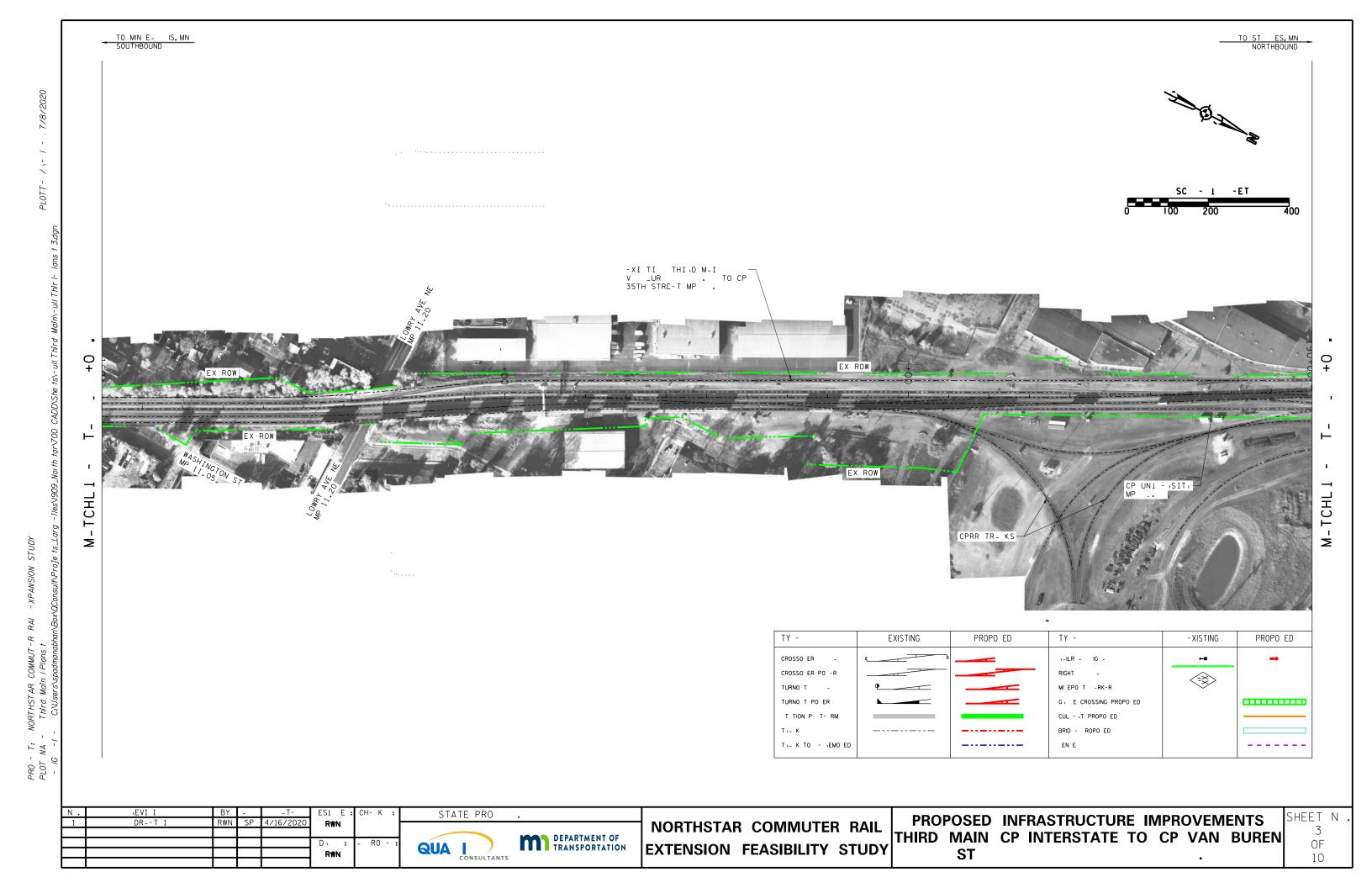
ΡLΟΤΤ-

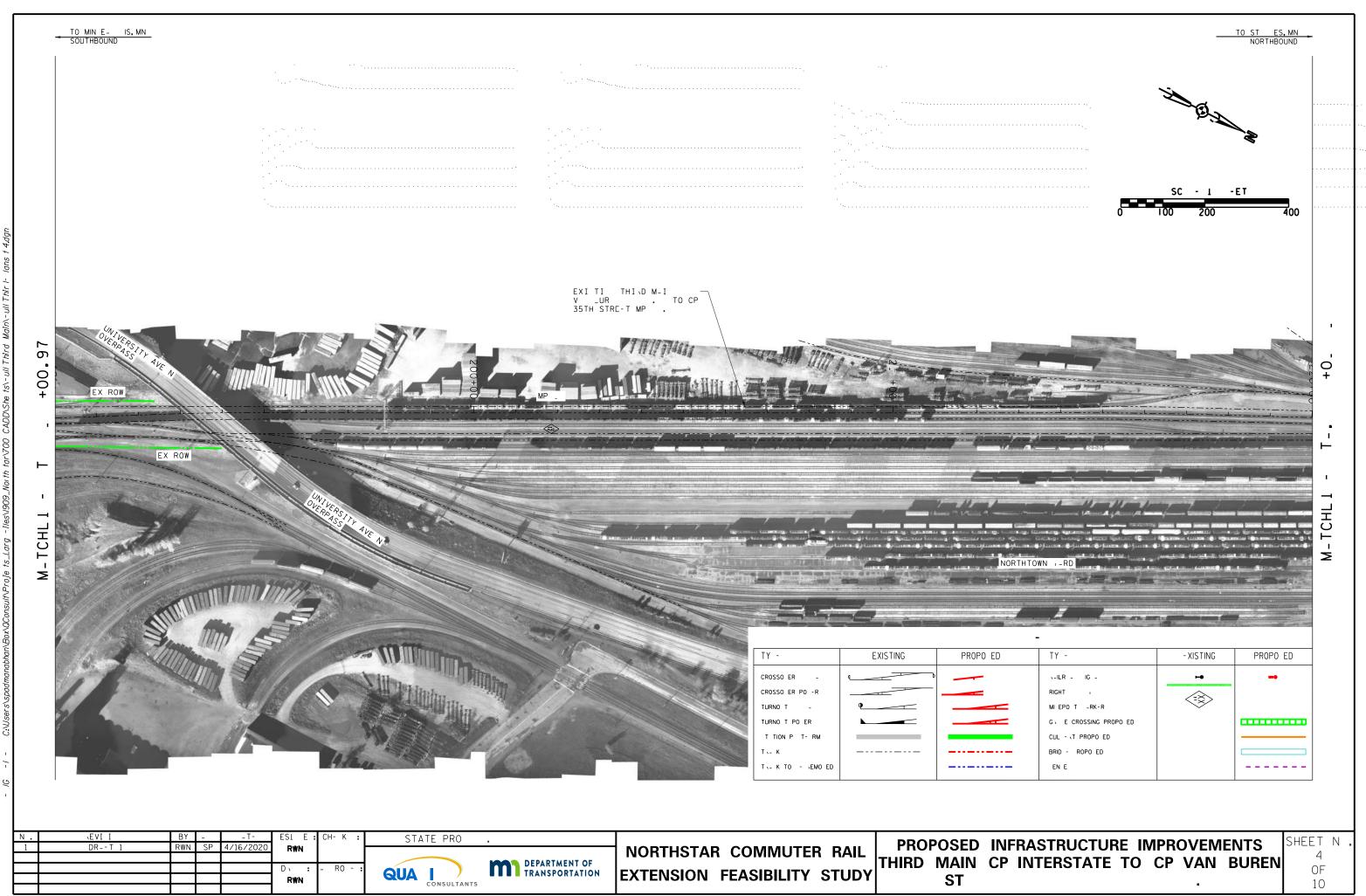




1 -- ' /

PLOTT -





N. 1	VII DRT 1	BY RWN	- SP	-T- 4/16/2020	ESI E: RWN	СН-К:	STATE PRO	o		PROPOSED	IN
					D\ :	- RO - :		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	THIRD MAIN	CF
					RWN		CONSULTANTS		EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ST	

- XPANSION STUDY -R RAI NORTHSTAR COMMUT-. - Third Main I Plans t - C:\Users\spadmandbi PRO - T: PLOT NA -

7/8/2020

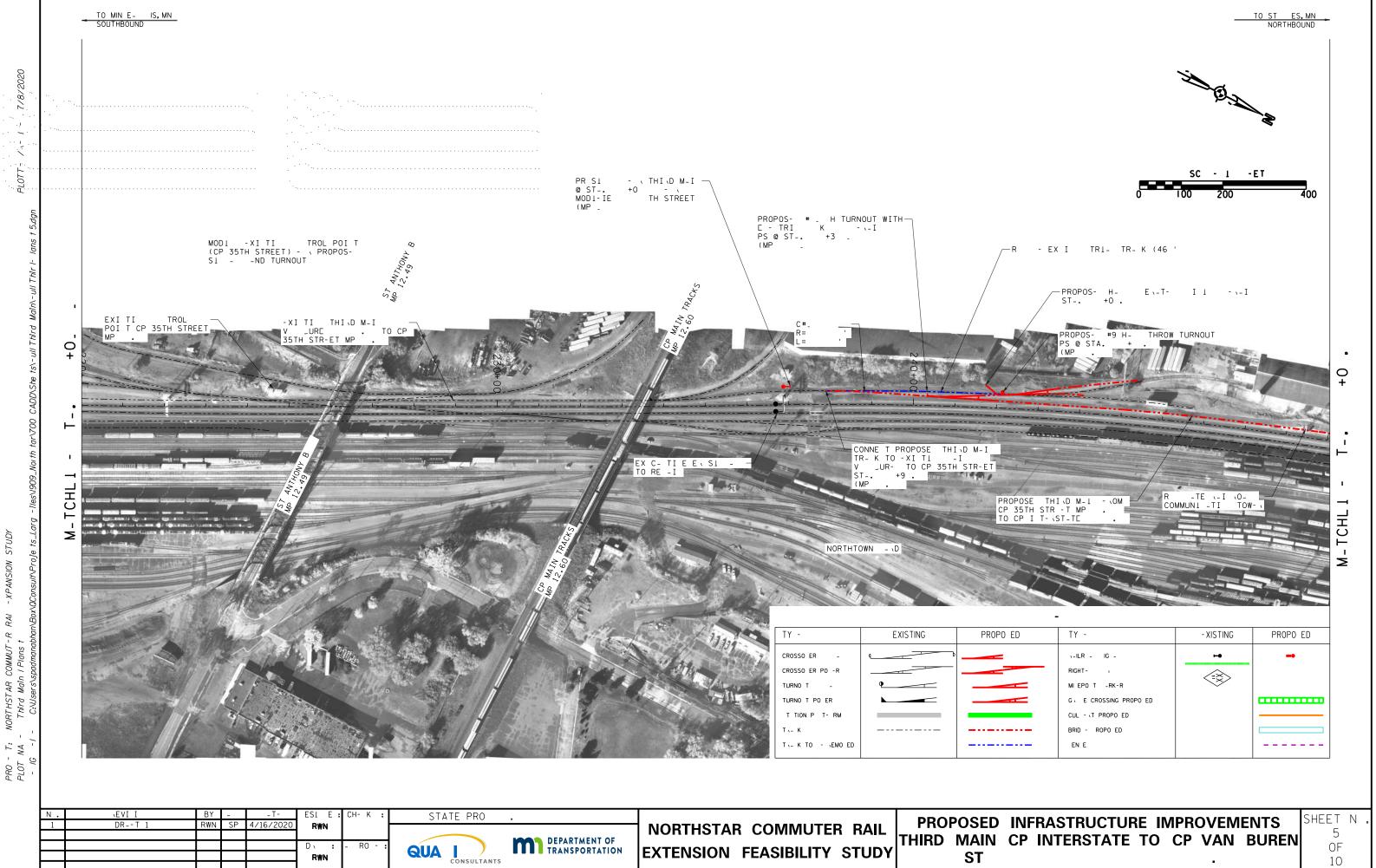
I.

PLOTT

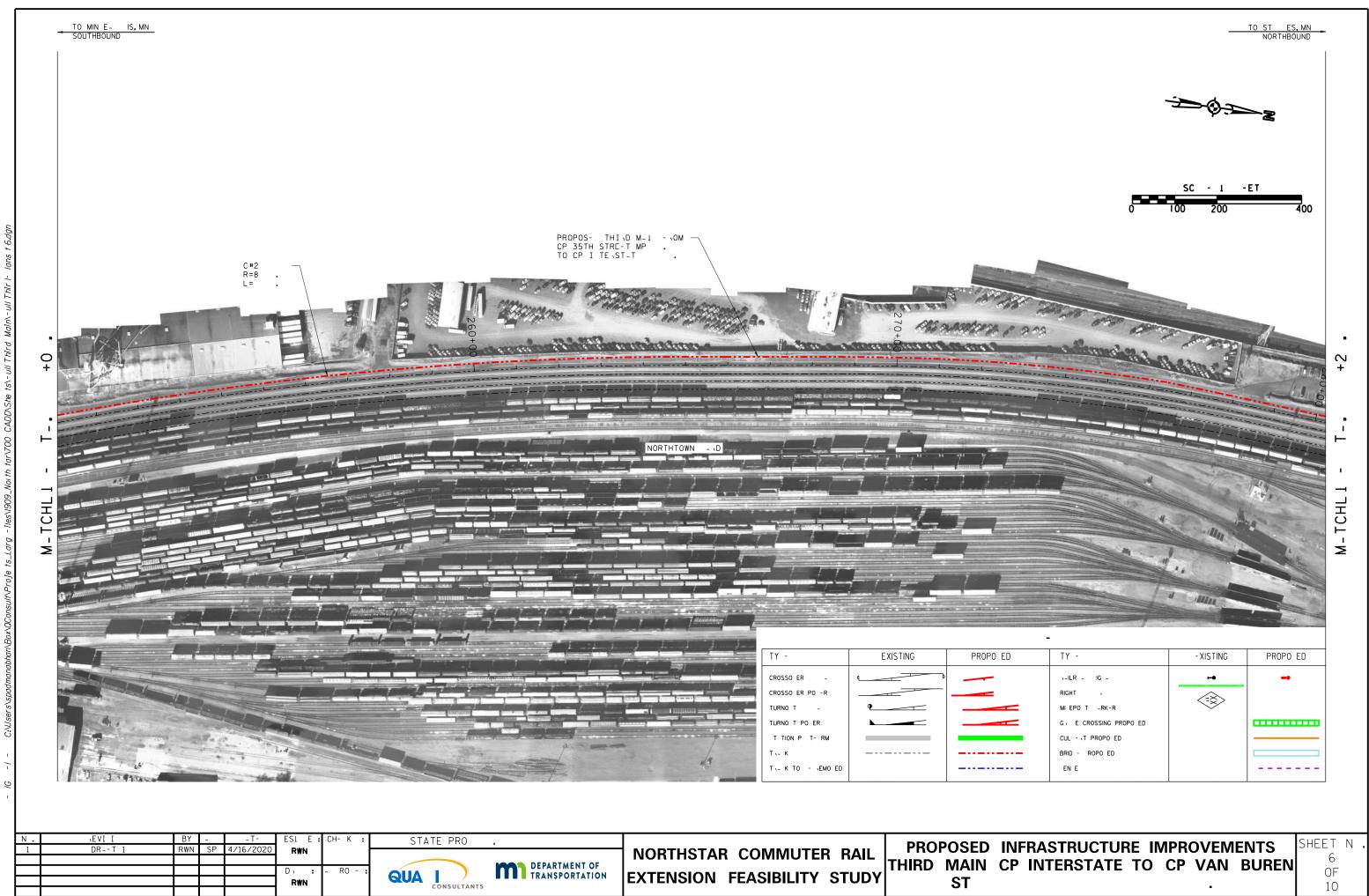
# CP INTERSTATE TO CP VAN BUREN

.

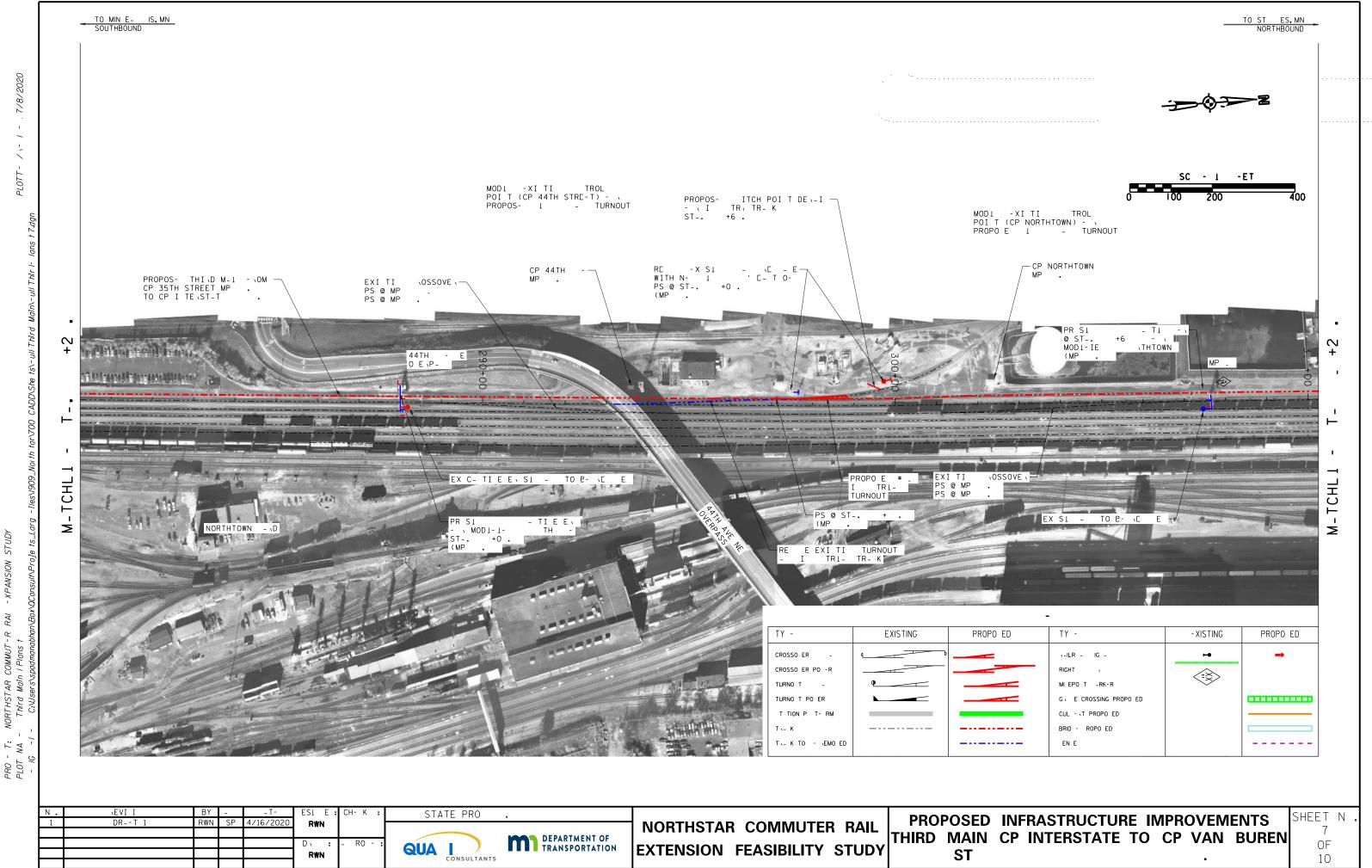
10



١.	VEVI I	BY	- CD	-T-		СН-К:	STATE PRO	ō			PROPOSE	
I	DRT 1	RWN	SP	4/16/2020	RŴN				NORTHSTAR	COMMUTER RAI	THIRD MAIN	
					D. : Rŵn	- RO - :	QUA I	TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION	FEASIBILITY STUD		
							CONSULTANTS				51	



- XPANSION STUDY RAI Æ NORTHSTAR COMMUT-- Third Main I Plans t - C:\Users\spadmandbi PRO - T: PLOT NA -



Ν.	VENI I	ΒY	-	- T-	ESI E:	СН-К:	STATE PRO	٥		DDODOCED
1	DRT 1	RWN	SP	4/16/2020	RWN				NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	PROPOSED
									NORTHSTAR COMMOTER RAIL  .	THIRD MAIN
					D\ :	- RO - :				
					RWN				EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ST
							CONSULTANTS			01

7/8/2020

I.

PLOTT

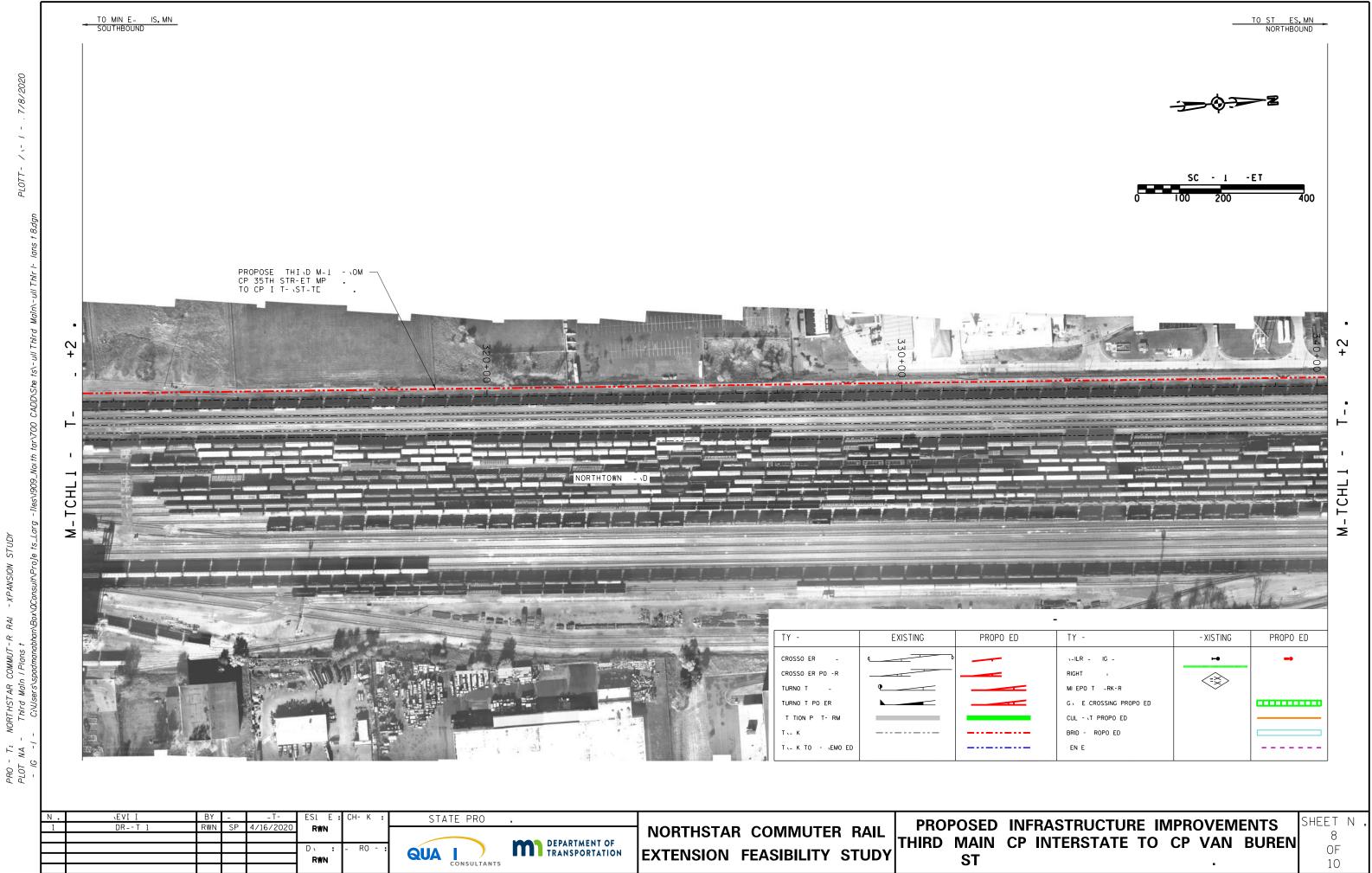
STUDY

- XPANSION

RAI

t H

PRO - T: PLOT NA



•	VEVI I	ΒY	-	-T-		СН-К:	STATE PRO	o		
_	DRT 1	RWN	SP	4/16/2020	RWN				INUKINJIAK CUMMUTEK KAIL I	PROPOSED
					D. •	- RO - •		DEPARTMENT OF	I ITH	IRD MAIN
					RWN	- 110 1		<b>TRANSPORTATION</b>	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ST
							CONSULTANTS			U.

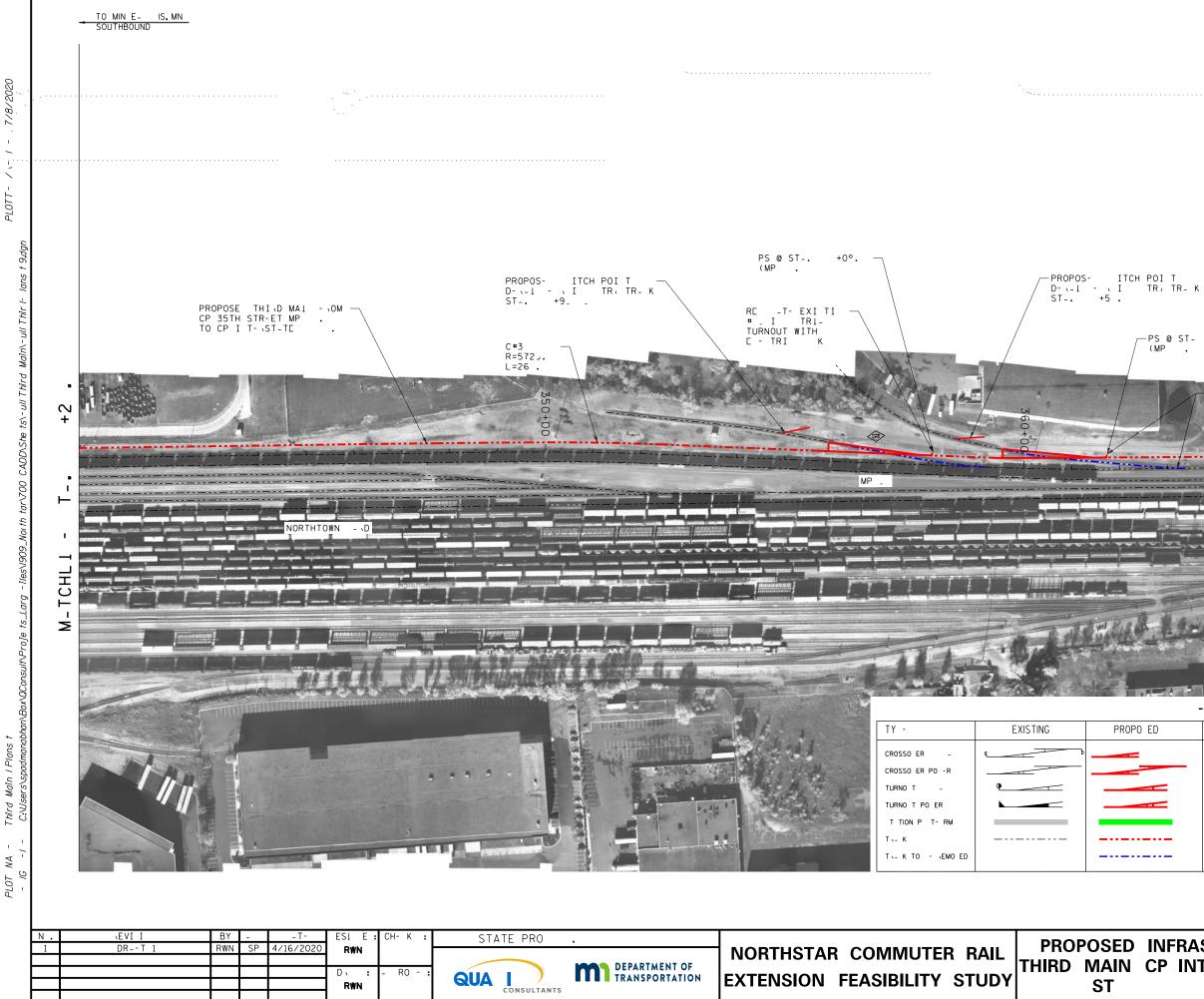
7/8/2020

ı. ~ 1

PLOTT -

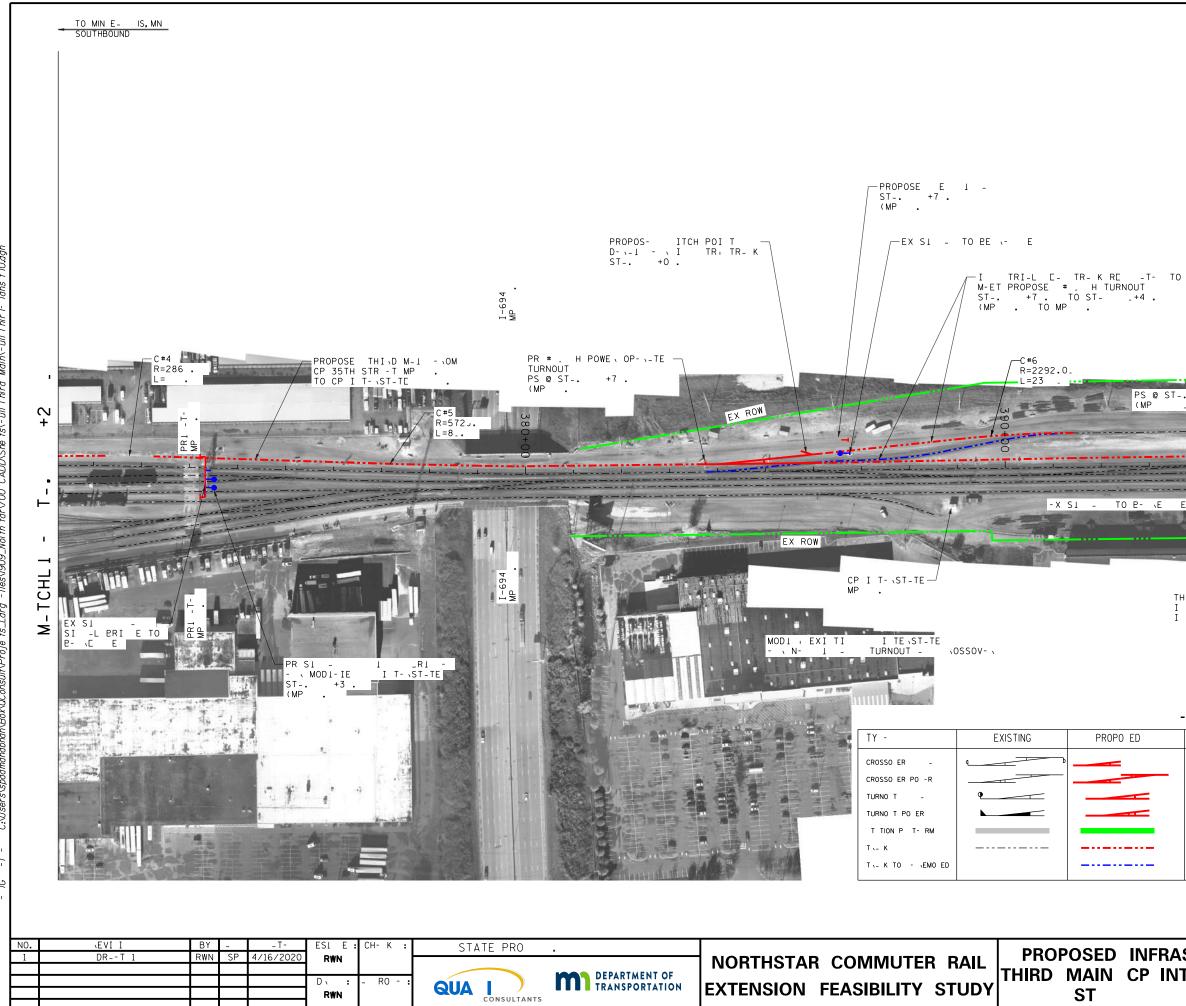
- XPANSION STUDY

PRO - T: PLOT NA -



- XPANSION STUDY RAI Æ NORTHSTAR COMMUT -- Third Main | Plans t - C:\Users\spadmandb PRO - T: PLOT NA -

# TO ST ES, MN NORTHBOUND SC - I -ET -PS@ST-(MP. <u>+</u>7. RE \_TE EXI TI #\_I TRI-TURNOUT WITH E E TRI K 370 $\sim$ + 00 1 ⊢ - TCHL Σ TY -- XISTING PROPO ED v-ILR - IG ----RIGHT MIEPOT -RK-R G . E CROSSING PROPO ED ...... CUL - T PROPO ED BRID - ROPO ED EN E \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ . SHEET N **PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS** 9 THIRD MAIN CP INTERSTATE TO CP VAN BUREN OF 10 .



RWN

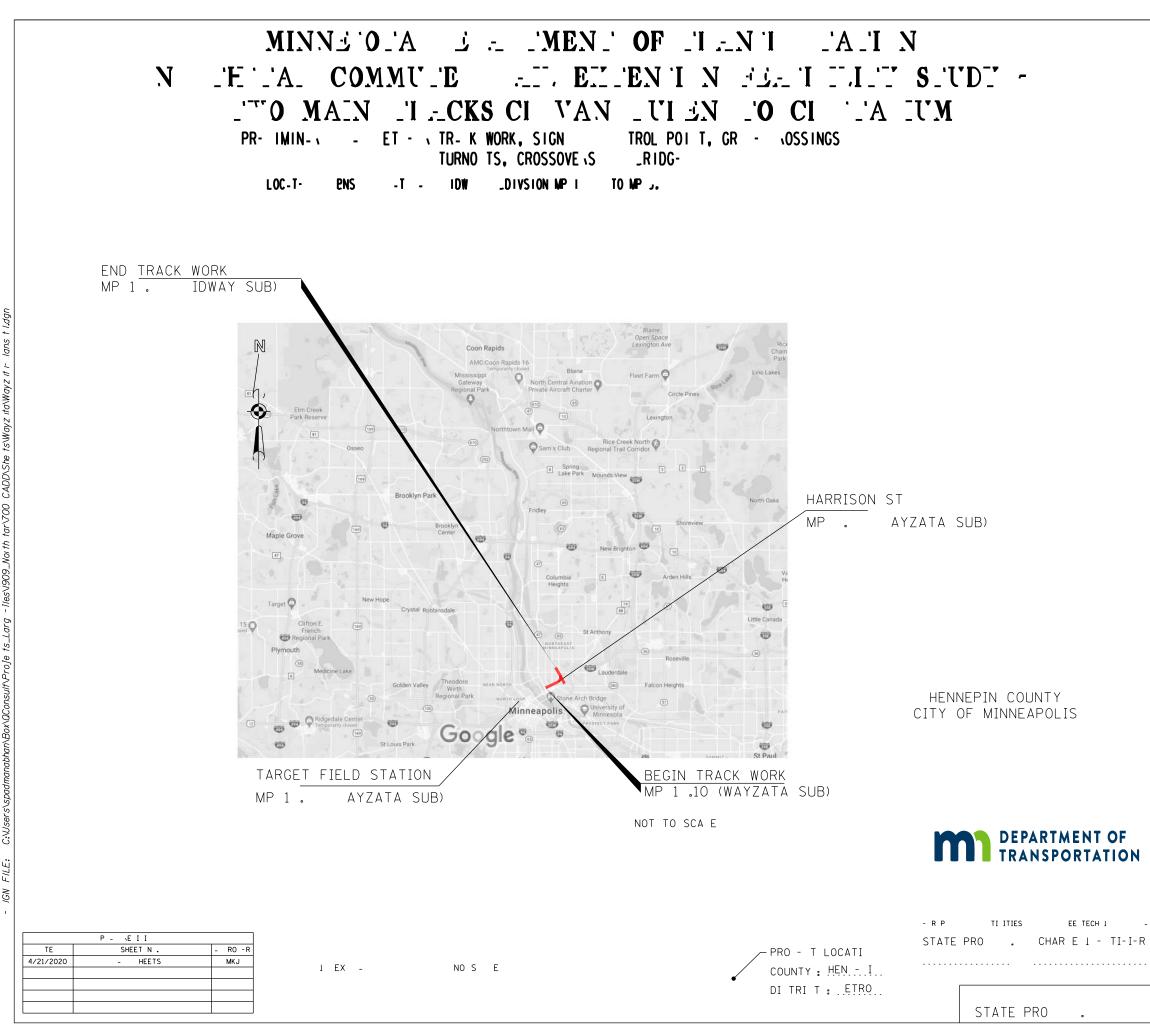
- XPANSION STUDY RAI Æ NORTHSTAR COMMUT-- Third Main I Plans t - Cyllosechondmonth PRO - T: PLOT NA -

7/8/2020

PLOTT

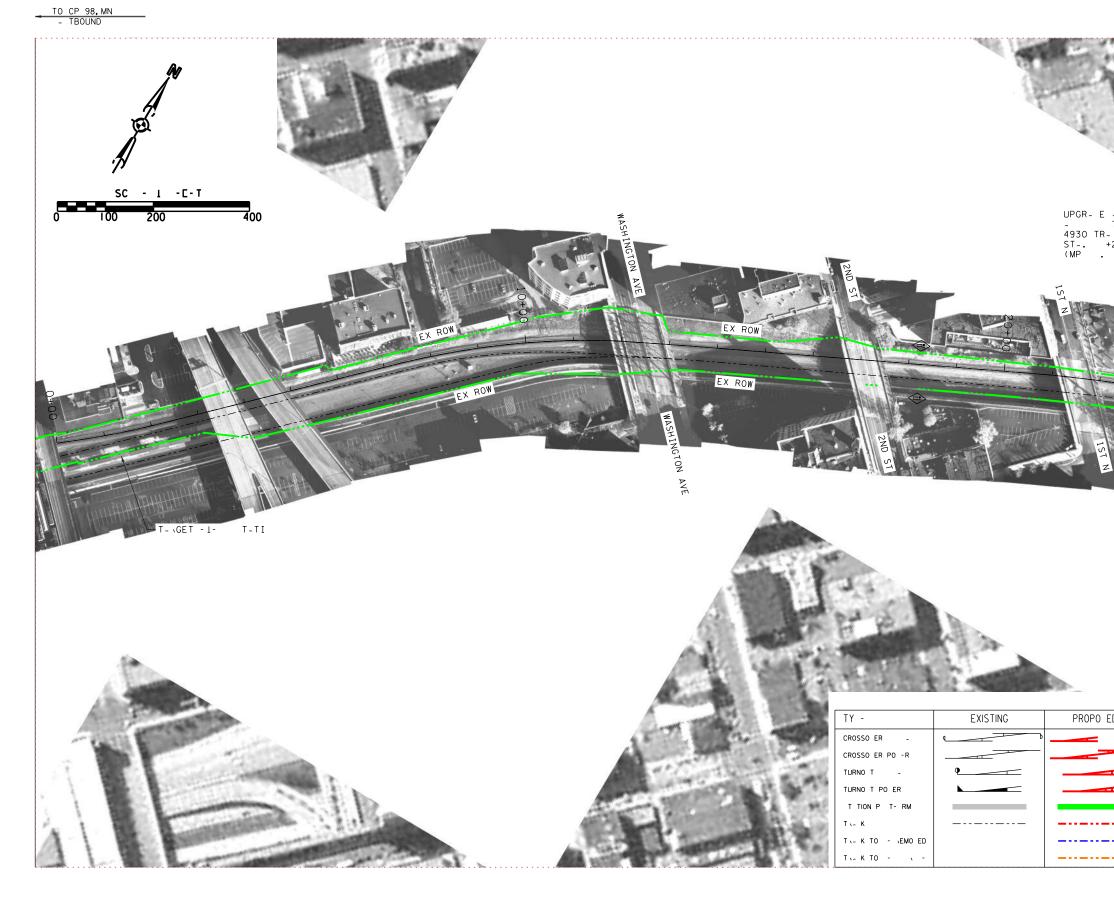
ST

# TO ST ES, MN NORTHBOUND <del>`DQ?</del>Z SC - I -ET PROPOS- #24 LH CROSSOVE .-PS @ ST-. +6... TO E- VE E THI D MAI TR-K I OVE - TS W-T O-I TE STATE -RE I E I TH-THI D M-I I TE STATE TO COON CREEK PL -T TY -- XISTING PROPO ED v-ILR - IG -**H0** ----RIGHT MIEPOT -RK-R G . E CROSSING PROPO ED ...... CUL - T PROPO ED BRID - ROPO ED EN E \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ . SHEET N **PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE IMPROVEMENTS** 10 THIRD MAIN CP INTERSTATE TO CP VAN BUREN OF 10 .



- XPANSION STUDY

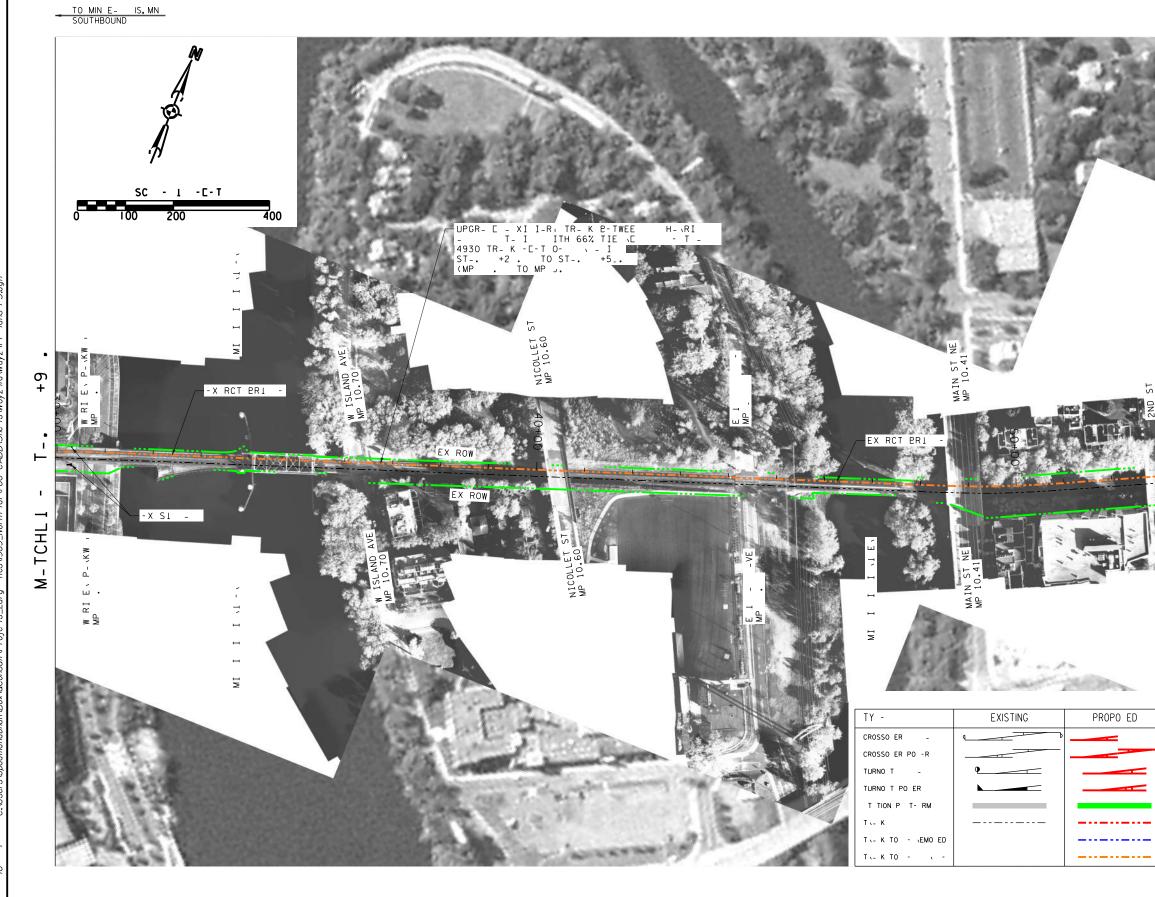
	S.TATE. FUNDS.
	ERNING SPECIFICATIONS
THE 201 EDITI • T _ RD S -	- THE MI - T - \T T - T \- RT TI I-I TI - R CONSTRU TI " H ER .
	INDEX
н	- ,1 TI
1	TIT E SH ET
2 - 6	P ET
IHI	AN CONTAI 6 H - TS
	CONSULTANTS
0.001	
CON	- TUAL - I
NO	T FOR CONSTRUCTION
NO	
	SHEET N . <u>1</u> F <u>6</u> SHEETS



N	•	vEVI I	BY	-	_T-		СН-К:	STATE PRO	0		PROPOSED
		DRT 1	RWN	SP	4/21/2020	RŴN				<b>NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL</b>	TWO MAIN TRAC
						D\ :	- RO - :		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	
⊢	_		├──			RŴN		CONSULTANTS		LATENSION TEASIBILITY STODY	ST

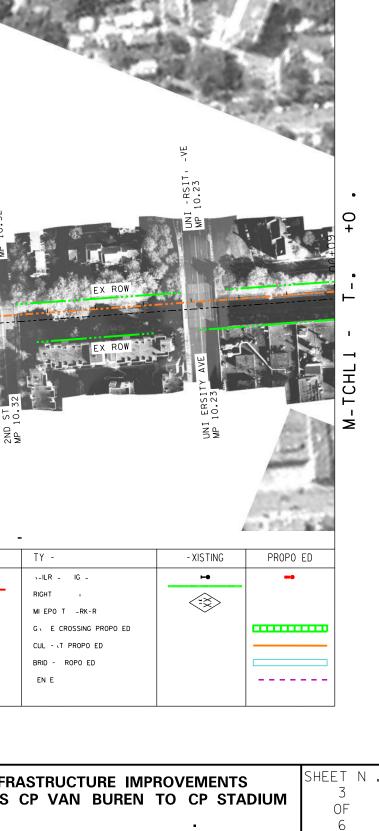
T- I I	ITH 66% TIE \ - )- \ - I ST +5	- <sup>r</sup> RI - E T - CP ST - I MP -		M-TCHLI - T +9.
-	or a	Les.		
D	TY -	- XISTING	PROPO	ED
	∖-ILR - IG - RICHT i			
=	MIEPOT -RK-R			
-	G V E CROSSING PROPO ED		-	
	CUL - T PROPO ED			
	BRID - ROPO ED EN E			
	2 2			
	ASTRUCTURE IN CP VAN BUREN			SHEET NO. 2 OF
		•		6

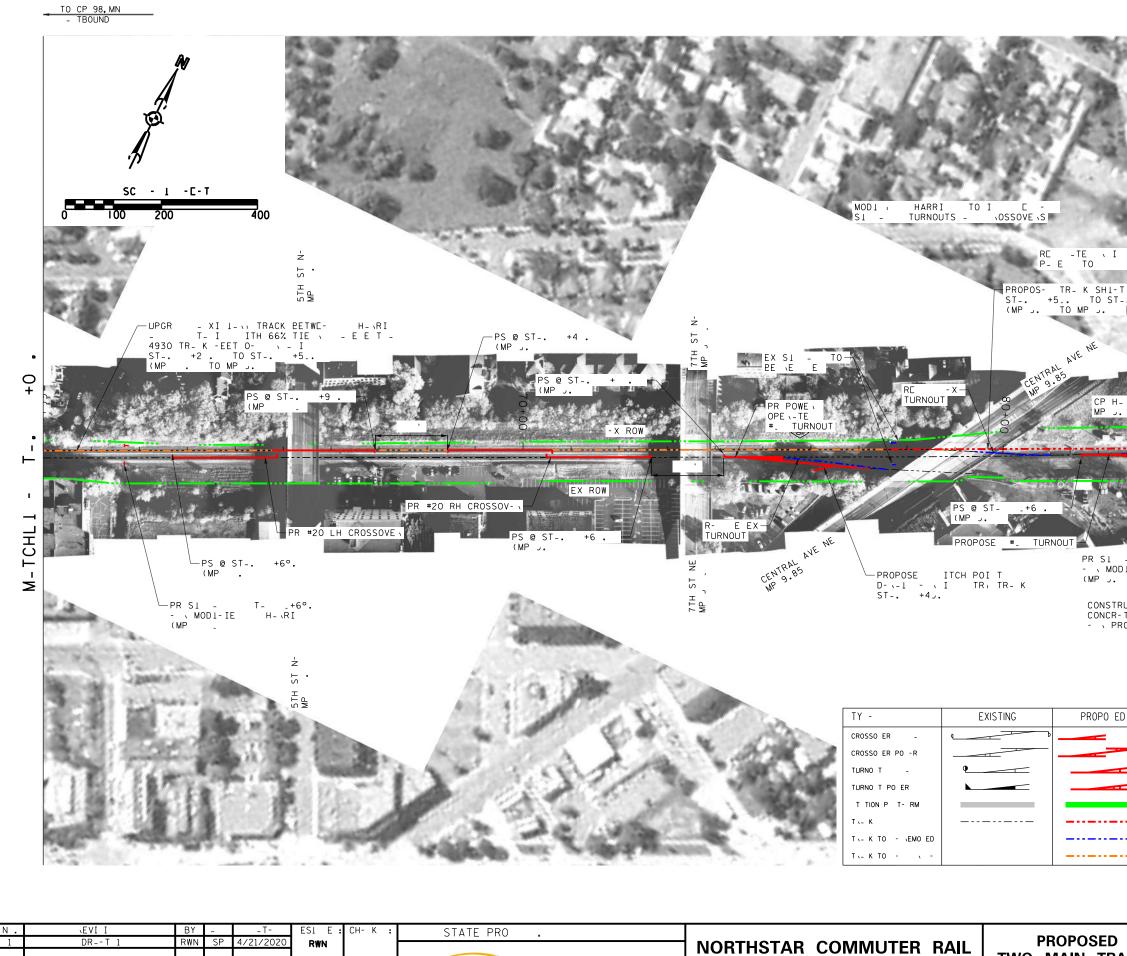
TO CP H-RRISON, MN ESTBOUND



Ν.	VEVI I	BY	-	-T-	ESI E:	СН-К:	STATE PRO	٥		DDODOCED
	DR T 1	RWN	SP	4/21/2020	RŴN				<b>NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL</b>	PROPOSED
					D\ :	- RO - :		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	
<u> </u>					RŴN		CONSULTANTS		LATENSION TEASIBLEITT STODT	SI SI

INFR	RAST	RUCT	URE IMF	ROV	'EME	ENTS	
ACKS	СР	VAN	BUREN	то	СР	STADIUM	





DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY

D١ :

RWN

RO

QUA

CONSULTANTS

7/8/2020

τ. -

- *11011* -

fs\W

CADD\She

1700

1909\_

ts.

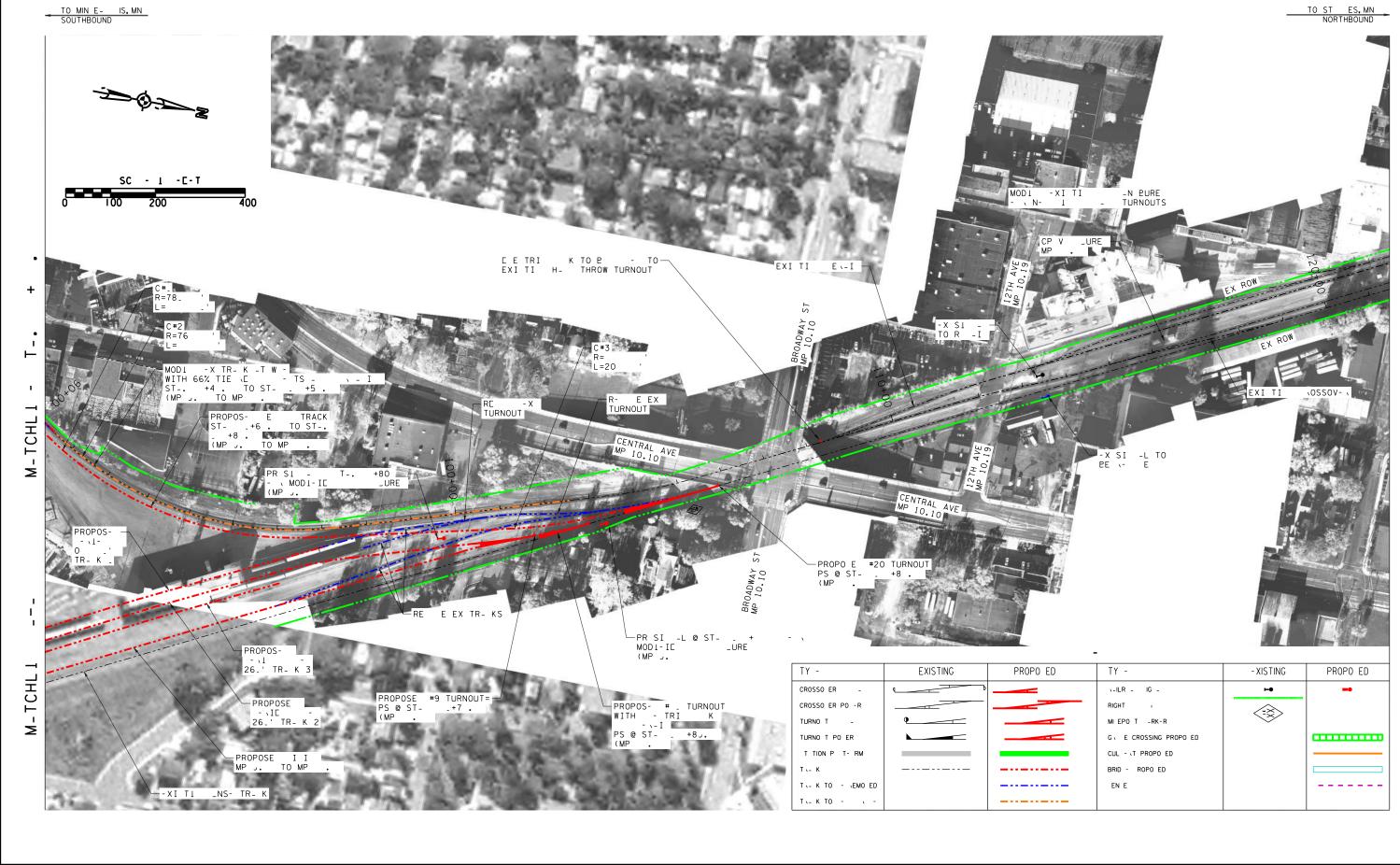
oje

- XPANSION STUDY +

NORTHSTAR COMMUT-R RAI Wayz ita Improvemei ts Plans - C:VUsers\spadmanabhan\Box

PRO - T: PLOT NA -

				TO ST ES, MN NORTHBOUND	
,ossove ,s	and the second	C#2 R=76 L= C#. R=78. L=			
PROPOS- ST (MP J.	- E TO -TE TR- K SH1-T +5TO ST+4 TO MP J. PROP(	DS - TR-K _+6. TO ST		100 + 0 6 10 5 5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	•
T+6 . E <u>*. TUI</u> T TR- K	PR SI - - \ MODI-IE (MP J. CONSTRUCT N CONCR-T- \OS - \ PROPOS-	SI - E		C#3 R=96 L=45	М-ТСНLІ - Т
	PROPOS	5- TR- K SHI-T +3 . TO ST +0 .			
	PROPO ED	TY - ILR - IG - RIGHT , MI EPO T -RK-R G E CROSSING PROPO ED CUL - T PROPO ED BRID - ROPO ED EN E	- XISTING	PROPO ED	
				SHEE	TN.
		ASTRUCTURE IMP CP VAN BUREN			4 DF 6



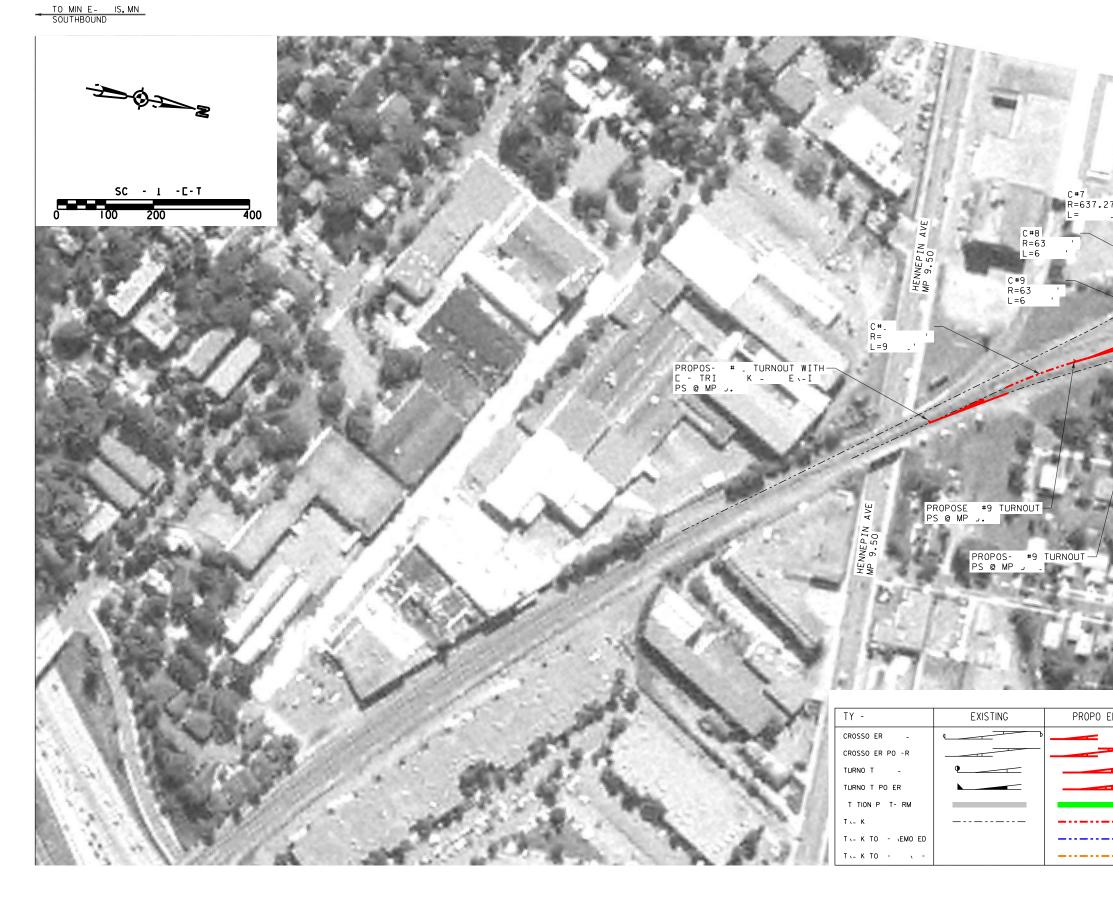
N. 1	VII DRT 1	BY RWN	- SP	-T- 4/21/2020	ESIE: RWN	СН-К:	STATE PRO	a		PROPOSED
È					D\ :	- RO - :			NORTHSTAR COMMUTER RAIL	TWO MAIN TRA
					RŴN		QUA CONSULTANTS	<b>TRANSPORTATION</b>	EXTENSION FEASIBILITY STUDY	ST

INFR	AST	RUCT	URE IMF	ROV	'EME	ENTS	
ACKS	СР	VAN	BUREN	то	СР	STADIUM	

.

SHEET	Ν	
5		
OF		
6		

-		Lh.	
D	ΤΥ -	- XISTING	PROPO ED
	∖-ILR - IG -	<b></b> •	
	RIGHT I		
	MIEPOT -RK-R		
	G V E CROSSING PROPO ED		
	CUL - T PROPO ED		
	BRID - ROPO ED		
	EN E		



Ν.	VEVI I	BY	- CP	_ T -		СН-К:	STATE PRO	٥				PROPOSED
1	DRT 1	RWN	SP	4/21/2020	RŴN					r commutei	r rail	
					Dv :	- RO - :		DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION	EXTENSION	FFASIBII ITY	OTUDV	TWO MAIN TRA
					RWN		CONSULTANTS			<b>LEASIBILII A</b>	STUDY	MATCHLI

			TO ST ES, MN	
C #5 R= L=8J C #6 R=63 L=	EX ROW	PROPOSE - VIE O - 'IE TR- K -		l
		PROPOS		M-TCHL
PF	R #9 TURNOUT		2	
PR	OPOSE I I J. TO MP . -XI TI _NS- TRACK	B		
2	Ten		97	
ED	TY -	- XISTING	PROPO ED	
	, -ILR - IG - RIGHT i		-•	
Ŧ	MI EPO T _RK-R			
	CUL - T PROPO ED			
	BRID - ROPO ED EN E			
	ASTRUCTURE IMP CP VAN BUREN			ŝ
	-A TO MATCH			iF S

## Attachment 2

BNSF Design Criteria for Speed and Curvature – BNSF Engineering Instructions 5 Track Geometry, Appendix A and Appendix B



### Appendix A

Speed           20 mph         25 mph         30 mph         35 mph         40 mph         45 Mph         50 mph         55 mph         60 mph         65 mph         70 mph         75 mph         80 mph         85 mph         90 mph																												
		20 mph	25 mph	1 30	) mph	35	mph	40 mph		Speed Mph		mph	55	mph	60	mph	65	mph	70	mph	75	mph	80	mph	85	mph	90 mp	oh l
	ature																											
degrees					0/4	_				0/1		0/4	_	0/4	_	0/4		0/4		0/4	•	0/4	_	0/4	_	0/4	. =	10
0	30 40	0 3/4 0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0 3/4 0 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0 0	3/4 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0	3/4 0	0	3/4 3/8	0 7/	
0	50	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4	0 3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0	7/8	1	3/8	1	3/4	2	1/4	2 3/	
1	0	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4	0 3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	1	0	1	1/2	2	0	2	1/2	3	1/8	3 3/	
1	10	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4	0 3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	1	0	1	1/2	2	1/8	2	5/8	3	1/4	4	0		8
1	20	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4	0 3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0	7/8	1	3/8	2	0	2	5/8	3	1/4	4	0	4	3/4		
1	30 40	0 3/4 0 3/4	0 3/4 0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0 3/4 0 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	0	3/4 0	1	1/4 5/8	1	7/8 1/4	2 3	1/2 0	3 3	1/4 3/4	4	0	4	3/4	1			
1	40 50	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4 3/4	0	3/4	0 3/4	0	3/4	1	1/4	1	0	2	5/8	3	1/2	4	3/8	4	5/8	1					
2	0	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4	0 3/4	0	7/8	1	1/2	2	1/4	3	1/8	4	0	4	7/8								
2	10	0 3/4	0 3/4	0	3/4	0	3/4	0 3/4	1	1/8	1	7/8	2	5/8	3	1/2	4	1/2										
2	20	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4	0 3/4	1	3/8	2	1/8	3	0	4	0	5	0										
2	30	0 3/4 0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4	0 7/8	1	5/8 7/8	2	3/8	3	3/8	4	3/8												
2	40 50	0 3/4	0 3/4 0 3/4		3/4 3/4	0	3/4 3/4	1 0 1 1/4	1	1/8	2	3/4 0	3	3/4 0	4	3/4	J											
3	0	0 3/4	0 3/4			0	3/4	1 3/8	2	3/8	3	1/4	4	3/8														
3	10	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	3/4	1 5/8	2	1/2	3	5/8	4	3/4														
3	20	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	0	7/8	1 3/4	2	3/4	3	7/8																
3	30	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	1	1/8	2 0	3	0	4	1/8	-															
3	40 50	0 3/4 0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4 3/4	1	1/4 3/8	2 1/8 2 3/8	3	1/4 1/2	4	1/2 3/4																
4	0	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	1	1/2	2 1/2	3	3/4	5	0																
4	10	0 3/4	0 3/4	0	3/4	1	5/8	2 3/4	4	0			-															
4	20	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/4	1	3/4	2 7/8	4	1/4																		
4	30	0 3/4	0 3/4		7/8	1	7/8	3 1/8	4	1/2																		
4	40 50	0 3/4 0 3/4	0 3/4		0 1/8	2	1/8 1/4	3 1/4 3 1/2	4	5/8 7/8																		
5	0	0 3/4	0 3/4		1/4	2	3/8	3 5/8	4	1/0	1																	
5	10	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/8	2	1/2	3 7/8																				
5	20	0 3/4	0 3/4		3/8	2	5/8	4 0																				
5	30	0 3/4	0 3/4		1/2	2	3/4	4 1/4																				
5 5	40 50	0 3/4 0 3/4	0 3/4 0 3/4		5/8 3/4	2	7/8 1/8	4 3/8 4 5/8																				
6	0	0 3/4	0 3/4		7/8	3	1/4	4 3/4																				
6	10	0 3/4	0 3/4		0	3 3/8 5 0																						
6	20	0 3/4	0 7/8		0	3 1/2																						
6	30	0 3/4	0 7/8		1/8	3 5/8																						
6 6	40 50	0 3/4 0 3/4	1 0 1 0	2	1/4 3/8	3 3/4 Elevation in Inches 3 7/8																						
7	0	0 3/4	1 1/8		1/2	4	1/8																					
7	10	0 3/4	1 1/4		5/8	4	1/4																					
7	20	0 3/4	1 1/4		5/8	4	3/8																					
7	30	0 3/4	1 3/8		3/4	4	1/2																					
7 7	40 50	0 3/4 0 3/4	1 3/8 1 1/2		7/8 0	4	5/8 3/4																					
8	0	0 3/4	1 1/2		1/8	4	7/8																					
8	10	0 3/4	1 5/8	3	1/4		-																					
8	20	0 3/4	1 3/4		1/4	ł																						
8	30 40	0 3/4 0 3/4	1 3/4 1 7/8		3/8 1/2	1																						
8	40 50	0 3/4	1 7/8		5/8	1		v=squa	are ro	ot of (/4	e+u)/ (	0007'	ťd)															
9	0	0 3/4	2 0	3	3/4	1							<i>~</i> ,															
9	10	0 3/4	2 1/8		7/8	1		e=.000	7*d*v	^2-u																		
9	20	0 3/4	2 1/8		0	ł																						
9	30	0 3/4	2 1/4		0	ł		where:																				
9	40 50	0 3/4 0 7/8	2 1/4 2 3/8		1/8 1/4	1		v=velo	city in	mph																		
10	0	0 7/8	2 3/8			1			ony ill	pri																		
10	10	0 7/8	2 1/2	4	1/2	1		d=degr	ee of	curve	in dec	imals	6															
10	20	1 0	2 5/8			l		-																				
10	30	1 0	2 5/8		5/8	ł		u=unba	alance	ed elev	ation	in inc	hes															
10 10	40 50	1 0 1 1/8	2 3/4 2 3/4		3/4 7/8	1																						
11	0	1 1/8	2 7/8		0	1																						
11	10	1 1/4	3 0		-																							
11	20	1 1/4	3 0	1																								
11	30	1 1/4	3 1/8																									
11 11	40 50	1 3/8 1 3/8	3 1/8 3 1/4																									
12	0	1 3/8	3 1/4																									
				-																								

#### **Two-Inch Unbalanced Design Superelevation for Freight Trains**



#### Appendix B

#### Spiral Lengths

degrees	0	0	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	5	5	5
ninutes	20	40	0	20	40	0	20	40	0	20	40	0	20	40	0	20	40
Elevation																	
inches																	_
0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0 1/8	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0 1/4	20	10	10	10	10	10	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0 3/8	40	30	20	20	20	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	0
0 1/2	50	40	30	30	20	20	20	20	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
0 5/8	60	50	40	30	30	30	30	20	20	20	20	20	10	10	10	10	10
0 3/4	80	60	50	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40
0 7/8	90	70	60	50	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40	40
10	100	90	70	60	60	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
1 1/8	120	100	80	70	60	60	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
1 1/4	130	120	90	80	70	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
1 3/8	140	140	100	90	80	70	70	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
1 1/2	160	150	120	100	90	90	80	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70
1 5/8	170	160	130	110	100	90	80	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70
1 3/4	180	170	140	120	110	100	90	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
1 7/8	200	200	150	130	120	110	100	100	90	90	80	80	80	80	80	80	80
2 0	210	210	180	150	130	120	100	100	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90	90
2 1/8	220	220	190	160	140	120	120	110	100	100	100	90	90	90	90	90	90
2 1/4	240	240	200	170	160	140	130	120	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
2 3/8	250	250	210	180	170	150	140	120	120	110	110	100	100	100	100	100	100
2 1/2	270	270	240	190	180	160	150	130	130	120	120	120	110	110	110	110	110
2 5/8	280	280	250	220	180	170	150	140	140	120	120	120	110	110	110	110	110
2 3/4	290	290	260	230	190	180	160	160	140	140	130	130	120	120	120	120	120
2 7/8	310	310	270	240	200	180	170	170	150	150	130	130	130	120	120	120	120
3 0	320	320	280	250	230	190	190	180	160	160	140	140	140	130	130	130	130
3 1/8	330	330	310	260	240	220	200	180	160	160	150	150	150	140	140	140	140
3 1/4	350	350	330	290	250	230	210	190	190	170	170	150	150	150	140	140	140
3 3/8	360	360	340	300	260	240	220	200	200	180	180	160	160	160	150	150	150
3 1/2	370	370	350	310	270	250	230	210	210	180	180	160	160	160	150	150	150
3 5/8	390	390	360	320	280	260	230	210	210	190	190	170	170	170	170	160	160
3 3/4	400	400	400	330	310	270	240	240	220	200	200	200	180	180	180	160	160
3 7/8	410	410	410	340	320	270	250	250	230	230	200	200	180	180	180	170	170
4 0	430	430	430	380	330	310	280	260	240	240	210	210	190	190	190	190	170
4 1/8	440	440	440	390	340	320	290	270	240	240	220	220	190	190	190	190	180
4 1/4	450	450	450	400	350	330	300	280	250	250	220	220	220	200	200	200	180
4 3/8	470	470	470	420	360	340	310	280	280	260	230	230	230	210	210	210	210
4 1/2	480	480	480	430	370	350	320	290	290	270	270	240	240	210	210	210	210
4 5/8	490	490	490	440	410	360	330	300	300	270	270	240	240	240	220	220	220
4 3/4	510	510	510	480	420	370	340	340	310	280	280	250	250	250	220	220	220
4 7/8	520	520	520	490	430	400	350	350	320	290	290	260	260	260	230	230	230
50	540	540	540	510	450	420	390	360	330	300	300	300	270	270	240	240	240

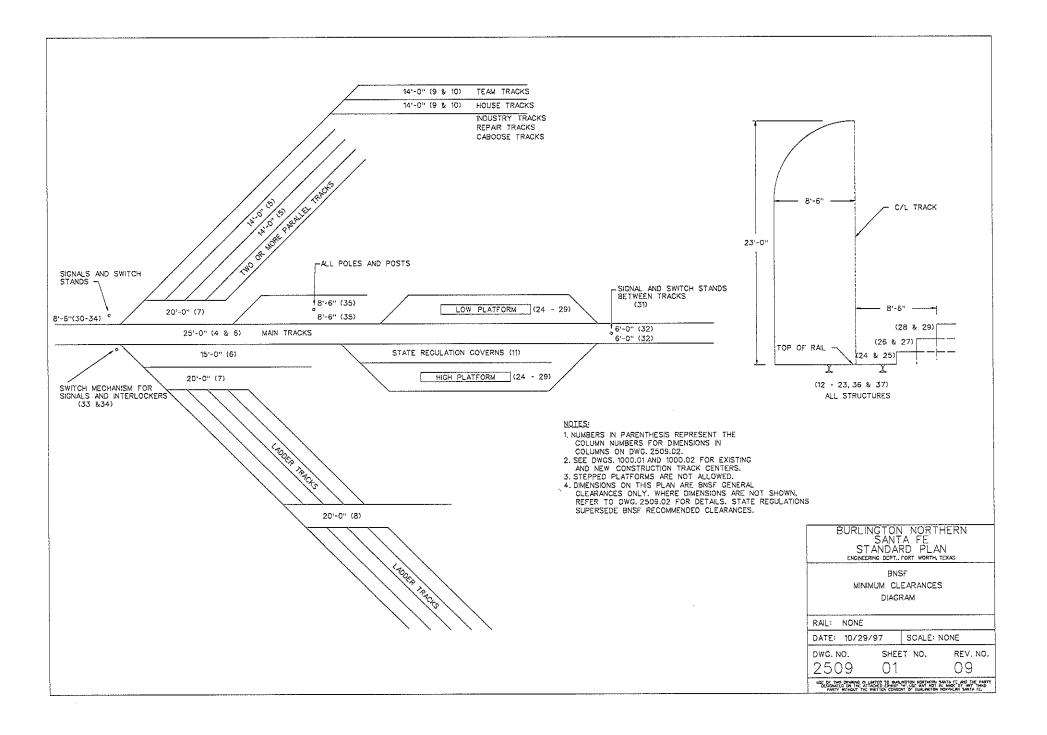


## **Attachment 3**

BNSF Standard Plans – Clearance Requirements by State and BNSF Standard Plans – Minimum Clearance Diagram



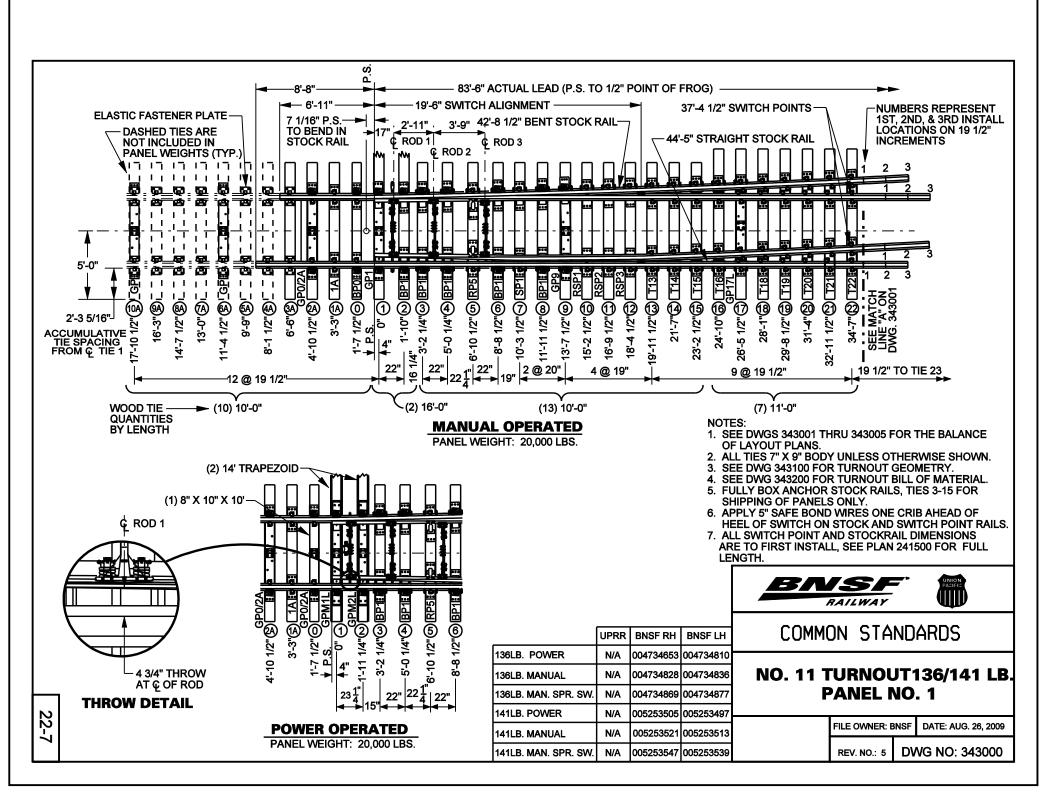
ARKANGE       OLSE       Prof.       Prof. <t< th=""><th colspan="10">TRACK CENTERS</th><th colspan="7">VERTICAL</th><th></th><th></th><th>-</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>••••••</th><th>IORIZONT</th><th>AL</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th>4</th></t<>	TRACK CENTERS										VERTICAL									-				••••••	IORIZONT	AL								4		
STATE     SUBJECT			NT			ČĶ.					Í						{					ļ			F	LATE	RMS			SIC	SNALS					۱ I
STATE       SELUCTOR       SUBJECTOR			NO			1¥	2 K K	료		1						1															w	SWIT	сн			ł
STATE     RELEASE     SUBJECT			ų,	ł			ACE	N I		1	1						]				ļ		1	v-vE	n nom			W17444 7						X		
STATE       REPUBLIC       NUM       REPUBLIC       REPUBLIC <threpublic< th="">       REPUBLIC       REPUBLIC</threpublic<>					¥	2	ਕਿੰਦ	PAR			ŝ		}	~						6		1		Ċ/L						TRA	cks			) og		4
1         2         3         4         5         6         1         1         1         1         1         2	1		EST	1	- BAK	el Se E	L T	E S	2X		S∾			B		SS				E E		RS			- \-		нз——	-		;					ES	
1         2         3         4         5         6         1         1         1         1         1         2	STATE	REGULATION	TA	\$2		- SS	AR	ACEN	₩¥	SX	ĔŜ.		GES			Ö	5		GES	L H		0	S	T/R-	_   <del>•</del>	H			HO	8		ξ¥		18	1 F	
1         2         3         4         5         6         1         1         1         1         1         2	0,1,12			AC!		ן ב≥	185 4	TR	Δu u	¥.	26		Š		6		No.	_1	RD(	4	10		DN:			— н <sub>1</sub> -	- 14	2	Ξ	- ŝ	Se la	ŝ	UN I			
1         2         3         4         5         6         1         1         1         1         1         2			ł		1řĝ	팀 평출	E S	АĤ	SOS R	<b>⊢</b>	₽¥	RA		X		X	E E	RA		MA.	1	Ň	3	1	<u> </u>	r				토	AR A	÷	ARA S	2	12	1
1         2         3         4         5         6         1         1         1         1         1         2			ΕAF	AN	l≿ğ	120	100	8Å	88	a`a` ⊔	žĽ I	ENE	Ť	5	3	E E	[ ]	ENE	E H	CH	ŝ	E I	1		11	14			-	8	Ē	E C	E E		N N	
Labola         NR         NR        NR        NR         N					-	-									<u> </u>	-							· • · · · · · · · •	·				· ·								
Def[E]         Part R         A trial         Start R         Def[E]         A trial         Start R         Def[E]         A trial         Start R         Def[E]         Def[E]         Start R         Def[E]         Def[E] <thd< td=""><td>1</td><td>• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</td><td>-</td><td></td><td>+</td><td></td><td>· · · · · ·</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>1</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>+ · · ·</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>1</td></thd<>	1	• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	-		+		· · · · · ·										1					+ · · ·										· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				1
Date: A log:         Des: H - 0         Des:					-												-					+				NR				4	·····					-
Curr Portul	ARIZONA	CHPTR. 5, ART. 1		- <u> </u>											• • • • • •					÷		$ \rightarrow $					1				-				· · ·	4
CARADA         CHEYR         High         Bits         Loc         Loc         Col         Col        Col         Col         C	ARKANSAS	CASE R-1012		-	-	14-0	17-0	20-0	14-0	/			h.				<u> </u>			- <u> </u>	4	+		-					· · · · ·	1				_		4
CARUA       Chrift, Reg.       Ves. 10.2       Los 10.10	CALIFORNIA	G.O. 26-D	1988	14-0	14-0	0 15-0	20-0	20-0	14-0										f			+	-	1 10		<u> </u>			+	است. ت						4
Dame         Dame <th< td=""><td>CANADA</td><td>CHPTR, 1189</td><td>1983</td><td>13-0</td><td>13-6</td><td>5 14-0</td><td>15-0</td><td>18-0</td><td>13-6</td><td>12-0</td><td>12-0</td><td>22-5</td><td>22-5 2</td><td>22-6</td><td>22-6</td><td>22-6</td><td>22-6</td><td>8-4 3/4</td><td>8-0</td><td>8-4 1/4</td><td>8-0</td><td>8-4 1/4</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>4-0</td><td>_<u>i</u></td><td>8-4 1/4</td><td>3-0</td><td></td><td>شاور ومعادر وم</td><td></td><td></td><td>-</td><td>4</td></th<>	CANADA	CHPTR, 1189	1983	13-0	13-6	5 14-0	15-0	18-0	13-6	12-0	12-0	22-5	22-5 2	22-6	22-6	22-6	22-6	8-4 3/4	8-0	8-4 1/4	8-0	8-4 1/4					4-0	_ <u>i</u>	8-4 1/4	3-0		شاور ومعادر وم			-	4
Line 3         Title 29 LA.         Use 10 (7/5)         B/2         B/2 <td>COLORADO</td> <td>DEC. 55621</td> <td>1987</td> <td>14~0</td> <td>14~0</td> <td>0 15-0</td> <td>17-0</td> <td>20-0</td> <td>14-0</td> <td>13-0</td> <td>13-6</td> <td>22-6</td> <td>22-0 2</td> <td>2-6</td> <td>23-0</td> <td>17-0</td> <td><u> </u></td> <td>8-6</td> <td>8-0</td> <td>8-6</td> <td>8-0</td> <td>+</td> <td></td> <td>0-8</td> <td>5-0</td> <td>4-0</td> <td>5-9 4-0</td> <td></td> <td>8-6</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td>	COLORADO	DEC. 55621	1987	14~0	14~0	0 15-0	17-0	20-0	14-0	13-0	13-6	22-6	22-0 2	2-6	23-0	17-0	<u> </u>	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	+		0-8	5-0	4-0	5-9 4-0		8-6							_
OTA         No.         No. <td>IDAHO</td> <td>G.O. NO. 158</td> <td>1980</td> <td>14-0</td> <td>14-0</td> <td>) 15-0</td> <td>20-0</td> <td>20-0</td> <td>14-0</td> <td>13-0</td> <td>13-0</td> <td>23-6</td> <td>22-6 2</td> <td>22-6</td> <td>22-6</td> <td>18-0</td> <td>18-0</td> <td>8-6</td> <td>8-0</td> <td>8-6</td> <td>8-0</td> <td>A</td> <td>8-6</td> <td>0-8</td> <td>4-8</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>8-0</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td></td>	IDAHO	G.O. NO. 158	1980	14-0	14-0	) 15-0	20-0	20-0	14-0	13-0	13-0	23-6	22-6 2	22-6	22-6	18-0	18-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	A	8-6	0-8	4-8				8-0					_		
APIT         - State         State <t< td=""><td>ILLINOIS</td><td>TITLE 92 I.A.C.</td><td>1986</td><td>13-6</td><td>13-6</td><td>5 15-0</td><td>17-ზ</td><td>19-0</td><td>NR</td><td>13-6</td><td>13-6</td><td>21-6</td><td>21-3 2</td><td>21-6</td><td>21-5</td><td>н</td><td>21-6</td><td>8-0</td><td>8-0</td><td>8-0</td><td>8-0</td><td>7-0</td><td></td><td>0-4</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>-</td><td>_</td><td>_</td><td>4</td></t<>	ILLINOIS	TITLE 92 I.A.C.	1986	13-6	13-6	5 15-0	17-ზ	19-0	NR	13-6	13-6	21-6	21-3 2	21-6	21-5	н	21-6	8-0	8-0	8-0	8-0	7-0		0-4									-	_	_	4
CENTLOCY         277.240         442         NR         NR        NR	IOWA	NR	1982	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR N	₩R	NR	NR			NR	NR	NR		_						+							4
NUMBERSON         UNIT         UNIT        UNIT         UNIT	KANSAS	ART, 5 -RSR	1987	14~0	) 14-(	0 14-0	17-0	20-0	14-0	13-0	13-6	22-6	22-6 2	22-6	23-0	17-0	18-0	8-6	8-6	8-6	8-0	7-0	7-0	8-0	5-0	4-0	<u>6-2</u> 4-0	8-5	8-6	3-0	6-0	-				-
UNSDEGEN         NR          NORTH	KENTUCKY	277.240	1942	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR 2	22-0	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR				NR						<u></u>	-
UNISSUME       TL, 4 CB2 285-804 1987 14-0 14-0 15-0 17-0 19-0 14-0 13-0 13-6 12-0 12-0 12-0 12-0 12-0 12-0 12-0 12-0	MINNESOTA	219,47	1980	14-0	) 14-(	0 14-0	17-0	19-0	14-0	14-0	14-0	22-0	22-0 2	22-0	22-0	22 <sup>2</sup> 0	22-0	8-6	8-6	8-6	8-6	8-6	8-6	NR					4							
NONE RULES         BBS         BSC 4-0         BSC 4-0 <th< td=""><td>MISSISSIPPI</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR N</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td>NR</td><td></td><td>NR 1</td><td>-</td><td></td><td>-</td><td>-</td></th<>	MISSISSIPPI	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR N	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR NR	NR	NR	NR		NR 1	-		-	-
NEBRASKA       OPD B, OPT S, APT 4       1887       14-0       15-0       17-0       20-0       14-0       15-0       17-0       20-0       14-0       15-0       17-0       18-0	MISSOURI	TTL 4 CSR 265-8.060	1987	14~0	14~0	0 14-0	17-0	19-0	14-0	13-6	14-0	22-0	22-0 2	22-0	22-0	22-0	22-0	8~6	0-8	8-0	8-6	8-6	8-6	0-4	4-6	0-8	5-1 CFI		8-6	4-0	8-0 10	0-3 4	1-2 8-	5 8-6	8-6	-
NEW       MEXCO       ORDER 2202       1987 [14:0]       14:0       15	MONTANA	ADM. RULES	1980	14-0	) 14-(	0   15-0	20-0	20-0	14-0	13-0	13-0	22-6	22-6 2	22-6	22-6	18-20	18-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-6	8-0	4~8	4-0	5-9 4-0	8-6	8-0	3-0	6-0	0-4	5-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	4
NORTH DAKOTA SEC.49.10.1-13       1981       NR	NEBRASKA	ORD 16, CHPT 5, ART 4	1987	14-0	) 14-(	0 15-0	17-0	20-0	14-0	13-0	13-6	22-6	22-0 2	23-0	23-0	17-0	18-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	7-0	8-6	0-8	5-0	4-0	5-9 4-0	8-6	8-6	3-0	6-0	0-4 3	3-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
OKLAHOMA       ORDER 33847       1987       14-0       14-0       14-0       13-0       13-6       12-0	NEW MEXICO	ORDER 2202	1987	14~0	) 14-(	0 15-0	17-0	20-0	14-0	13-0	13-6	22-6	22-0 2	22-6	23-0	17-0	18-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	7-0	7-0	0-8	4-8	4-0	5-9 4-0	8-5	8-6	3-0	6-0	0-4	3-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
OREGON         ORDER         83-313         1983         15-0         4-0         15-0         20-0	NORTH DAKOTA	SEC.49.10.1-13	1981	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	21-0	21-10 2	21-0	21-0	21-0	21-0	8-0	8-0	8-0	8-0	8-0	8-0	NR	NR	NR	NR 4-0	0-8	8-0	NR	NR	NR 1	NR 8-	0 8-0	8-0	
SOUTH DAKOTA ORDER F2465       1837 NR	OKLAHOMA	ORDER 33847	1987	14-0	) 14-(	0 14-0	17-0	20-0	14-0	13-0	13-6	22-0	22-0 2	22-0	23-0	17-0	18-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	7-0	7-0	0-8	4-8	4-0	5-9 4-(		8-6	3-0	6-0	0-4	3-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
TENNESSEE       RULE 1220-31-1.12       1370       14-0       13-0       12-0       <	OREGON	ORDER 83-313	1983	5 15-0	) 14-0	0 15-0	20-0	20-0	14-0	14-0	13-0	20-9	20-9 2	20-9	20-9	18-0	18-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	8~6	8-6	0-8	4-8	NR	NR 4-(	7-3	8-6	3-0	8-0	0-4	3-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
Clinication       State	SOUTH DAKOTA	ORDER F2465	1957	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NŔ	NR	22-6	22-6 2	22-16	22-6	ij17-0	22-6	8-6	8-0	8-0	8-6	7-0	8-6	0-8	4-8	CFH	5-9 NR	NR	8-0	NR	NR	0-4	3-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
WASHINGTON       CHPTR. 480-60       1869       14-0	TENNESSEE	RULE 1220-3-112	1970	14-0	13-0	0 14-0	18-0	18-0	14-0	13-0	13-0	22-0	22-0 2	22-0	22-0	17-0	17-0	8-0	8-0	8+0	8-0	8-0	8-0	0-8	4-8	4-0	5-9 4-(	7-6	8-0	NR	6-6	0-4	3-0 8-	0 8-0	8-0	1
Construction       Chart root       1982 (14-0)       14-0	TEXAS	SEC. 5, CHPT 11	1988	3 NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	22-0	22-0 2	22-0	NR	22-0	22-0	8-5	7-6	8-6	NR	8-6	8-6	1-0	4-6	NR	NR 4-(	8-6	8-6	2-6	5-6	0-6	4-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
WYOMING       CHPTR. XIII       1978       14-0       15-0       17-0       20-0       14-0       13-0       22-6       22-0       23-6       23-0       17-0       18-0       8-6       8-0       7-0	WASHINGTON	CHPTR. 480-60	1969	14-0	) 14-(	0 15-0	20-0	20-0	14-0	13~0	13-0	22-6	22-6 2	22-6	22-6	18-0	18-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	8- <sup>2</sup> 6	8-6	0-8	4-8	4-0	7-3 4-0	8-6	8-0	3-0	6-0	0-4	3-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
Instrume       Instrum       Instrum       Instrum       In	WISCONSIN	CHPTR. TC-3	1982	2 14 - 0	34-0	0 14-0	14-0	14-0	14-0	14-0	14-0	22-0	22-0	22-0	22-0	22-0	22-0	8-6	£	8-6	8-6	8-6	8-6	0-4 0-8	4-6 5-1	1-9		6-4	8-6	E	E	E	E 12	-0 8-6	8-6	
Charger (c)       Column Headings       Colu	WYOMING	CHPTR. XIII	1979	14-0	14-6	0 15-0	17-0	20-0	14-0	13-0	13-0	22~6	22-0 2	23-6	23-0	17-0	18-0	8-6	8-0	8-6	8-0	7-0	7-0	0-8	5-0	4-0	5-9 4-(	8-6	8-6	3-0	6-0	0-4	3-0 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
ANOMINEEDS, CONTRACTORS, ETC., SHOULD CAECK WITH STATE INVOLVED.       Charles of the control of the	BNSF RY.CO.	18	1997	25-0	0 14-1	0 25-	20-0	20-0	14-0	14-0	20	23-0	23-0	21	23-0	20	20	8-6	8-6	21	8-6	20	20	20	20	20	20 2	20	8-6	20	6-0	20	20 8-	6 8-6	8-6	
ARE FOR TANGENT TRACK - MOST LAWS SPECIFY INCREASES FOR CURVED AND       13 & 19 BRIGGES SUPPORTING TRACKS         SUPPORTED TRACK       14 & 20 BRIGGES SUPPORTING TRACKS         SUPPORTED TRACK       14 & 20 BRIGGES SUPPORTING TRACKS         SUPPORTED TRACK       14 & 20 BRIGGES SUPPORTING TRACKS         VERTICAL - MEASURED FROM TOP OF RAL.EXCEPT CANADA BASE OF RAL FOR       14 & 20 BRIGGES SUPPORTING TRACKS         VERTICAL - MEASURED FROM TOP OF RAL.EXCEPT CANADA BASE OF RAL FOR       14 & 20 BRIGGES SUPPORTING TRACKS         VERTICAL - MEASURED FROM TOE TRACK.       26 & 27 PASSENDER PLATFORMS ON SUDE TRACKS         SOME CAN BE VARIDUE TON SOME EXTENSIONS       26 & 27 PASSENDER TRACKS - CAN BE LAWE HIGHT - SUPPORTS TO BE 40 GB- FOR TEXAS.         SOME CAN BE VARIDUE TON ADD SOME EXTENSIONS       35 OTHER THAN TROLLEY CONTACT POLISS.         SOME CAN BE VARIDUE TON ADD ROMANDAND ON APPROVAL OF APPLICATION BY COVENING BOOY.       35 OTHER THAN TROLLEY CONTACT POLISS.         ARE BACED M MAXIMUM EXCEPT COLUMNS 24, 26, 28, 31 AND 33 WHICH ARE MAINUM.       37 APPLIES TO BOTH SUPPORTS AND PLATFORMS EXCEPT AS NOTED.         ALL ARE MINIMUM EXCEPT COLUMNS 24, 26, 28, 31 AND 33 WHICH ARE MAINUM.       57 APPLIES TO BOTH SUPPORTS AND PLATFORMS EXCEPT AS NOTED.         BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE       CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE       10 AND OPERATED SWITCHES. ANY BE TO OF PRESENCE TRACK.         BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE       CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE       DATE: 10/29/97       DWG, NO.	THIS CHART FO									CAR FE CAR FE EXEMPT HEIGHT	OOR HE	R COVE		-	C( 23 7	DLUMN SHOWS SHOWS & 8 AF	HE AC BASIC I EFFECT	NNCS REGULA IVE YE	TION AR DR AND MI	YEAR O	F LATE	ST AME	NOMENT	CHES EX	CEPT AS	NOTED	1 LESSER	CLEARAN	AMD CH		DIMOS E	YEMPY O	O DEDMIT	ED LESS	er dimen	ISIONS
Supericity of the state integer of the state of the	ARE FOR TANGEN	T TRACK - MOST LAWS SPEC	WEY INC	REASES	S FOR	CURVED	AND		NR -	ND CUI	RRENT F	RECULA	TION TO	COVE	R 12 13	6 18 F	REVALS	S FOR /	ALL ITE RTING T	MS NOT TRACKS	OTHER	WISE P	ROVIDED	FOR			6 ONLY I	REDUCE B-0 (7	D 10 5 -3 FOR	-9 /F 8- МТ № М	0 (8-6 /Y: 8-6	FOR NE.	MO & WY	> PROVIDI SVIDED D	D ON OI	POSITE SIDE
Hold Contract - Mezigher Drown contract line of Track.       28 & 29 Freicht Platforms on Side TrackS       50 Freicht Platforms on Side TrackS       50 Freicht Platforms on Side TrackS         Sole Can be Varied upon Approval of Application and Same Extensions       35 of them than Track Contract Polices       35 of them than Track Contract Polices       10 For Platforms and Same Extensions         Are BASED on Maximum Academic Backger and Size For Caliform About Markesona       35 of them than Track Contract Polices       10 For Platforms and Caliform About Sole Extension Size For Canaba Coliform About Sole Extension Size For Canaba Coliform About Sole Extension Size For Caliform About Markesona       11 For Fracks Tracks - Can be to for Assignment Coliforms and Caliform About Sole Extension Size For Caliform Size For Caliform Size For Caliform About Sole Extension Size For Caliform Size For	SUPERELEVATED	TRACK. URED FROM TOP OF RALLEX													14 24	6 20 8 25	PASSEN	CER PL	ATFORM	ACKS ⊌S			4				7 PASSEN	CER PLA	TFORMS	ONLY.						
APPLY TO NEW CONSTRUCTION SOME EXTENSIONS SOME CAN BE VARIDU FOR APPLICATION AND SOME EXTENSIONS SOME CAN BE VARIDU FOR APPLICATION AND SOME EXTENSIONS ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALFORMA DAVO. MINEGOTA ARE BACED ON MAXIMUM EXCEPT COLUMNS 24, 26, 26, 31 AND 33 WHICH ARE MAXIMUM.       15 OF TRANSPORT COMMISSIONERS FOR CALROAR FOR RALWAR STOPLES TO BOTH SUPPORTS AND PLATFORMS EXCEPT AS NOTED. 37 APPLIES TO BOTH SUPPORTS AND PLATFORMS EXCEPT AS NOTED. 37 APPLIES TO BOTH SUPPORTS AND PLATFORMS EXCEPT AS NOTED. 38 TO COLMANS 24, 26, 26, 31 AND 33 WHICH ARE MAXIMUM.         BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE       CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE       DATE: 10/29/97       DWG, NO. SHEET NO. REV. NO.	HORIZONTAL - ME	TFORMS. ASURED FROM CENTER LINE :	DE TRA	ск.											26 28	6 27 1 29	FREICHT	PLATE	ORMS	ON SID	E TRAC	KS	RACKS	EXCEPT	AS NOTE	ED.	9 TO EN	S OF AR	MS IN C	OPERATIN	IC POSIT	ION.	DETS TO	аг я <u>-</u> 0 (	8-6 FDR	TEXASI
MORTANA NORTH DAKOTA, ORECON AND WASHINGTON, ALL ARE MINIMUM EXCEPT COLUMNS 24, 26, 28, 31 AND 33 WHICH ARE MAXIMUM. ALL ARE MINIMUM EXCEPT COLUMNS 24, 26, 28, 31 AND 33 WHICH ARE MAXIMUM. BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE DATE: 10/29/97 DWG, NO. SHEET NO. REV. NO.	APPLY TO NEW O	CONSTRUCTION, SOME RECONS RIED UPON APPROVAL OF AP	TRUCTIO	ON AND ON BY	SOME GOVER	EXTENS NING BO	IONS								35	OTHER	STEPP	ED PLA TROLLE	TFORMS	SAREN ITACT P	IOT ALL OLES.	OWED.					11 FOR FF	ECHT TR	ACKS -	CAN BE	13-0 F	OR PASS	ENGER TR	ACKS.	oven av	
ALL ARE MINMUM EXCEPT COLUMNS 24, 26, 28, 31 AND 33 WHICH ARE MAXIMUM. 14 WAY BE REDUCED to 6-2 # 8-5 PROVIDED ON OPPOSITE SUE. 15 FOR MAND OPERATED SWITCHES - MAY BE 15-0 FOR MECHANICALLY OPERATED SWITCHES. 16 FOR MAND OPERATED SWITCHES - MAY BE 15-0 FOR MECHANICALLY OPERATED SWITCHES. 17 WIST HAVE ADDITUNE. 18 FOR THAVE ADDITUNE. 19 NEW CONSTRUCTION 32-0 ENTER TO CENTER TO CENTER MAIN TRACK/CONTROL SIDING. 20 STATE REGULATION OF THERE MAIN UNE-25'O", OTHERS-IB-D". BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE DATE: 10/29/97 DWG, NO. SHEET NO. REV. NO.	ARE BASED ON M	AXIMUM CAR SIZE FOR CALIFO	DRNIA, ID	DAHQ, M	INNESO	TA,									36 37	APPLIE	ENTER O ES TO E	OTH STAN	ID EXCI UPPORT	EPT AS	NOTED. PLATEO	RMS EX	CEPT A	S NOTED			OF TH	ANSPORT	COMM	SSIONERS	S FOR C	ANADA F	OR RAILW	AY INVOL	VED.	point
BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE DATE: 10/29/97 DWG, NO. SHEET NO. REV. NO.	ALL ARE MINIMUM	EXCEPT COLUMNS 24, 26, 28	31 ANC	0 33 ₩	HICH A	re maxi	VUM.																				14 MAY E	E REDUC	ED TO	6218	-0 PRO	VIDED OF	OPPOSIT	E SIDE.		
BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE DATE: 10/29/97 DWG, NO. SHEET NO. REV. NO.																											15 FOR H 15 FOR H	AND OPE	RATED S	SWITCHES	5 - MAY 5 - MAY	BE 15-0	FOR ME	HANICALL	Y OPER/	ATEO SWITCHES.
BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE CLEARANCE DATE: 10/29/97 DWG, NO. SHEET NO. REV. NO.																											OFC	IRVATURE		. 305 0			72 MON 1	ER DECR	22	
20 STATE REGULATION GOVERNS. 21 CENTER LINE OF TRACK TO CLOSEST EDGE OF PIERI MAN LINE-2510", OTHERS-IB'-D". BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE DATE: 10/29/97 DWG, NO. SHEET NO. REV. NO.	ł																										18 IF NO 19 NEW 1	FICURE 1	S GIVEN	5-0 CEN	TER TO	CENTER	MAIN TRA	CK/CONT	ROL SIDIN	۹C.
BURLINGTON NORTHERN SANTA FE CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS BY STATE DATE: 10/29/97 DWG. NO. SHEET NO. REV. NO.	1																										20 STATE 21 CENTE	REGULA	TION CO	VERNS.	OSEST I	EDGE OF	PIERI MAI	N LINE-2	0". OTH	ERS-18"-0",
	BURLINGTO	N NORTHERN SA	NTA	FE						RAN	CF P	2E OI		ENT	SR	Y S	ΤΔΤΓ	-							DATI	E; 1										
ENCINEERING DEPT., FORT WORTH, TEXAS AND KECOMINIEINDED BINSF CLEARAINEE	S	TANDARD PLAN																											M9 JHC P							
	ENGINEER	INC DEPT., FORT WORTH, TEX	(AS						ANU	κες.		END		INOF		EAR	MINUE	-					1,000	WINDU UN IN	THE WHIT	CN CONSIDE	OF BUILDENDIN	NON THERE IS	NTA PE.			50		<u> </u>		

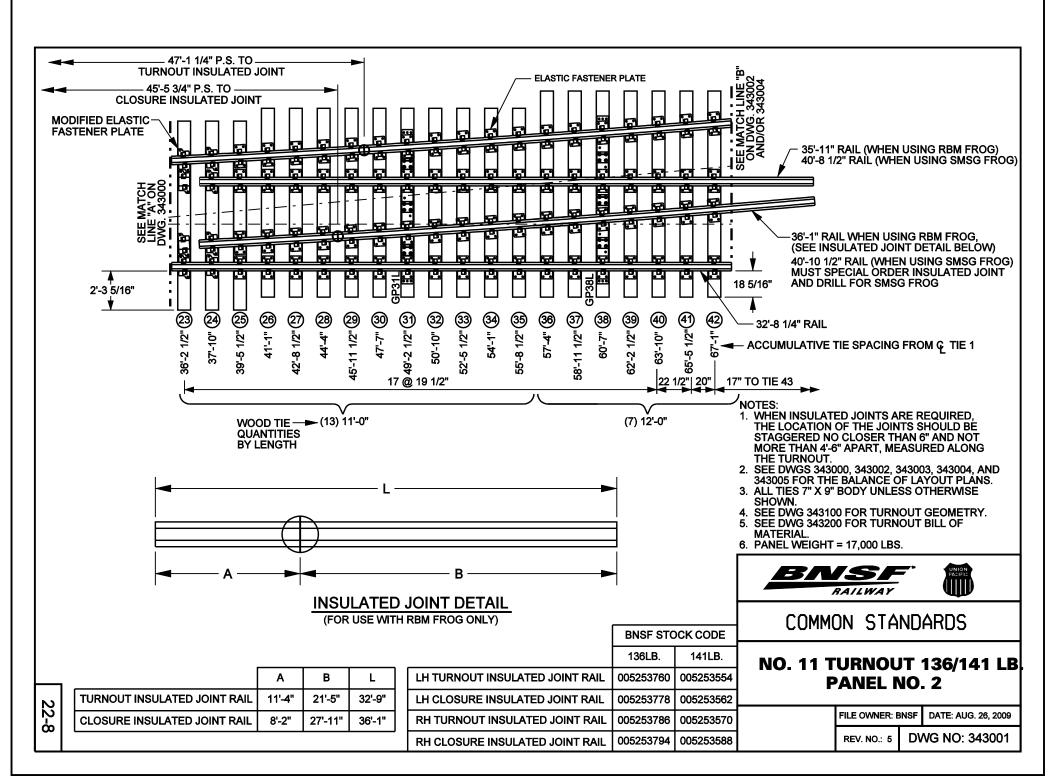


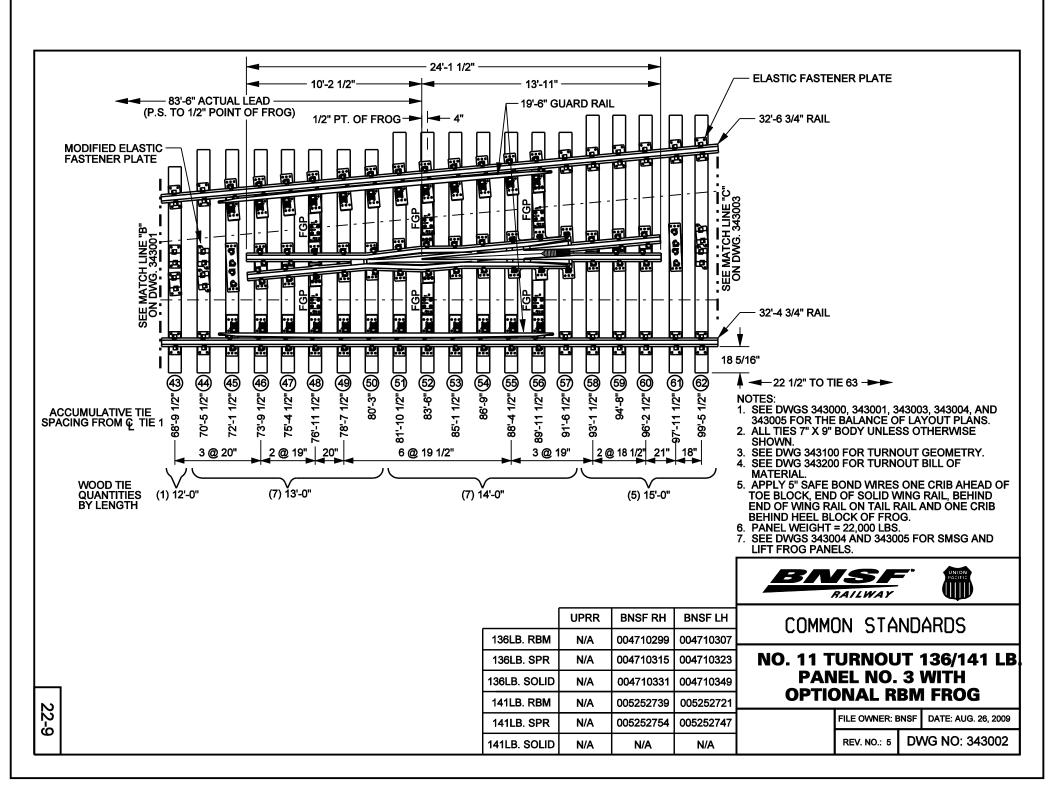
# **Attachment 4**

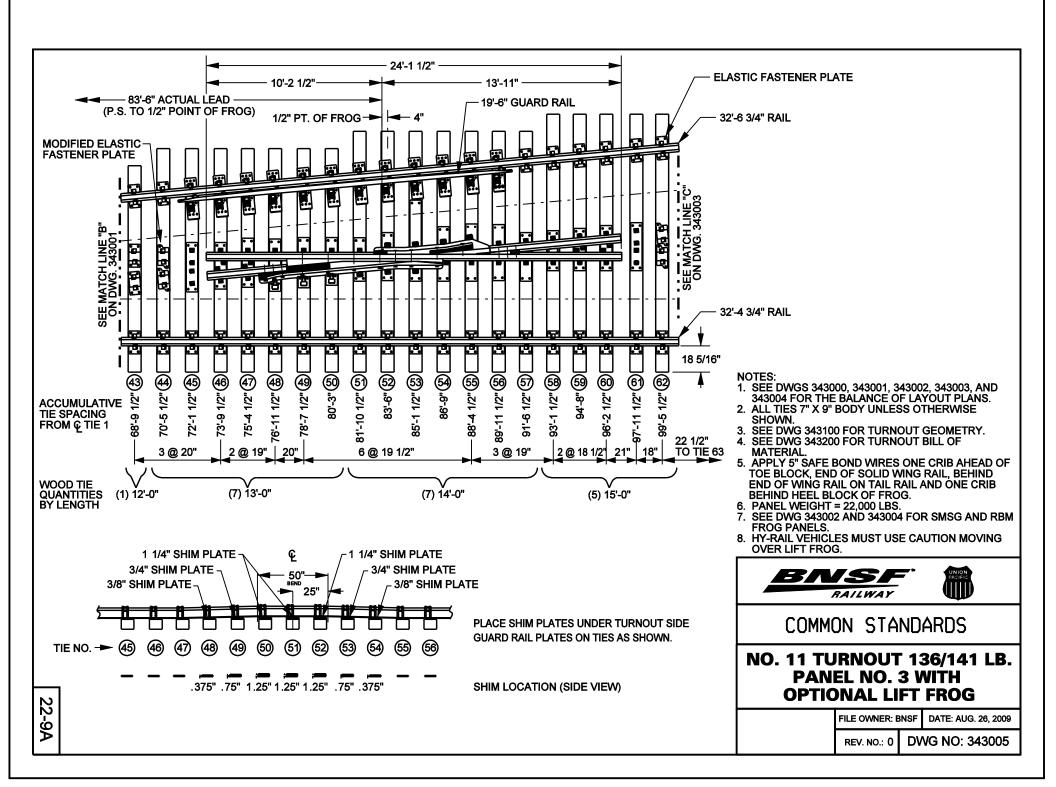
BNSF Standard Plan for No. 11, 15, 20, and 24 Turnouts

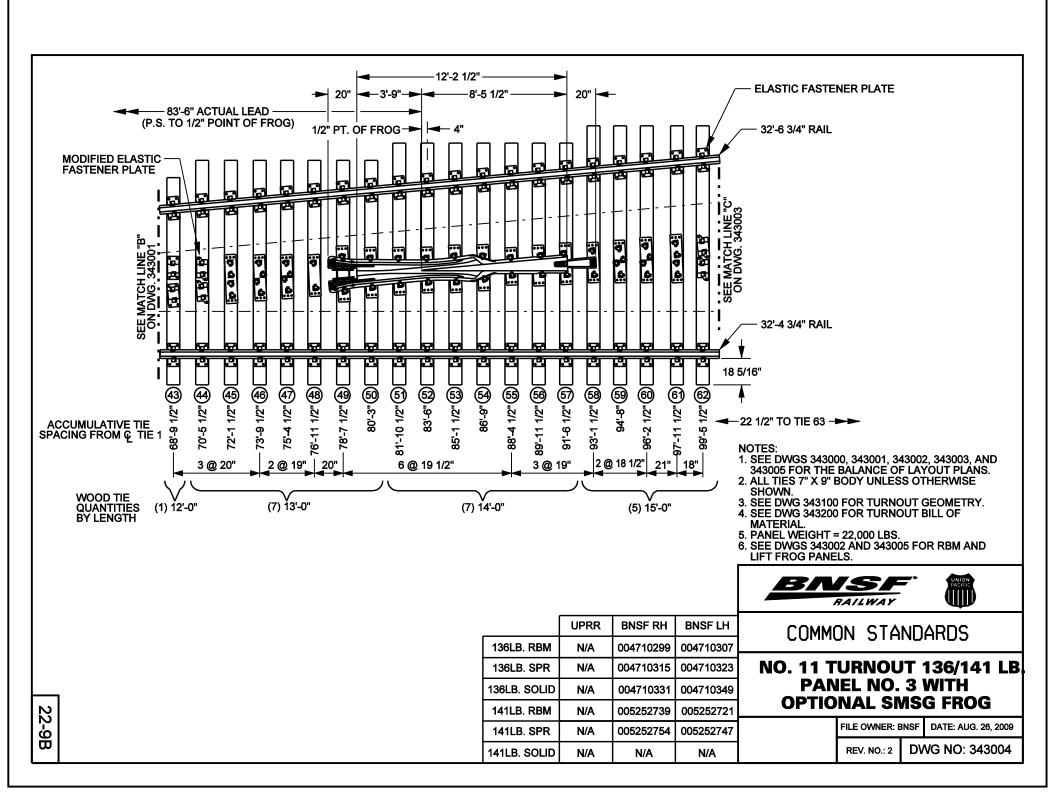


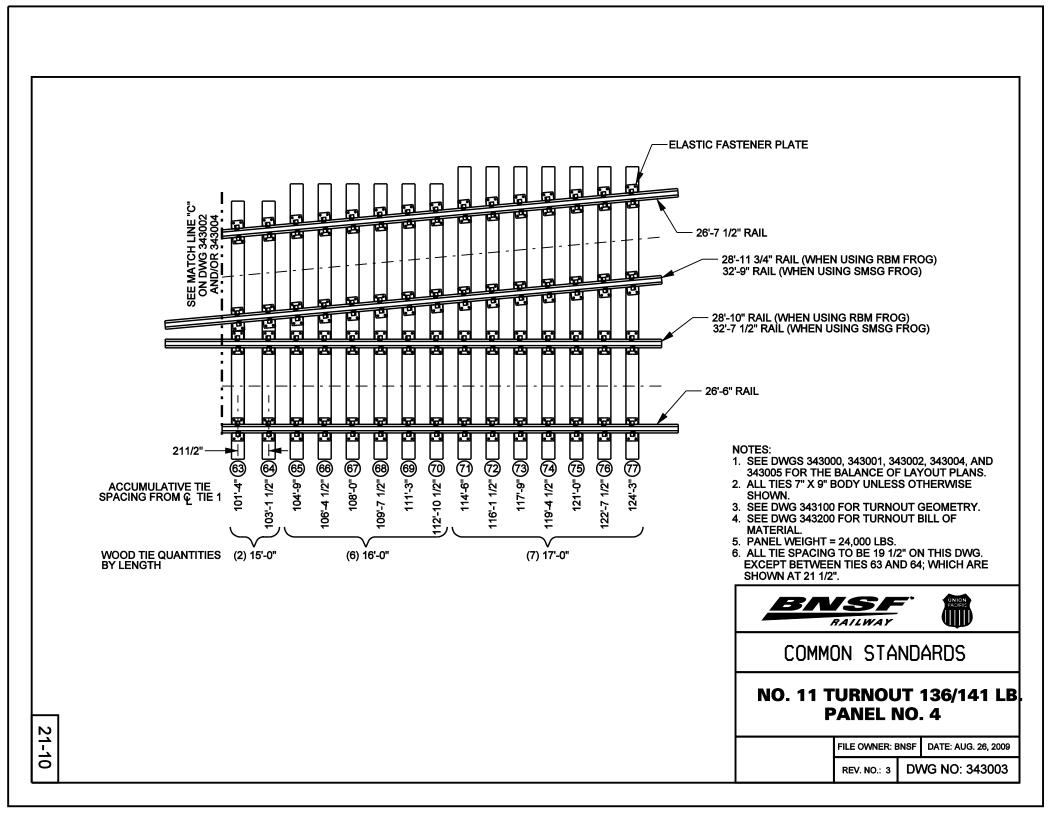


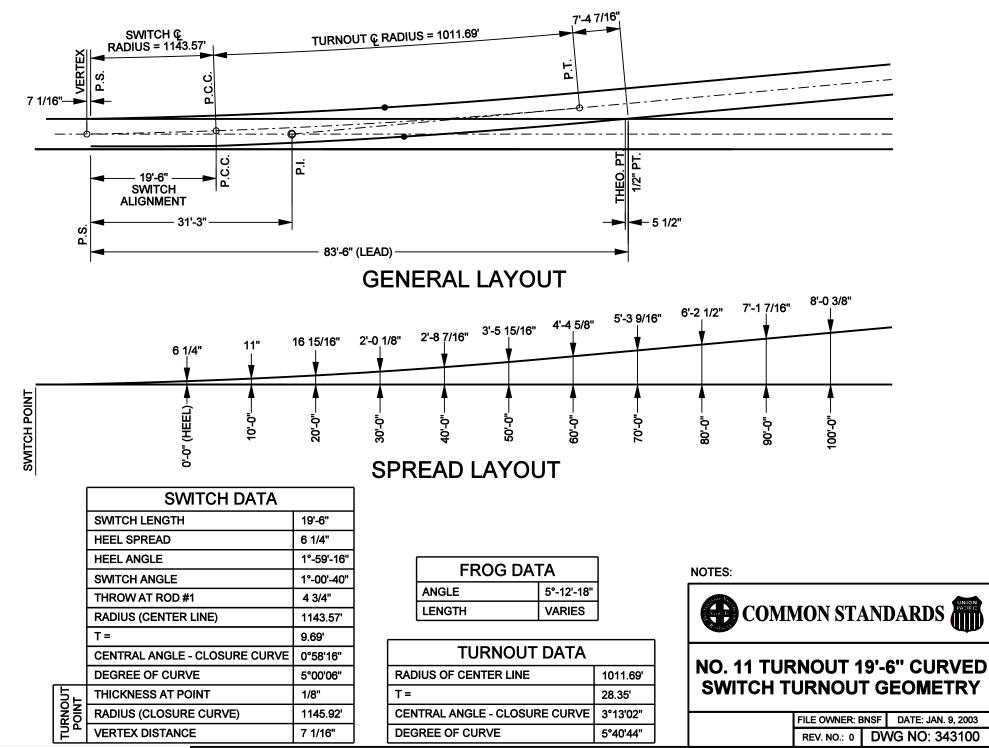












...\No 11\343100.dgn 3/2/2005 2:22:57 PM

22-11

	ITEMS SPECIAL TO MANUAL OR POWER AND A CHOICE OF FROGS							
QTY.	REQUIRED FOR MANUAL	DRW#	BNSF STOCK CODE	UPRR ITEM #				
2	"BP0" PLATE FOR TIE 0	241306	004721361	N/A				
1	"GP1" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 1	241300	SEE DRG	SEE DRG				
2	"BP1" ADJUSTABLE BRACE SLIDE PLATE FOR TIE 2	241306	004721338	557-2638				
1	7' X 9" X 10' - 0" TIE (TIE 0)	N/A	004929436	502-1000				
2	7' X 9" X 16' - 0" TIE (TIES 1 AND 2)	N/A	004929550	502-1600				
1	SWITCH ROD NO. 1	241600	SEE DRG	557-5587				
QTY.	REQUIRED FOR POWER	DRW#	BNSF ITEM #	UPRR ITEM #				
1	"GP0/2A" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 0	241301	004721056	N/A				
1	"GPM1L/R" ADJUSTABLE BRACE MACHINE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 1	241302	SEE DRG	SEE DRG				
1	"GPM2L/R" ADJUSTABLE BRACE MACHINE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 2	241303	SEE DRG	SEE DRG				
1	8" (TOP) X 10" X 10'-0" TIE (TIE 0)	250000	004930145	502-4300				
2	7" X 10' X 14'-0" TRAPEZOID TIE (TIES # 1 AND # 2)	250000	004930186	502-4899				
1	SWITCH ROD NO. 1 WITH BASKET (ADJUSTER)	241601	SEE DRG	557-5585				
QTY.	FROGS	DRW#	BNSF ITEM #	UPRR ITEM #				
1	RBM WITH PLATES	153100	SEE DRG	SEE DRG				
1	SOLID SELF GUARDED FROG WITH PLATES	153200	SEE DRG	SEE DRG				
1	SPRING FROG WITH PLATES	153300	SEE DRG	SEE DRG				
6	"FGP" FROG GAGE PLATE	156000	004720983	555-6806				
QTY.	GUARD RAIL (REQUIRED FOR RBM, SPRING AND JUMP FROGS)	DRW#	BNSF ITEM #	UPRR ITEM #				
2	19' - 6" BOLTLESS ADJUSTABLE GUARD BAR	160100	004729257	556-5260				

MANUAL OPERATED ITEM NUMBERS	BNS	FL.H.	BNS	FR.H.	BNSF L.H.	BNSF R.H.	UPRF	<b>₹ L.H</b> .	UPR	RR.H.	UPRR L.H.	UPRR R.H.
USE OF SPRING SWITCH 1 1/4" REINF. IN TURNOUTS					WITH	WITH					WITH	WITH
USE OF BONDED JOINT IN TURNOUS	WITHOUT	WITH	WITHOUT	WITH	WITH	WITH	WITHOUT	WITH	WITHOUT	WITH	WITH	WITH
136 LB - #11 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)					004737573		N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #11 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PANEL	004737326	004737318	004737300	004737292	004737607	004737615	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #11 TURNOUT W/ SMSG FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	004737284	004737276	004737268	004737250	004737623	004737631	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #11 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PPTO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	557-8058	N/A	557-8059	557-8034	557-8082
136 LB - #11 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PPTO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	557-8083	N/A	557-8084	557-8079	557-8080
136 LB - #11 TURNOUT W/ SMSG FROG, PPTO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	557-8089	N/A	557-8090	N/A	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #11 TURNOUT W/ JUMP FROG, PPTO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	557-8098	N/A	557-8099	N/A	N/A

POWER OPERATED ITEM NUMBERS	BNSF	L.H.	BNS	FR.H.	UPR	RL.H.	UPRE	R.H.
UES OF BONDED JOINT IN TURNOUTS	WITHOUT	WITH	WITHOUT	WITH	WITHOUT	WITH	WITHOUT	WITH
136 LB #11 W/ RBM FROG, PANEL	004737367	004737359	004737342	004737334	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
136 LB #11 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PANEL	004737441	004737433	004737425	004737417	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
136 LB #11 TURNOUT W/ SMSG FROG, PANEL	004737409	004737391	004737383	004737375	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
136 LB #11 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PPTO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
136 LB #11 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PPTO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	557-8077	N/A	557-8078
136 LB #11 TURNOUT W/ SMSG FROG, PPTO	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

141 LB ITEM NUMBERS	
DESCRIPTION	BNSF STOCK CODE
141 LB RH SPRING MANUAL W O/ INSULATED JOINTS	BNSF PART # 004738274
141 LB LH SPRING MANUAL W O/ INSULATED JOINTS	BNSF PART # 004738290
141 LB RH SPRING POWER W 0/ INSULATED JOINTS	BNSF PART # 004738316
141 LB LH SPRING POWER W O/ INSULATED JOINTS	BNSF PART # 004738332
141 LB RH SPRING MANUAL TURNOUT W/ INSULATED JOINTS	BNSF PART # 004738266
141 LB LH SPRING MANUAL TURNOUT W/ INSULATED JOINTS	BNSF PART # 004738282
141 LB RH SPRING POWER TURNOUT W/ INSULATED JOINTS	BNSF PART # 004738308
141 LB LH SPRING POWER TURNOUT W/ INSULATED JOINTS	BNSF PART # 004738324
DESCRIPTION	UPRR ITEM #
141 LB LH TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, SS, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8521
141 LB RH TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, SS, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8522
141 LB LH TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, HT, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8523
141 LB RH TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, HT, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8524
141 LB LH TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, HT, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8527
141 LB RH TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, HT, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8528
141 LB LH TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PO, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8529
141 LB RH TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PO, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8530
141 LB LH TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, SS, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8531
141 LB RH TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, SS, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8532
141 LB LH TURNOUT W/ JUMP FROG, HT, PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8441
141 LB RH TURNOUT W/ JUMP FROG. HT. PPTO	UPRR PART # 557-8442

TIES USED IN ALL # 11 TURNOUTS				
2TY.	SIZE	TIE NUMBER		
10	7" X 9" X 10'-0"	TIES 1A THRU 10A		
13	7" X 9" X 10'-0"	TIES 3 THRU 15		
20	7" X 9" X 11'-0"	TIES 16 THRU 35		
8	7" X 9" X 12'-0"	TIES 36 THRU 43		
7	7" X 9" X 13'-0"	TIES 44 THRU 50		
7	7" X 9" X 14'-0"	TIES 51 THRU 57		
7	7" X 9" X 15'-0"	TIES 58 THRU 64		
6	7" X 9" X 16'-0"	TIES 65 THRU 70		
7	7" X 9" X 17'-0"	TIES 71 THRU 77		

22-12

	ITEMS USED IN ALL # 11 TURNOUTS					
QTY.	COMPONENT DESCRIPTION	DWG #	BNSF STOCK CODE	UPRR ITEM #		
1	19'-6" (EXT. 35'-9") STRT SAMSON SWITCH POINT (NO TIP)	243100	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1	19'-6" (EXT. 35'-9") CURVED SAMSON SWITCH POINT (W/TIP)	243100	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1	37'-11" STRAIGHT SAMSON STOCK RAIL	241500	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1	36'-2" BENT / CURVED SAMSON STOCK RAIL	241500	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1	EA. SWITCH RODS NO. 2, AND 3	241600	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
2	"GP" GAGE PLATE FOR TIES 6A & 10A AHEAD OF POINT	241304	004721270	N/A		
1	"GP0/2A" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 2A	241301	004721031	N/A		
2	"1A" PLATE FOR TIE 1A	241307	004721403	N/A		
1	"GP9" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 9	241305	004721312	N/A		
2	"RP5" ROLLER RISER PLATE	241309	004721551	N/A		
2	ROLLER BEARING ASSEMBLY FOR "PR5" PLATE	241309	516650007	N/A		
8	"BP1" ADJUSTABLE BRACE SLIDE PLATE	241306	004721338	557-2960		
4	"SP1" SIDE PLATE	241306	004721346	557-2961		
2	EA. "RSP1", "RSP2", AND "RSP3" RISER SLIDE PLATES FOR TIP 10-12	243309	SEE DWG	N/A		
2	TURNOUT PLATES T13 THUR T22	243307	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1	"GP17" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 17	243311	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1	"GP31" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 31	243312	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1	"GP38" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 38	243313	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1	36'-1" CLOSURE INSULATED JOINT RAIL	343001	004741385	N/A		
1	32'-9" INSULATED JOINT TURNOUT RAIL	343001	004741377	N/A		
1	36'-1" CLOUSRE RAIL (ONLY IN NON-INSULATED TU)	343001	N/A	N/A		
1	32'-9" JOINT TURNOUT RAIL (ONLY IN NON-INSULATED TURNOUT)	343001	N/A	N/A		
253	136 OR 141 LB. RAIL (IN LINEAR FEET)	N/A	N/A	N/A		
152	PANDROL TIE PLATE	263000	004743175	503-9020		
12	MODIFIED PANDROL TIE PLATE	263001	N/A	N/A		
518	PANDROL ECLIP E-2055 (SUBTRACT 8 FOR INSULATED TURNOUT)	132500	004740866	503-6100		
8	INSULATED JOINT CLIP ASSEMBLY (ONLY IN INSULATED TURNOUT)	132800	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		
1254	15/16" DIA. 6 1/2' LG. "RAILROAD APPROVED" SCREW SPIKES	130800	004744066	503-8620		
2208	RAIL ANCHORS FOR BNSF	135010	004738647	N/A		
520	RAIL ANCHORS FOR UPRR	135010	N/A	550-1650		

NOTES FOR MANUFACTURERS

- 1. ALL MATERIAL TO MEET OR EXCEED RAILROADS RELATED SPECIFICATIONS.
- 2. SIGNAL DEPARTMENT TO FURNISH DAP PLATING FOR MACHINE MOUNTING.

3. TRAPEZOID HEAD BLOCK TIES ARE DAPPED PER DWG DB0046.00.

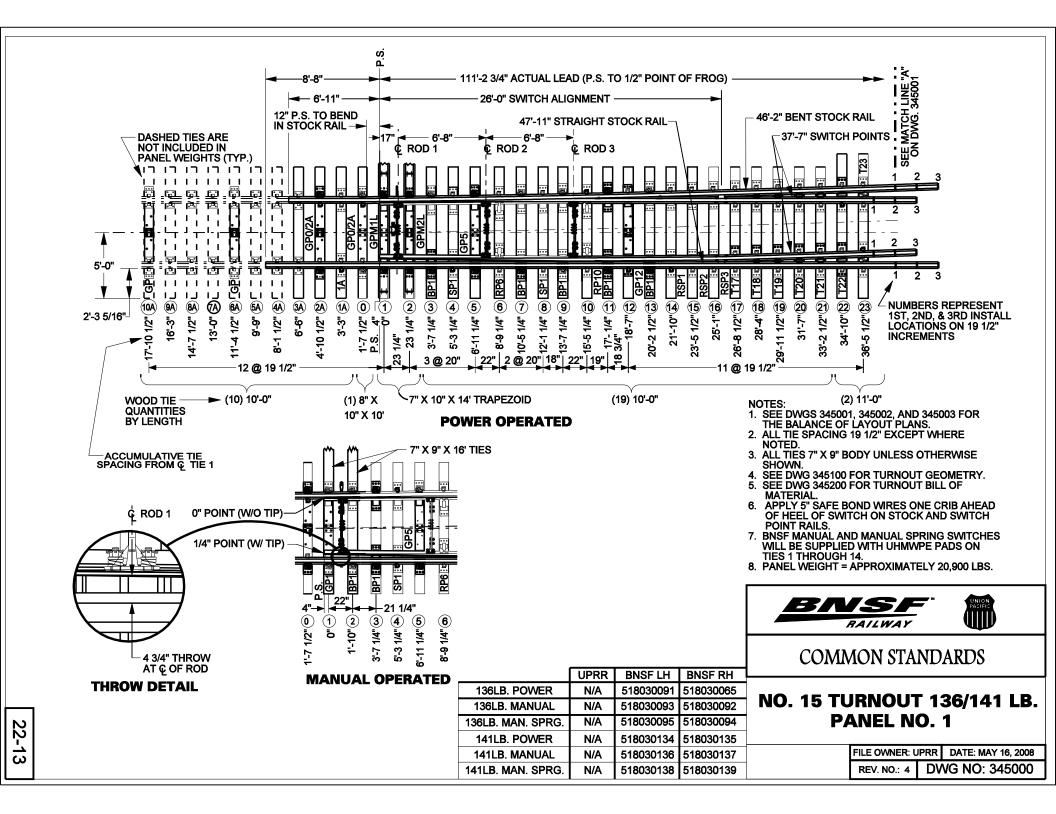


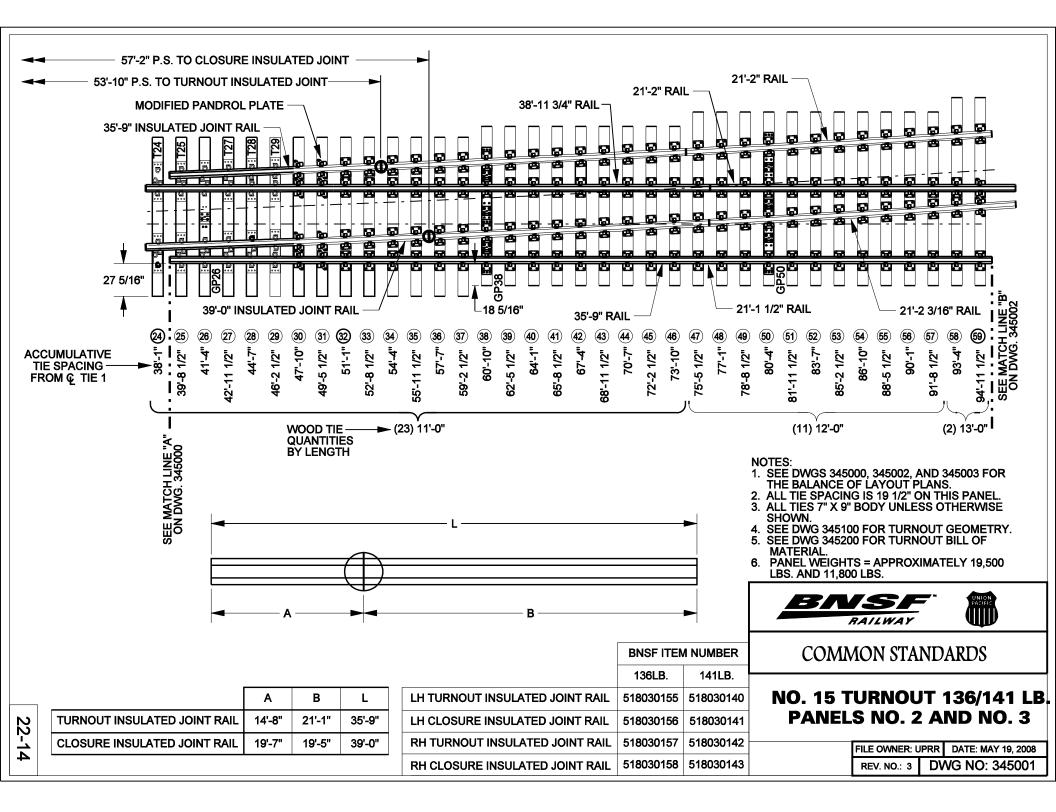
COMMON	STANDARDS

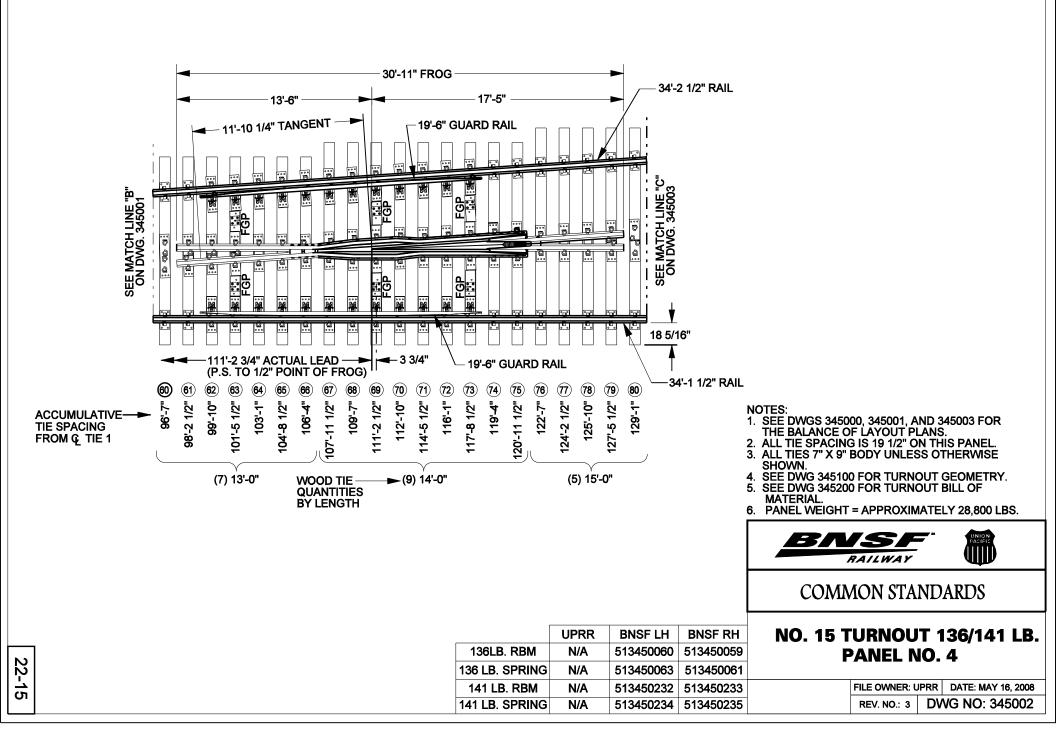
#### NO. 11 TURNOUT WITH RBM, SMSG, LIFT AND SPRING FROGS BILL OF MATERIALS

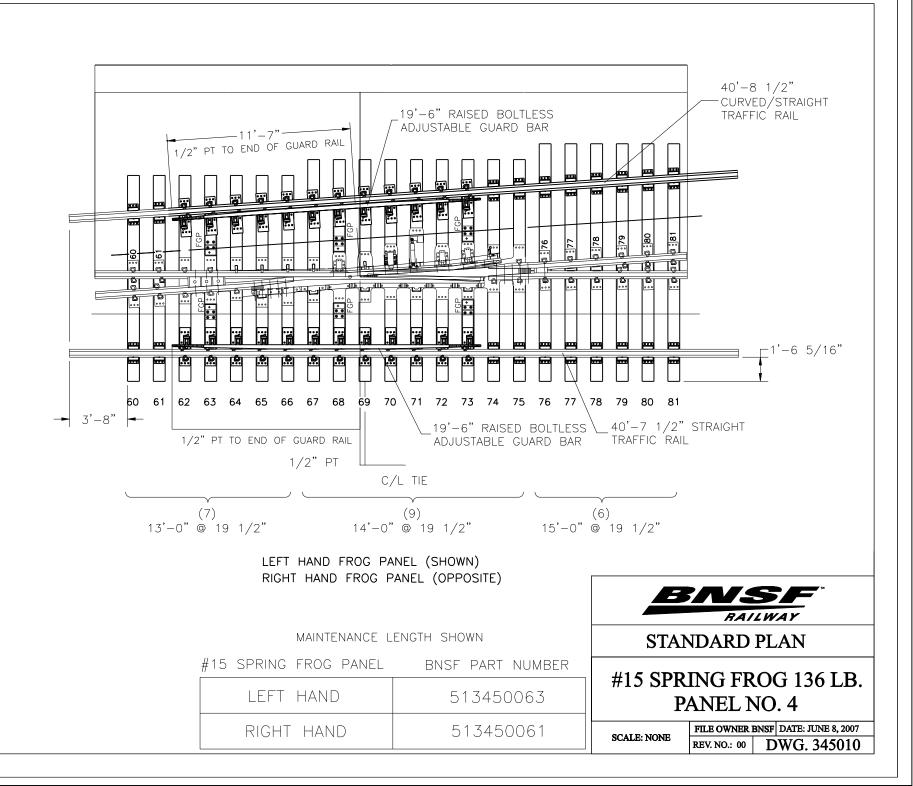
FILE OWNER: BNSF DATE: AUG. 26, 2009

REV. NO.: 8 DWG NO: 343200

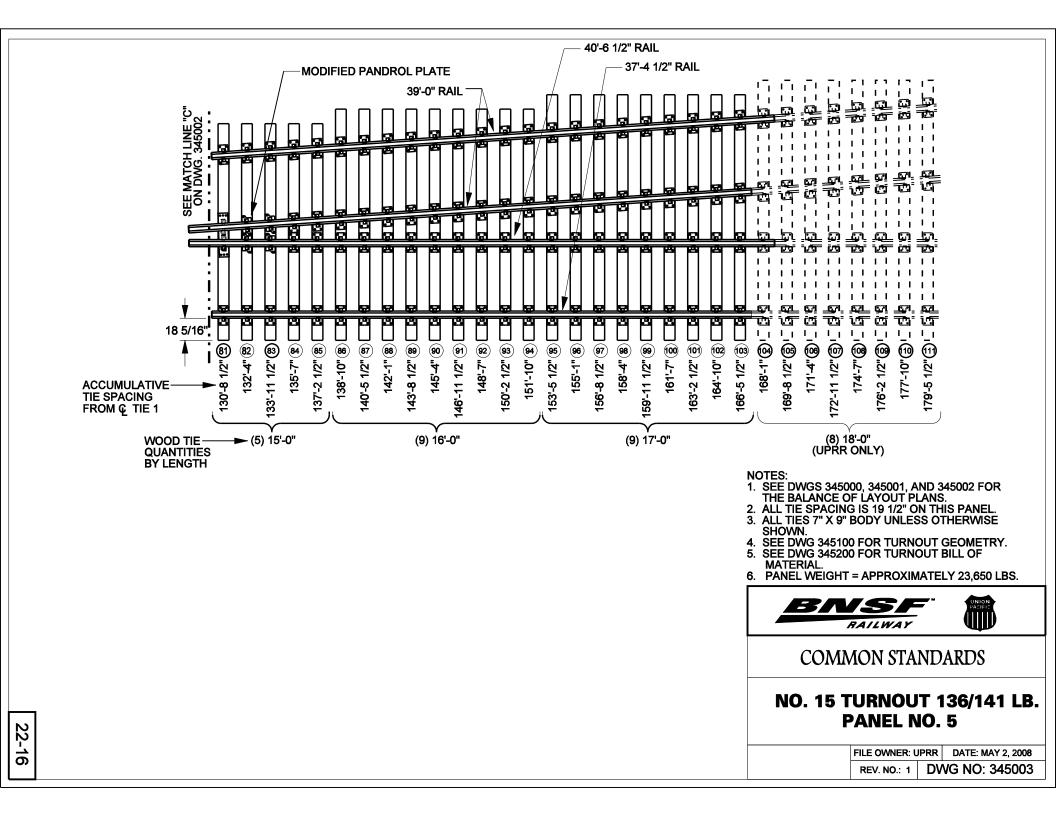


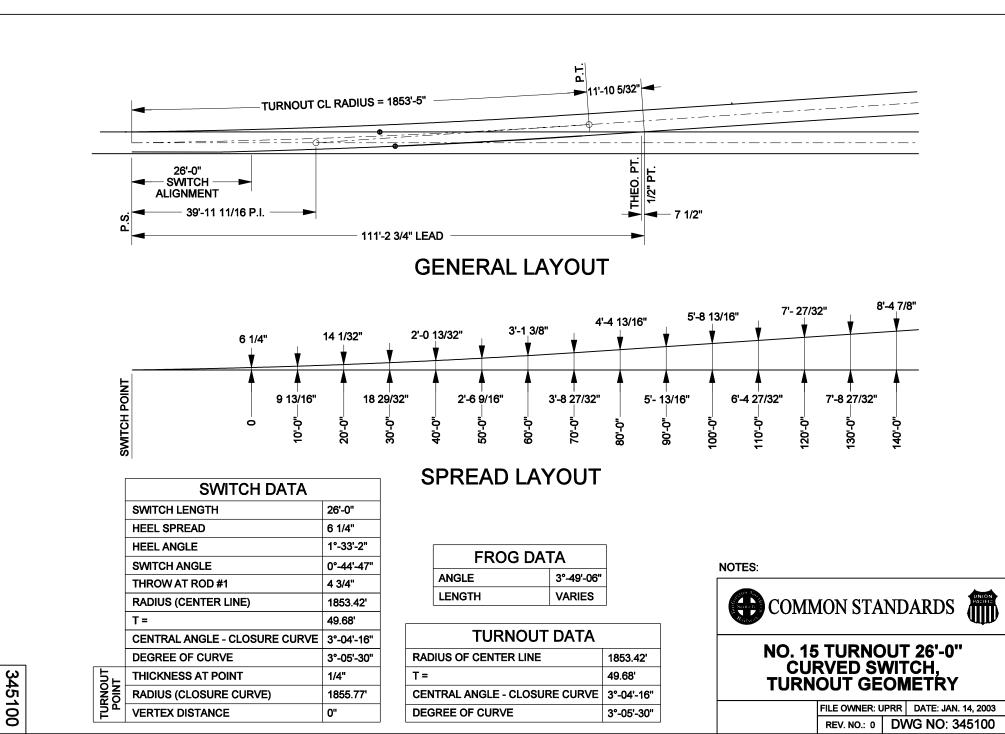






22-15A





...\No 15\345100.dgn 03/07/2003 03:07:20 PM

	<b>ITEMS USED IN ALL NO. 15 TURNOUTS</b>						
QTY.	COMPONENT DESCRIPTION	DWG NO.	BNSF ITEM NO.	UPRR ITEM NO.			
1	26-0" (EXT. 37'-7") STRT SAMSON SWITCH POINT (NO TIP)	245100	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
1	26-0" (EXT. 37'-7") CURVED SAMSON SWITCH POINT (W/TIP)	245100	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
1	47'-11" STRAIGHT SAMSON STOCK RAIL	241500	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
1	46'-2" BENT/CURVED SAMSON STOCK RAIL	241500	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
1 EA.	SWITCH RODS NO. 2 AND 3	241600	516620171	557-55 <b>86</b>			
2	"GP" GAGE PLATE FOR TIES 6A & 10A AHEAD OF POINT	241304	515821526	N/A			
2	"1A" PLATE FOR TIE 1A AHEAD OF POINT	241306	515821540	N/A			
2	"GP0/2A" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIES 0 & 2A	241301	515821003	N/A			
1	"GP5" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 5	245305	515910639	N/A			
1	"GP12" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 12	245300	515910640	N/A			
2	"RP6" ROLLER RISER PLATE	241309	515821555	SEE DWG			
2	"RP10" ROLLER RISER PLATE	241309	515821556	SEE DWG			
4	ROLLER ASSEMBLY	241309	516650007	SEE DWG			
10	"BP1" ADJUSTABLE BRACE SLIDE PLATE	241306	515821014	557-2638			
4	"SP1" SLIDE PLATE	241306	515821069	557-2849			
2	RISER SLIDE PLATES - RSP1, RSP2, AND RSP3	243309	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
2	TURNOUT PLATES T17 THRU T29	245307	SEE DWG	557- <b>899</b> 1			
1	"GP26" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 26	245310	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
1	"GP38" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 38	245311	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
1	"GP50" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 50	245312	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
2	19'-6" BOLTLESS ADJUSTABLE GUARD RAIL	160100	516240059	556-5260			
6	"FGP" FROG GAGE PLATE	156000	515821497	555- <b>6806</b>			
1	39'-0" CLOSURE INSULATED JOINT RAIL	345001	524400035	N/A			
1	35'-9" INSULATED JOINT TURNOUT RAIL	345001	524400034	N/A			
384	136 OR 141 LB. RAIL (IN LINEAR FEET)	176000	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
218	PANDROL TIE PLATE	263000	525820956	503-9020			
14	MODIFIED PANDROL TIE PLATE	263001	N/A	N/A			
720	PANDROL CLIP E-2055	132500	521710020	503-6100			
8	PANDROL INSULATED JOINT CLIP ASSEMBLY	132800	521710020	503-5580			
1424	15/16" DIA. x 6 1/2" LG. "RAILROAD APPROVED" SCREW SPIKES	130800	527570012	503-8620			
2208	RAIL ANCHORS FOR BNSF	135010	520130012	N/A			
610	RAIL ANCHORS FOR UPRR	135010	N/A	550-1650			

	<b>ITEMS SPECIAL TO MANUAL OR POWER</b>	R AND A	CHOICE C	of Frogs
QTY.	REQUIRED FOR MANUAL	DWG #	<b>BNSF ITEM #</b>	UPRR ITEM #
1	"GP1" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 1	241300	SEE DWG	SEE DWG
2	"BP1" ADJUSTABLE BRACE SLIDE PLATE FOR TIE 2	245306	515821014	557-2638
1	7" X 9" X 10'-0" TIE (TIE 0)	N/A	N/A	502-1000
2	7" X 9" X 16'-0" TIE (TIES 1 AND 2)	N/A	N/A	502-1600
1	SWITCH ROD NO. 1	241600	SEE DWG	557-5587
QTY.	REQUIRED FOR POWER	DWG #	BNSF ITEM #	UPRR ITEM #
1	SWITCH ROD NO. 1 WITH BASKET (ADJUSTER)	241601	SEE DWG	557-5585
1	"GPM1L/R" ADJUSTABLE BRACE MACHINE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 1	241302	SEE DWG	SEE DWG
1	"GPM2L/R" ADJUSTABLE BRACE MACHINE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 2	241303	SEE DWG	SEE DWG
1	8" (TOP) X 10" X 10'-0" TIE (TIE 0)	N/A	SEE DWG	502-4300
2	7" X 10" X 14-0" TRAPEZOID TIE (TIES 1 AND 2)	250000	SEE DWG	502-4899
ατγ.	REQUIRED FOR POWER	DWG #	BNSF ITEM #	UPRR ITEM #
1	30'-11" RBM WITH PLATES	157100	SEE DWG	SEE DWG
1	30'-11" SOLID MANGANESE SPRING FROG WITH PLATES	157200	SEE DWG	SEE DWG

TIES USED IN ALL #15 T	URNOUTS
------------------------	---------

QTY.	SIZE	TIE NUMBER				
10	7" X 9" X 10'-0"	TIES 1A THRU 10A				
19	7" X 9" X 10'-0"	TIES 3 THRU 21				
25	7" X 9" X 11'-0"	TIES 22 THRU 46				
11	7" X 9" X 12'-0"	TIES 47 THRU 57				
9	7" X 9" X 13'-0"	TIES 58 THRU 66				
9	7" X 9" X 14'-0"	TIES 67 THRU 75				
10	7" X 9" X 15'-0"	TIES 76 THRU 85				
9	7" X 9" X 16'-0"	TIES 86 THRU 94				
9	7" X 9" X 17'-0"	TIES 95 THRU 103				

MANUAL OPERATED ITEM NUMBERS	BNSF L.H.	BNSF R.H.	UPRR L.H.	UPRR R.H.
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING SWITCH AND RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	518789148	51 <b>8789149</b>	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING SWITCH AND SPRING FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	518789150	51 <b>8789</b> 151	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557-8289	557-8290
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557 <b>-829</b> 5	557-8296
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING SWITCH AND RBM FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557 <b>-828</b> 7	557- <b>8288</b>
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING SWITCH AND SPRING FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557 <b>-829</b> 3	557-8294
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING SWITCH AND RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	XXXXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXXX	N/A	N/A
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING SWITCH AND SPRING FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	XXXXXXXXXXX	XXXXXXXXXX	N/A	N/A
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557- <b>8</b> 545	557-8546
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557- <b>8</b> 541	557-8542
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING SWITCH AND RBM FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557- <b>8</b> 543	557-8544
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING SWITCH AND SPRING FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557- <b>8</b> 547	557-8548

POWER OPERATED ITEM NUMBERS	BNSF L.H.	BNSF R.H.	UPRR L.H.	UPRR R.H.
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	518789130	518789129	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	5187889132	518789131	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557- <b>8</b> 245	557-8246
136 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557-8240	557-8241
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	518789226	518789227	N/A	N/A
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	518789232	518789233	N/A	N/A
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557 <b>-8</b> 553	557-8554
141 LB - #15 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PREPLATED TIES	N/A	N/A	557 <b>-8</b> 551	557-8552

NOTES FOR MANUFACTURERS

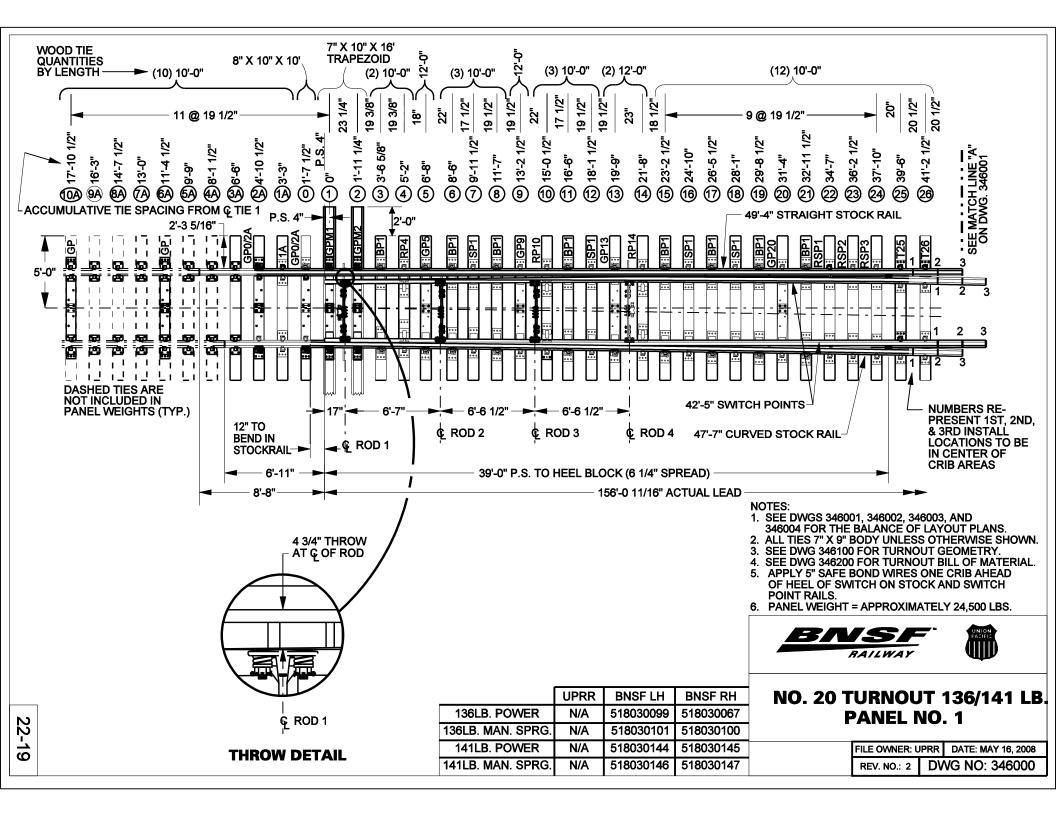
- 1. ALL MATERIAL TO MEET OR EXCEED RAILROADS RELATED SPECIFICATIONS.
- 2. SIGNAL DEPARTMENT TO FURNISH #1 ROD BASKET ADJUSTER AND DAP PLATING FOR MACHINE MOUNTING.
- 3. TRAPEZOID HEAD BLOCK TIES ARE DAPPED PER DWG 250000.

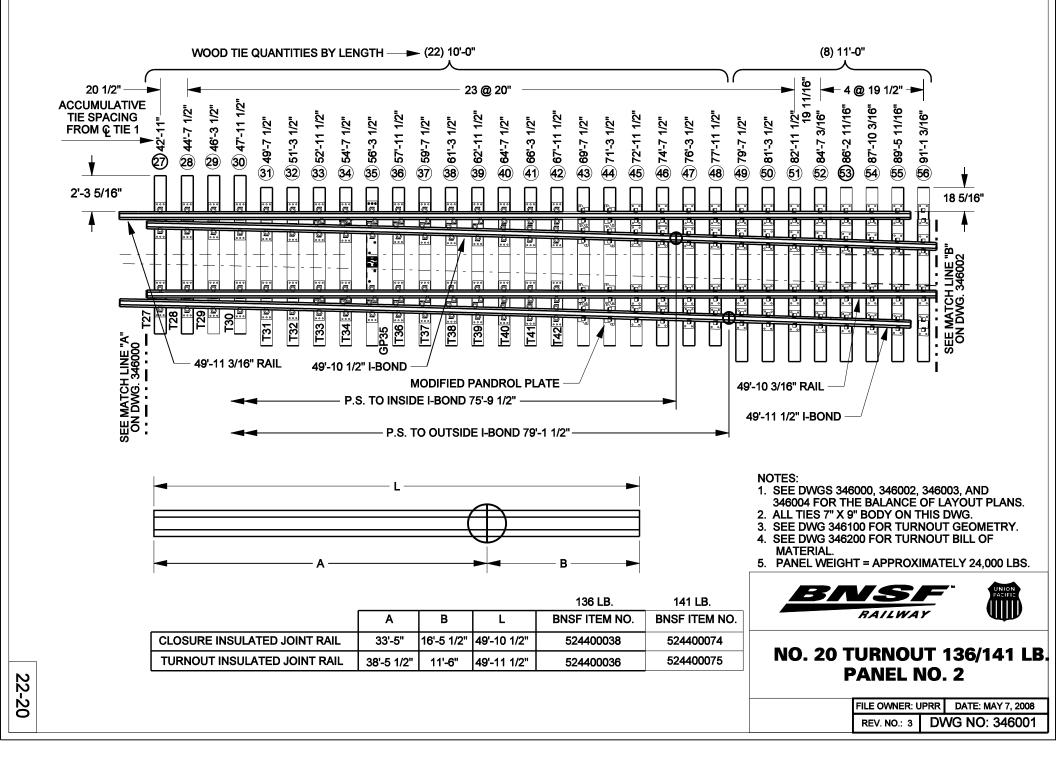


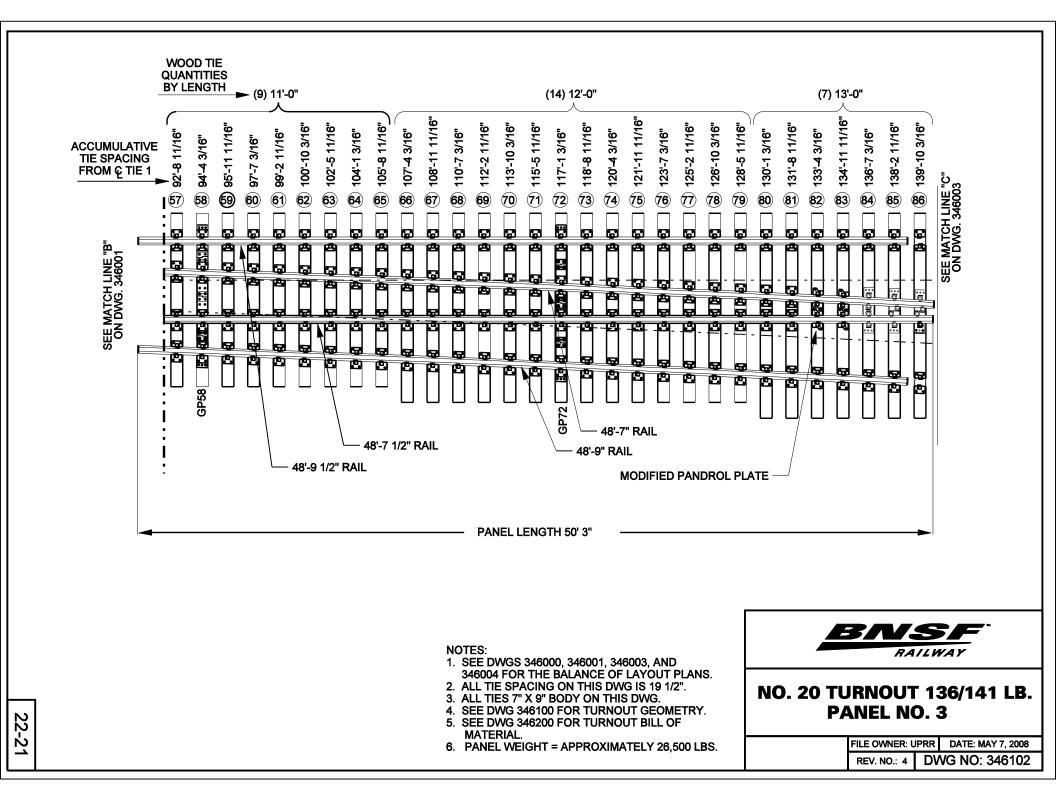
# COMMON STANDARDS

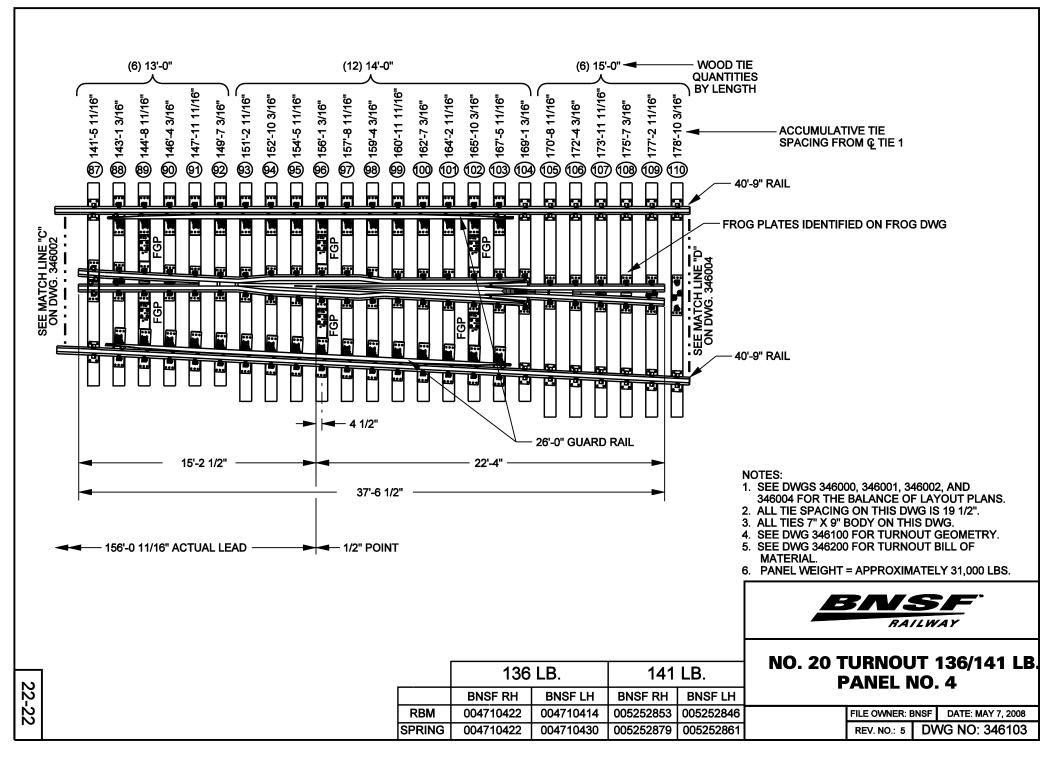
### NO. 15 TURNOUT 136/141 LB. WITH RBM AND SPRING FROGS, BILL OF MATERIALS

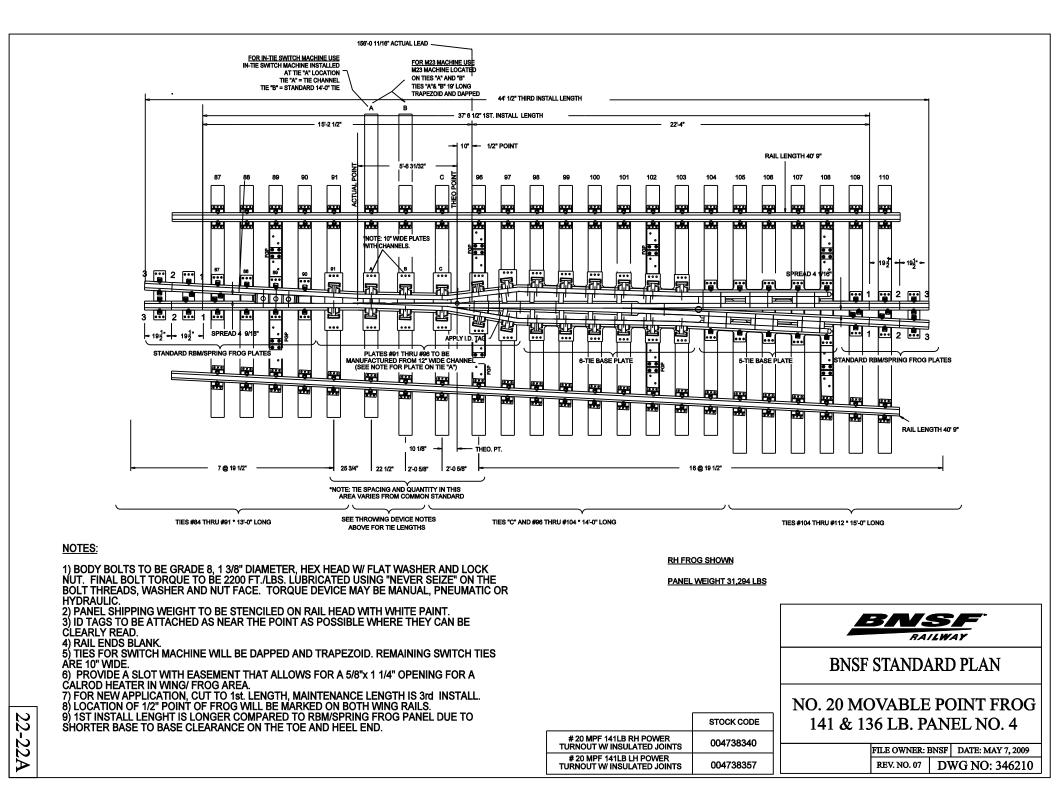
FILE OWNER: UPRR		DATE: MAY 2, 2008
REV. NO.: 5	DV	VG NO: 345200





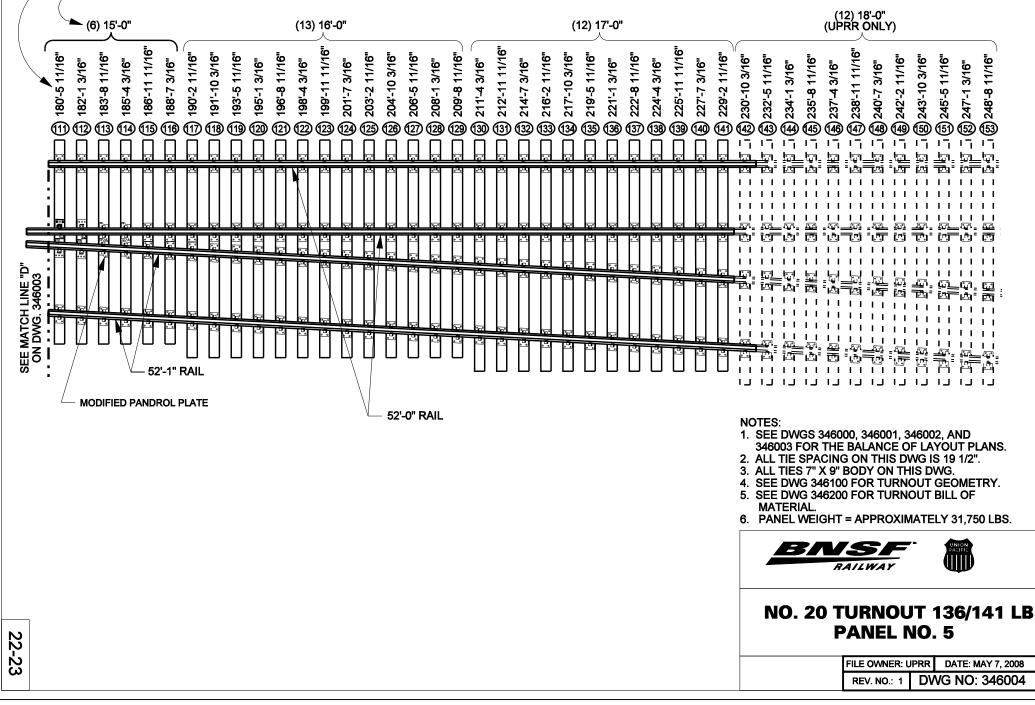


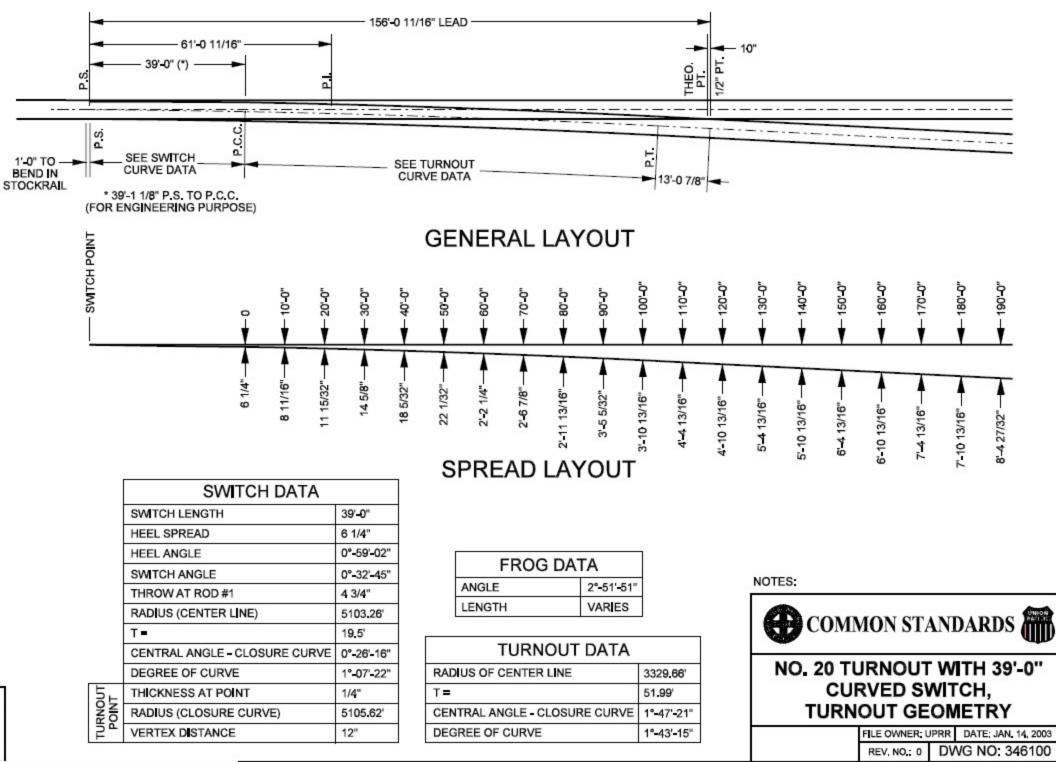




#### ACCUMULATIVE TIE SPACING FROM & TIE 1

WOOD TIE QUANTITIES BY LENGTH





...\No 20\346100.dgn 3/1/2005 8:23:10 AM

22-24

OTY.	COMPONENT DESCRIPTION	DWG. NO	BNSF ITEM NO	UPRR ITEM NO.			•
1	39'-0" (EXT. 42'-5") STRT SAMSON SWITCH POINT (NO TIP)	246100	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		BILL OF TIE	5
1	39'-0" (EXT. 42'-5") CURVED SAMSON SWITCH POINT (W/TIP)	246100	SEE DWG	SEE DWG	QTY.	SIZE	TIE NUMBER
1 EA.		241500	SEE DWG	SEE DWG	10	7" X 9" X 10'-0"	1A THRU 10A
1	SWITCH ROD NO. 1 W/ BASKET	241601	516620011	557-5585	1	8" X 10" X 10'-0"	0
1 EA.	SWITCH RODS NO. 2 AND 3	241600	SEE DWG	557-5586	1		0
1	SWITCH ROD NO. 4 W/ BASKET	241601	516620013	557-5588	2	7" X 10" X 16'-0"	1&2
2	"GP" GAGE PLATE FOR TIES 6A & 10A AHEAD OF POINT	241304	515821526	N/A		TRAPEZOID TIES	
2	"1A" PLATE FOR TIE #1A AHEAD OF POINT	241307	515821539	N/A	46	7" X 9" X 10'-0"	3 THRU 48
2	"GP0/2A" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIES #0 & 2A	241301	515821504	N/A	17	7" X 9" X 11'-0"	49 THRU 65
1	"GPM1L/R" ADJUSTABLE BRACE MACHINE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE #1	241302	SEE DWG	SEE DWG	14	7" X 9" X 12'-0"	66 THRU 79
1	"GPM2L/R" ADJUSTABLE BRACE MACHINE GAGE PLATE FOR TIE #2	241303	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			80 THRU 92
16	"BP1" ADJUSTABLE BRACE SLIDE PLATE	241306	515821532	557-2960	13	7" X 9" X 13'-0"	
8	"SP1" SLIDE PLATE	241306	515821533	557-2961	12	7" X 9" X 14'-0"	93 THRU 104
2	"RP4" ROLLER RISER PLATE	241309	515 <b>8</b> 21557	SEE DWG	12	7" X 9" X 15'-0"	105 THRU 116
2	"RP10" ROLLER RISER PLATE	241309	515821558	SEE DWG	13	7" X 9" X 16'-0"	117 THRU 129
2	"RP14" ROLLER RISER PLATE	241309	515821559	SEE DWG			
6	ROLLER ASSEMBLY	241309	516650007	SEE DWG	12	7" X 9" X 17'-0"	130 THRU 141
1	"GP5" & "GP13" GAGE PLATES FOR TIES #5 & #13	246300	SEE DWG	N/A	152 TOTAL		
1	"GP9" & "GP20" GAGE PLATE FOR TIES #9 & #20	246301	SEE DWG	N/A			
2	"RSP1", "RSP2", AND "RSP3" RISER SLIDE PLATES	243309	SEE DWG	N/A			
2	TURNOUT PLATES T25 THRU T42	246307	515861711	557 <b>-899</b> 5			
1	"GP35" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 35	246311	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
1	"GP58" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 58	246312	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
1	"GP72" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 72	246313	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
*1	35'-11" RBM FROG WITH PLATES (*RBM OR SPRING PER OPTION)	158100/200	SEE DWG	SEE DWG			
6	"FGP" FROG GAGE PLATE	156000	515821497	555-6806			
2	26'-0" BOLTLESS ADJUSTABLE GUARD RAIL	160100	516240058	556-6021			
242	STANDARD ROLLED STEEL PANDROL PLATES	263000	525820956	503-9020			
16	MODIFIED PANDROL TIE PLATE	263001	N/A	N/A			
902	PANDROL CLIP E-2055	132500	521710020	503-6100			
8	PANDROL INSULATED JOINT CLIP ASSEMBLY	132800	SEE DWG	SEE DWG		NOTES	FOR MANUFACTUR
1	CLOSURE INSULATED JOINT RAIL 49'-10 1/2"	346001	524400038	N/A		1. ALL	MATERIAL TO MEET
1	TURNOUT INSULATED JOINT RAIL 49'-11 1/2"	346001	524400036	N/A			ATED SPECIFICATIO
1804	15/16" DIA. x 6 1/2" LG. "RAILROAD APPROVED" SCREW SPIKES	130800	527570012	503-8620			
2208	RAIL ANCHORS FOR BNSF	135010	520130012	N/A		2 SIG	AL DEPARTMENT T
616	RAIL ANCHORS FOR UPRR	135010	N/A	550-1650			KETS, ADJUSTER, A
587	136 OR 141 LB. RAIL (IN LINEAR FT.)	176000	N/A	N/A			ICE, AND DAP PLAT

ITEM NUMBERS	BNSF LH	BNSF RH	UPRR LH	UPRR RH
136 LB - #20TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	518789134	518789133	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #20 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)	518789136	518789135	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #20TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE) WITH MANUAL THROW SPRING SWITCHES	518789152	518789153	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #20 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE) WITH MANUAL THROW SPRING SWITCHES	518789154	518789155	N/A	N/A
136 LB - #20 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PO, PPTO	N/A	N/A	557 <b>-840</b> 7	557-8408
136 LB - #20 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PO, PPTO	N/A	N/A	557-8409	557-8410
141 LB - #20 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PO, PPTO	N/A	N/A	557 <b>-856</b> 3	557-8564
141 LB - #20 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PO, PPTO	N/A	N/A	557-8565	557-8566

TURERS

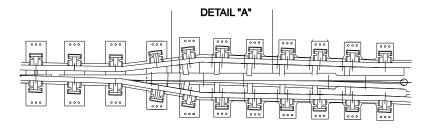
MEET OR EXCEED RAILROADS ATIONS.

- NT TO FURNISH ROD R, AUXILARY THROWING LATING FOR MACHINE MOUNTING WHEN REQUIRED.
- 3. TRAPEZOID HEAD BLOCK TIES ARE DAPPED PER STD DWG 250000.



# NO. 20 TURNOUT WITH RBM AND SPRING FROGS 136/141 LB. BILL OF MATERIALS

FILE OWNER: UPRR		DATE: JUNE 25, 2008
REV. NO.: 4	DV	VG NO: 346200



PROGRESS RAIL FROGS

#### NORTRAK FROGS

SECTION A-A

1ST BOLT

**BOLT LOCATION** 

BOLT #1 & #2

BOLT #3

SPHERICAL WASHER WITH

2ND BOLT

BNSF PART NUM.

510282027

CONICAL SEAT

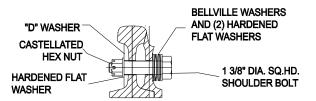
፹

SPACER BOLT SIZE

1 3/8"X 5 9/16"

DETAIL "A"

ONLY FOR 3RD BOLT



#### POINT ASSEMBLY BOLT SCHEDULE

SHOULDER BOLTS TO BE 1 3/8" SQ.HD \* COMPLETE W/ BELLVILLE WASHERS, (3) HARDENED FLAT WASHERS, AND CASTELLATED HEX NUT & COTTER PIN

BOLT#	"A"	"B"	PART No.
#1	3 3/4"	4 5/8"	
#2	4"	4 7/8"	
#3	4 3/4"	5 5/8	
BOLT#	"L"	]	
#4	5 3/4"		
#5	6 3/4"	-	

BOLT TO BE 1" SQ.HD x DRILLED @ "L" \* COMPLETE W/ BELLVILLE WASHERS, 4 HARDENED FLAT WASHERS, AND CASTELLATED HEX NUT & COTTER PIN

FOR FROGS MADE AFTER JULY 2006

#### POINT ASSEMBLY BOLT SCHEDULE

BOLT TO BE 1" SQ.HD x DRILLED @ "L" \* COMPLETE W/ BELLVILLE WASHERS, 4 HARDENED FLAT WASHERS, AND CASTELLATED HEX NUT & COTTER PIN

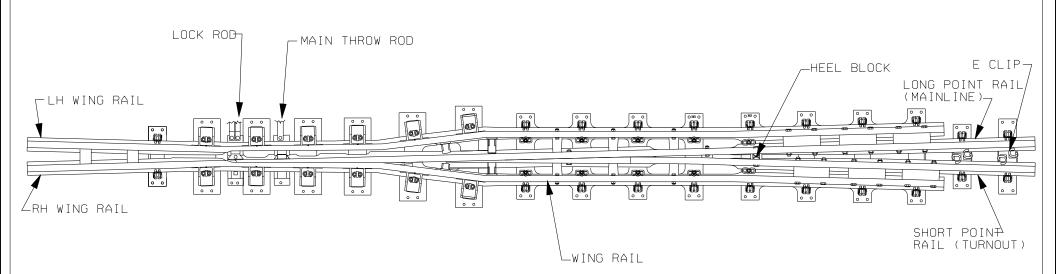
BOLT#	"L"	BNSF PART NUM.
#1	4 1/8"	510282029
#2	4 1/4"	510282030
#3	4 3/8"	510282031
#4	4 3/8"	510282031
#5	4 3/4"	510282032
#6	4 3/4"	510282032
#7	5"	510282033
#8	5 1/4"	510282034
#9	5 3/4"	510282035
#10	6 3/4"	510282036

FOR OLD STYLE FROGS ON ORIN SUB FROM MP 39 TO MP 56 AND MARIETTA, SD 1 3/8" X 6" 510282028

# FROG INSPECTION MUST INCLUDE BOLTS AS SHOWN ON DRAWING. BROKEN OR BENT BOLTS MUST BE REPLACED IMMEDIATLELY.

22-25E

NOTES



ITEM DESCRIPTION	MAINTENANCE LENGTH	BNSF PART NUMBER
LONG POINT RAIL LH	25'-7" HEEL	516241007
LONG POINT RAIL RH	25'-7" HEEL	516241008
SHORT POINT RAIL LH	25'-7" HEEL	516241009
SHORT POINT RAIL RH	25'-7" HEEL	516241010
WING RAIL LH	16' 10" TOE	516241011
WING RAIL RH	16' 10" TOE	516241012

WEIGHTS				
LONG POINT	1418 LBS			
SHORT POINT	1058 LBS			
WING RAIL	1632 LBS			



STANDARD PLAN

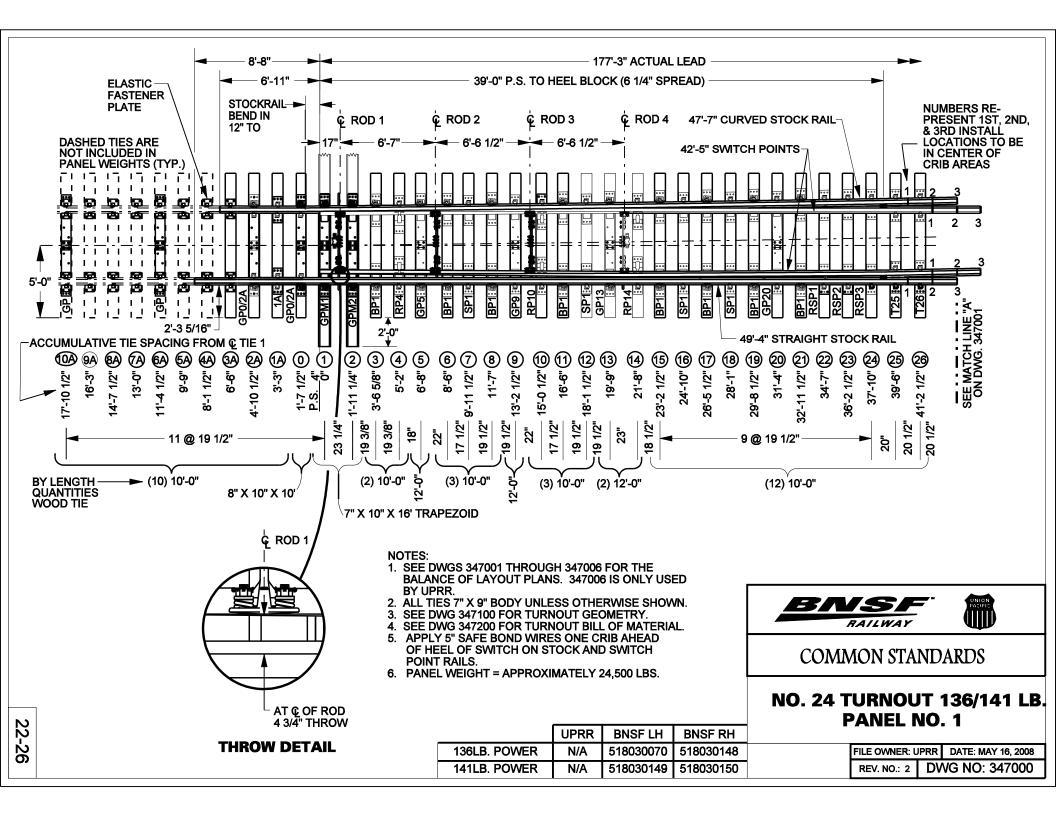
## POINT AND WING RAILS FOR #20 SWING NOSE FROG NORTRAK DESIGN 141LB

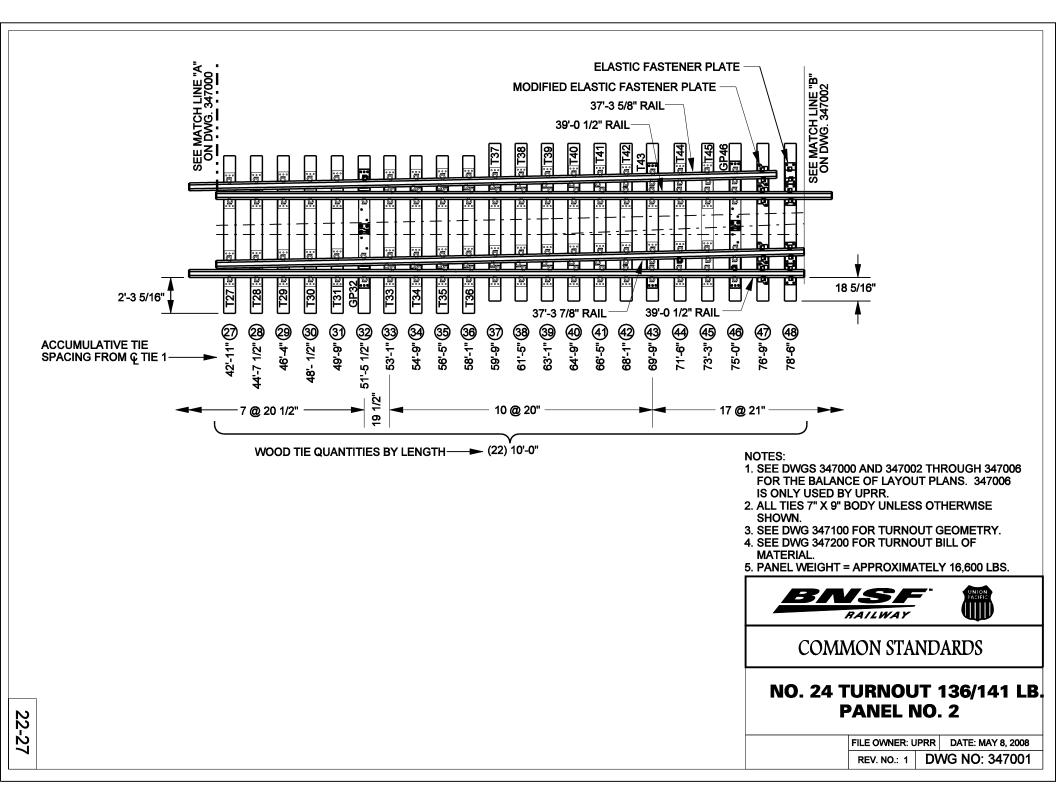
REV. NO.: 0 SHEET NO. 0

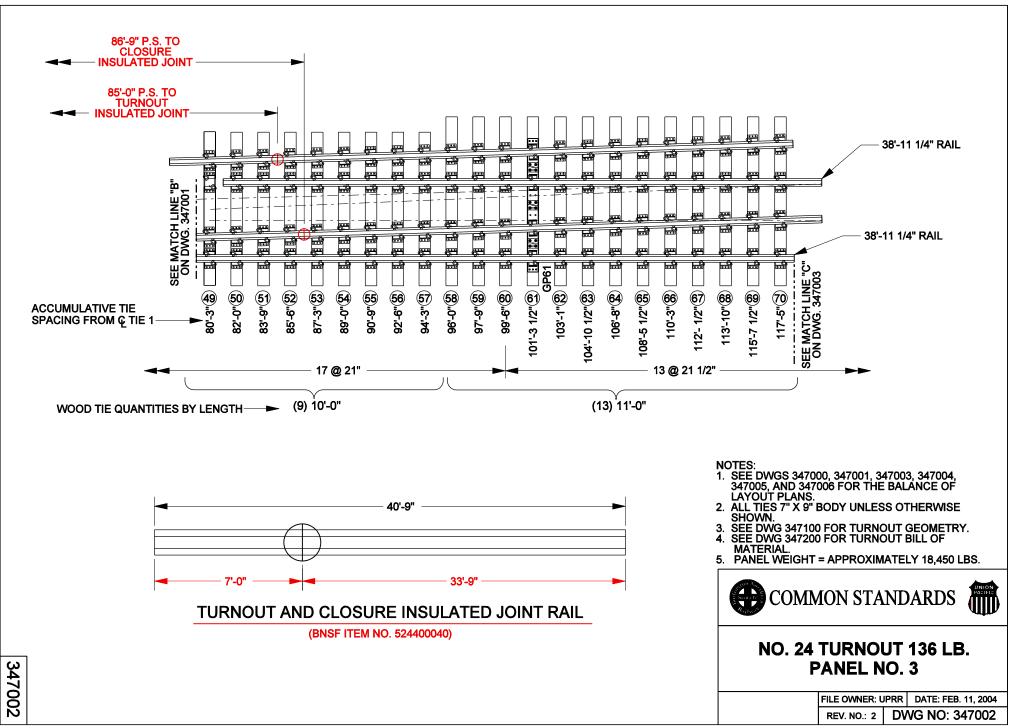
DWG NO: 346216

DATE: 11/13/06

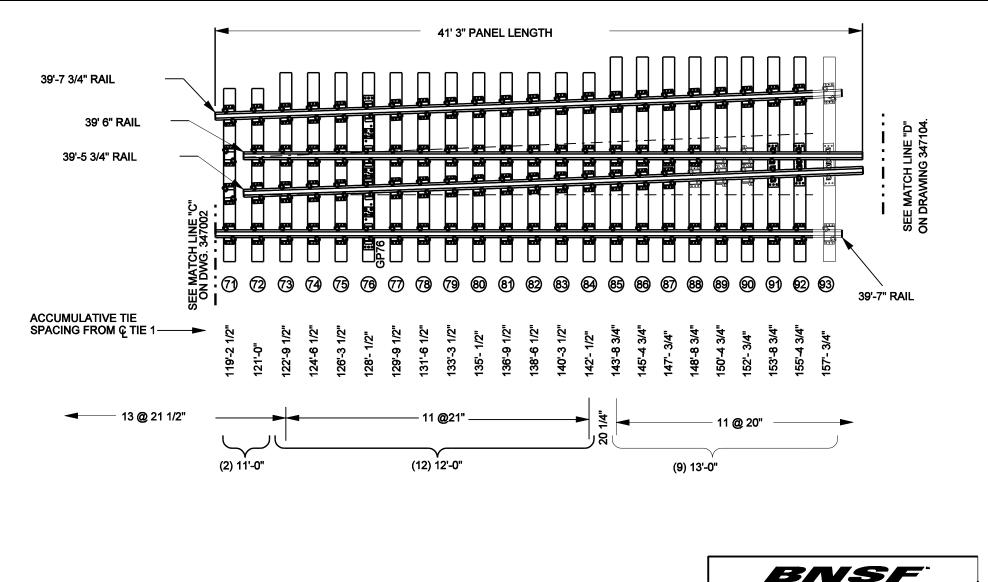
22-25C







...\No 24\347002R2.dgn 02/13/2004 03:48:46 PM



NOTES:

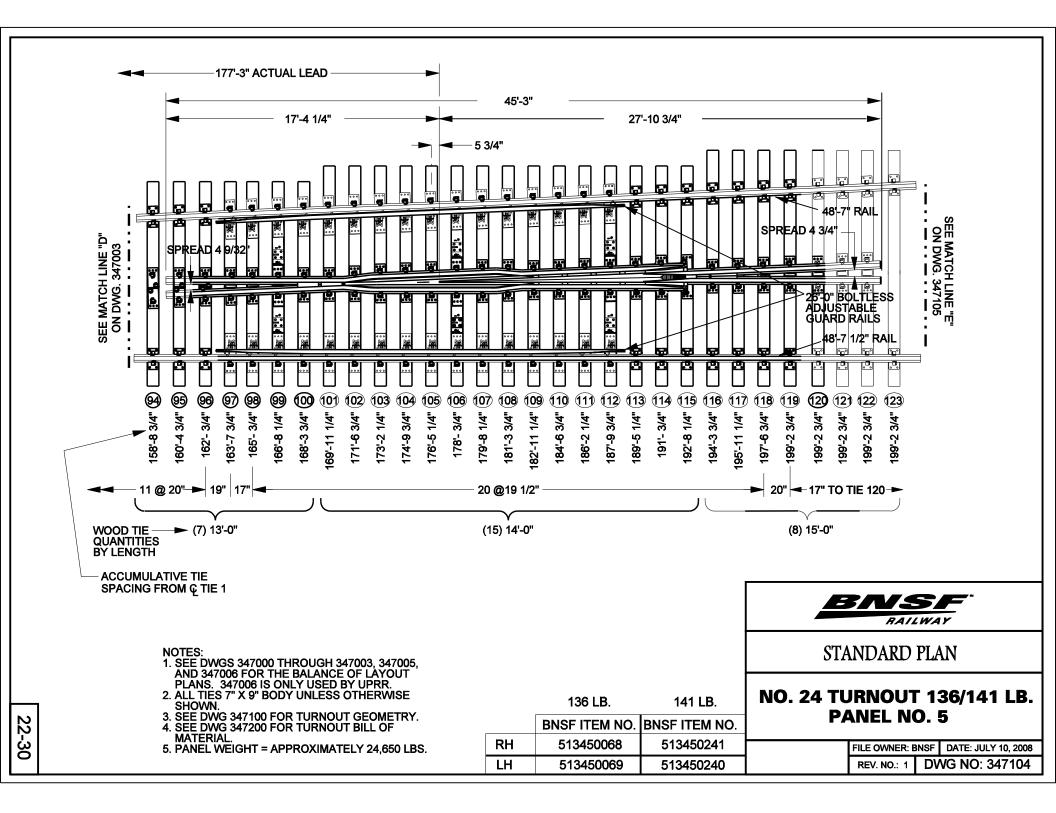
22-29

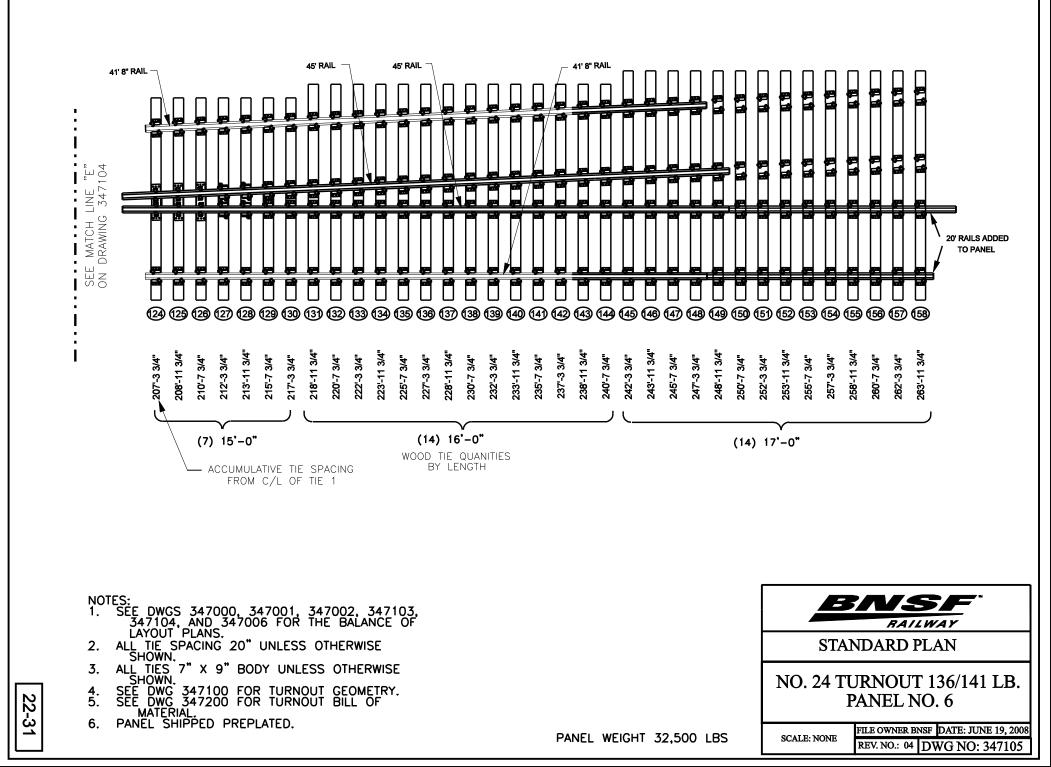
- SEE DWGS 347000, 347001, 347002, 347104, 347105, AND 347006 FOR THE BALANCE OF LAYOUT PLANS.
   ALL TIES 7" X 9" BODY UNLESS OTHERWISE
- SHOWN.
- SEE DWG 347100 FOR TURNOUT GEOMETRY.
   SEE DWG 347200 FOR TURNOUT BILL OF
- MATERIAL.
- 5. PANEL WEIGHT = APPROXIMATELY 18,750 LBS.

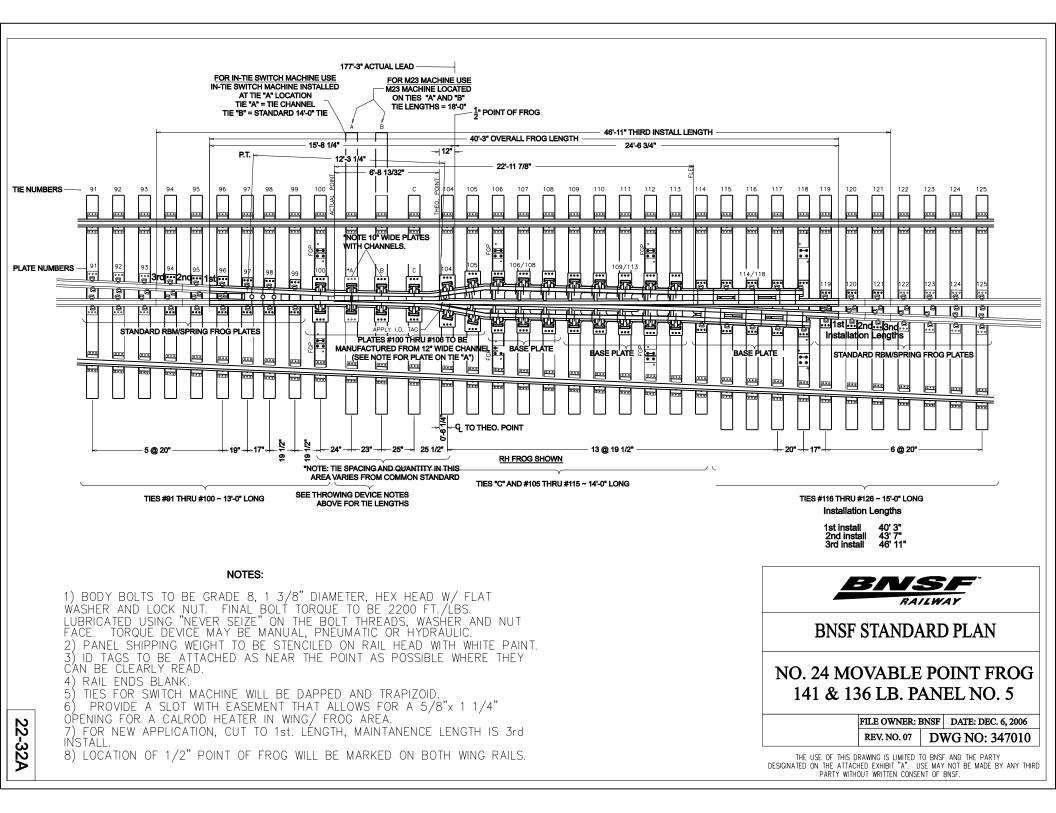
RAILWAY STANDARD PLAN NO. 24 TURNOUT 136/141 LB. PANEL NO. 4

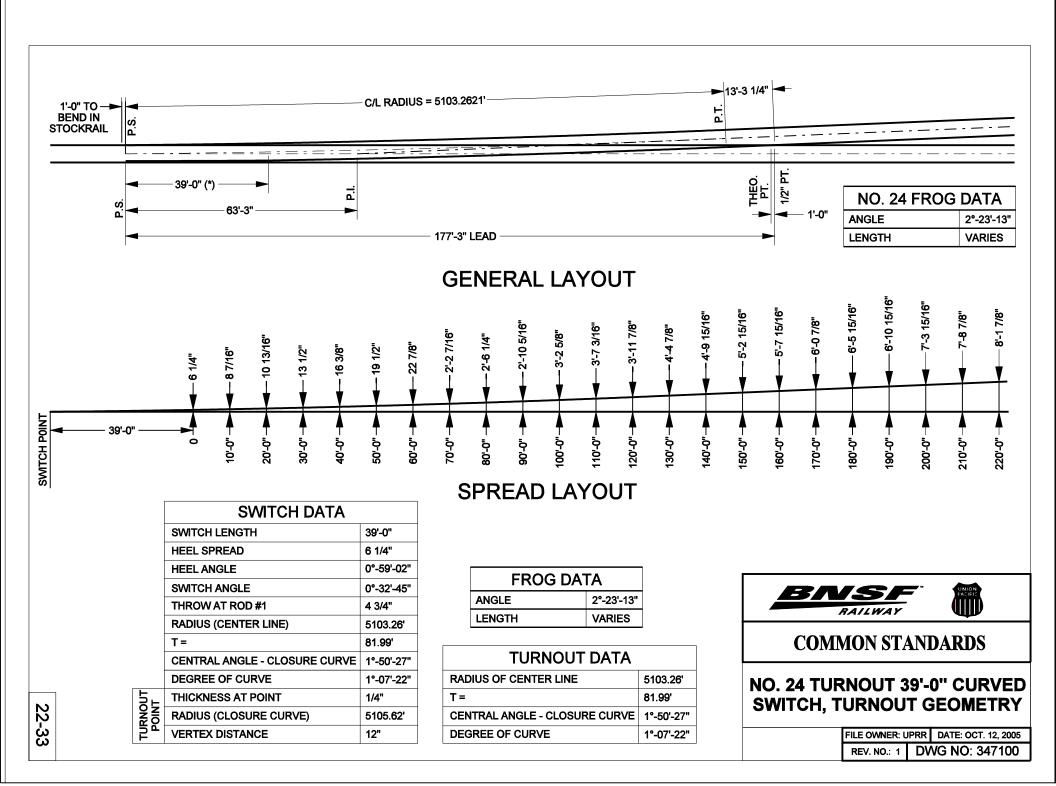
FILE OWNER BNSF DATE: MAR 8, 2007 SCALE: NONE

REV. NO.: 04 DWG NO: 347103









QTY.	COMPONENT DESCRIPTION		DWO	3. NO.	<b>BNSF</b>	TEM NO	UPRR	ITEM NO
1	39'-0" (EXT. 42'-5") STRT SAMSON SWITCH POINT (NO TIF	<b>?</b> )	246	i100	SEE	DWG	SEE	E DWG
1	39'-0" (EXT. 42'-5") CURVED SAMSON SWITCH POINT (W/TIP)			6100	SEE	DWG	SEE	E DWG
1 EA.	49'-4" STRAIGHT & 47'-7" BENT/CURVED SAMSON STOCK	RAIL	241	500	SEE	DWG	SEE	E DWG
1	SWITCH ROD NO. 1 W/ BASKET		241	601	5166	20011	557	-5585
1 EA.	SWITCH RODS NO. 2 AND 3		241	600	SEE	DWG	557	-5586
1	SWITCH ROD NO. 4 W/ BASKET		241	601	5166	20013	557	-5588
2	"GP" GAGE PLATE FOR TIES 6A & 10A AHEAD OF POINT		241	304	5158	21526	1	N/A
2	"1A" PLATE FOR TIE #1A AHEAD OF POINT		241	307	5158	21539	1	N/A
2	"GP0/2A" ADJUSTABLE BRACE GAGE PLATE FOR TIES #0	)&2A	241	301	5158	21504	1	N/A
1	"GPM1L/R" ADJUSTABLE BRACE MACHINE GAGE PLATE	FOR TIE #1	241	302	SEE	DWG	SEE	E DWG
1	"GPM2L/R" ADJUSTABLE BRACE MACHINE GAGE PLATE	FOR TIE #2	241	303	SEE	DWG	SEE	DWG
16	"BP1" ADJUSTABLE BRACE SLIDE PLATE		241	306	5158	21532	557	-2960
8	"SP1" SLIDE PLATE		241	306	5158	21533	557	-2961
2	"RP4" ROLLER RISER PLATE		241	309	5158	21557	SEE	DWG
2	"RP10" ROLLER RISER PLATE		241	309	5158	21558	SEE	DWG
2	"RP14" ROLLER RISER PLATE		241	309	5158	21559	SEE	E DWG
6	ROLLER ASSEMBLY			309	5166	50007	SEE	DWG
1	"GP5" & "GP13" GAGE PLATES FOR TIES #5 & #13			300	SEE	DWG	1	N/A
1	"GP9" & "GP20" GAGE PLATE FOR TIES #9 & #20			301	SEE	DWG	1	N/A
2	"RSP1", "RSP2", AND "RSP3" RISER SLIDE PLATES		243	309	SEE	DWG	1	N/A
2	TURNOUT PLATES T25 THRU T45		247	307	SEE	DWG	557	-8999
1	"GP32" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 32		247	310	SEE	DWG	SEE	DWG
1	"GP46" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 46		247	311	SEE	DWG	SEE	E DWG
1	"GP61" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 61		247	312	SEE	DWG	SEE	DWG
1	"GP76" GAGE PLATE FOR TIE 76		247	313	SEE	DWG	SEE	E DWG
*1	46'-11" RBM FROG WITH PLATES (*RBM OR SPRING PER	OPTION)	15910	00/200	SEE	DWG	SEE	DWG
6	"FGP" FROG GAGE PLATE		156	000	5158	21497	555	-6806
2	26'-0" BOLTLESS ADJUSTABLE GUARD RAIL		160	101	5162	40058	556	-6021
328	STANDARD ROLLED STEEL PANDROL PLATES			000	5258	20956	503	-9020
12	MODIFIED PANDROL TIE PLATE		263	001	N	/A	1	N/A
1040				500	5217	10020	503	-6100
8	PANDROL INSULATED JOINT CLIP ASSEMBLY			132800 SEE DWG		DWG	SEE	DWG
2	40'-9" CLOSURE AND TURNOUT INSULATED JOINT RAIL			347002 524400040		SEE	DWG	
2092	15/16" DIA. x 6 1/2" LG. "RAILROAD APPROVED" SCREW SPIKES			800	5275	70012	503	-8620
2208	RAIL ANCHORS FOR BNSF			010	5201	30012	1	N/A
944	RAIL ANCHORS FOR UPRR			010	N	/A	550	-1650
636	136 OR 141 LB. RAIL (IN LINEAR FT.)		176	000	N	/A	I	N/A
_					-			
ľ	TEM NUMBERS	BNSF LH		BNSF	RH	UPRR		UPRR
13	6 LB - #24TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE) 0047375-			004737	/532	N/A	۱	N//

004737565

N/A

N/A

005254057

005254115

004737557

N/A

N/A

005254065

005254123

N/A

557-8449

557-8451

N/A

N/A

557-8596

557-8598

N/A

557-8450

557-8452

N/A

N/A

557-8597

557-8599

BILL OF TIES				
QTY.	SIZE	TIE NUMBER		
10	7" X 9" X 10'-0"	1A THRU 10A		
1	8" X 10" X 10'-0"	0		
2	7" X 10" X 16'-0" TRAPEZOID TIES	1&2		
55	7" X 9" X 10'-0"	3 THRU 57		
15	7" X 9" X 11'-0"	58 THRU 72		
12	7" X 9" X 12'-0"	73 THRU 84		
16	7" X 9" X 13'-0"	85 THRU 100		
15	7" X 9" X 14'-0"	101 THRU 115		
15	7" X 9" X 15'-0"	116 THRU 130		
14	7" X 9" X 16'-0"	131 THRU 144		
14	7" X 9" X 17'-0"	145 THRU 158		
169 TOTAL				

#### NOTES FOR MANUFACTURERS

1. ALL MATERIAL TO MEET OR EXCEED RAILROADS RELATED SPECIFICATIONS.

- 2. SIGNAL DEPARTMENT TO FURNISH ROD BASKETS, ADJUSTER, AUXILARY THROWING DEVICE, AND DAP PLATING FOR MACHINE MOUNTING WHEN REQUIRED.
- 3. TRAPEZOID HEAD BLOCK TIES ARE DAPPED PER STD DWG 250000.



#### NO. 24 TURNOUT WITH RBM AND SPRING FROGS 136/141 LB., BILL OF MATERIALS

FILE OWNER: UPRR		DATE: APRIL 16, 2010
REV. NO.: 5	D٧	VG NO: 347200



136 LB - #24 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)

136 LB - #24 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PREPLATED TIES

136 LB - #24 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PREPLATED TIES

141 LB - #24TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)

141 LB - #24 TURNOUT W/ RBM FROG, PREPLATED TIES

141 LB - #24 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PREPLATED TIES

141 LB - #24 TURNOUT W/ SPRING FROG, PANEL (COMPLETE)

# Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment

Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

## July 31, 2020



Prepared for



by



# Table of Contents

1.	Intro	oduction1
2.	Cap	ital Cost Methodology1
	2.1.	Standard Cost Categories and Unit Costs1
	2.2.	Assumptions for Proposed Capital Improvements1
	2.2.	1. Guideway & Track Elements 2
	2.2.	2. Stations, Stops, Terminals, Intermodals
	2.2.	3. Support Facilities: Yards, Shops, Admin. Bldgs3
	2.2.4	4. Sitework & Special Conditions 4
	2.2.	5. Systems4
	2.2.	6. ROW, Land, Existing Improvements5
	2.2.	7. Vehicles and Equipment5
	2.2.	8. Professional Services5
	2.2.	9. Contingency
	2.2.	10. Finance Charges
3.	Des	cription of Capital Improvements7
	3.1.	St. Cloud Improvements
	3.2.	CP MP 66 Upgrade
	3.3.	New Control Point at Becker9
	3.4.	Big Lake West Siding
	3.5.	Big Lake Station Track Connection11
	3.6.	Big Lake Station Expansion11
	3.7.	Big Lake Maintenance Facility Expansion12
	3.8.	Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate13
	3.9.	Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren14
	3.10.	Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium15
4.	Pres	sentation of Capital Costs by Service Alternative17
4	4.1.	Minimum Service Alternative
4	4.2.	Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative18
4	4.3.	Northstar Express Service Alternative19
	4.4.	Bi-Directional Service Alternative



# 1. Introduction

This Technical Memorandum documents the assumptions used to estimate the costs for capital improvements to support the proposed Northstar Service Alternatives.

# 2. Capital Cost Methodology

# 2.1. Standard Cost Categories and Unit Costs

Capital costs were estimated for the Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment following the Federal Railroad Administration's (FRA's) Standard Cost Categories, presented in Table 1. Capital costs were based on a quantification of the infrastructure improvements necessary to accommodate the expanded Northstar service on the existing BNSF rail corridor.

Table 1: FRA Standard Cost Categories

FRA Standard Cost Categories
10 Guideway & Track Elements
20 Stations, Stops, Terminals, Intermodals
30 Support Facilities: Yards, Shops, Admin. Bldgs
40 Sitework & Special Conditions
50 Systems
60 ROW, Land, Existing Improvements
70 Vehicles
80 Professional Services
90 Unallocated Contingency
100 Finance Charges

The costs were estimated using the Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology prepared for this project. The Methodology is presented in Appendix I. Unit costs for all Northstar-specific pay items were estimated in 2020 dollars. Overall costs were increased to 2025 dollars using an inflation factor.

# 2.2. Assumptions for Proposed Capital Improvements

Berkeley Simulation Software, Inc. Rail Traffic Controller<sup>™</sup> (RTC) software was used to identify the improvements needed to accommodate expanded Northstar commuter rail service with existing and future traffic levels. RTC simulations concluded in April 2020 and informed the capital cost estimating process.



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

The primary capital improvements needed to maintain the level of projected freight service, as identified in the RTC model, consist of:

- Installing new higher-speed turnouts and crossovers
- Adding new main track, station track, and maintenance facility track
- Upgrading or relocating existing auxiliary tracks and industry track connections
- Constructing new bridges to support proposed new track
- Reconfiguring and expanding existing Centralized Traffic Control (CTC) control points
- Adding new CTC control points
- Adding CTC and Positive Train Control (PTC) to new or extended tracks (which also includes the installation of power-operated derails at several locations)
- Construction of new grade crossing warning devices or modification of existing grade crossing devices

The sub-sections below discuss the assumptions for the general types of capital improvements needed to accommodate expanded Northstar service that are associated with the FRA Standard Cost Categories listed in Table 1.

## 2.2.1. Guideway & Track Elements

New main track is assumed to be constructed at several locations with 136# continuous welded rail (CWR) with timber ties in accordance with BNSF track standards, with mainline track built to FRA Class 5 standards. Where locations for new track are identified as part of the needed capital improvements, the type and extent of work needed to prepare the existing track right-of-way, including clearing, sub-grade preparation, and embankment widening, was estimated by analyzing the existing field conditions using a combination of online maps, Google Earth, and field visits to the site locations.

Main track tie replacement and surfacing work is not included for the corridor between Minneapolis and St. Cloud because BNSF track is already able to accommodate the Northstar commuter train and Amtrak maximum train speeds of 79 MPH in the corridor. Lower maximum train speeds exist in some locations due to the characteristics of the railroad and are not proposed to be increased. The one exception is the proposed upgrade of the auxiliary track on the Wayzata Subdivision between CP Stadium and CP Harrison Street with 66% tie replacement and surfacing to increase train speeds to 40 MPH. New turnouts and crossovers are assumed to be constructed with timber ties, with the size and location of new turnouts and crossovers determined using the RTC model and other operating characteristics that affect maximum permissible or achievable train speed. Where turnouts or segments of track are required to be removed or relocated, the costs for those activities are included.

Costs for extending existing culverts under main tracks to accommodate a new third main track are included where appropriate. Costs for new track structures are included where a proposed new main track parallel to other main tracks crosses over a roadway or stream. Two new structures are included on the Staples Subdivision; one over Rice Creek and one over Mississippi Street, both located between Northtown Yard and Coon Creek. No other new structures are required because the lengths, track centers, and locations of new tracks were adjusted to avoid the need for new structures.

As a safety measure for pedestrians, fencing will be installed in two locations, one of which is near a CTC control point in a residential area between two grade crossings, and one of which is at a commuter



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

station to be expanded. Decorative fencing will be used near the commuter station. Six-foot-high chain link fencing will be used near the CTC control point.

## 2.2.2. Stations, Stops, Terminals, Intermodals

The proposed extension of Northstar commuter train service to St. Cloud involves four categories of station improvements:

- At Big Lake Station, a new center platform is proposed for certain Service Alternatives where Northstar trains operating between St. Cloud and Minneapolis make stops at Big Lake. The new center platform will conform with Americans with Disabilities Act, BNSF, Metro Transit and other applicable standards. The center platform will be constructed between Staples Subdivision Main Tracks 1 and 2 and will be connected to the existing Big Lake Station platform with an enclosed overhead walkway between a new elevator/stairway tower on the center platform and a new elevator/stairway tower on the existing station platform. No changes to existing driveways, parking, or access roadways are anticipated.
- At. St. Cloud station, a new station track with power-operated turnouts and signals at both ends, 480-Volt AC standby power facility and connections, and a new platform conforming to Americans with Disabilities Act, BNSF, Metro Transit and other applicable standards will be constructed and connected to the existing Amtrak station area.
- At all Northstar stations, existing electronic signage and passenger information systems will be updated to reflect all the changes associated with the proposed extension of Northstar service to St. Cloud. No other changes are anticipated at those stations.
- At the existing Northstar Fridley commuter station, a new third main track will be constructed along the south side of the existing station platform for certain Service Alternatives. Northstar trains will use the third main track to board and alight passengers and the track will be constructed to required horizontal and vertical levels to achieve accessible boarding and alighting at Fridley.

Each of the proposed Service Alternatives considered train frequency and scheduling so that the number of trainsets and train crews at Target Field Station at any one time would not exceed the available space. Therefore, no storage track or station platform extensions are required and no expansion of the existing train crew facility at Target Field Station is needed. The proposed train schedules for each of the Service Alternatives does not require a trainset or train crew to lay overnight at Target Field Station or at St. Cloud Station. However, 480-Volt AC standby power was proposed at the St. Cloud station to allow a train to layover with its locomotive shut down during the midday if necessary.

## 2.2.3. Support Facilities: Yards, Shops, Admin. Bldgs

Metro Transit operates the Big Lake Maintenance Facility (BLMF), also known as the Vehicle Maintenance Facility (VMF), where Northstar commuter trains are based and serviced. Almost all the servicing and light-to-medium maintenance required for the Northstar fleet is performed at BLMF. The exception is wheel truing of Northstar locomotives, which is performed by BNSF forces at the BNSF Northtown locomotive maintenance facility. An expansion of the BLMF, including the construction of an additional stub track inside the shop building, was underway at the time of a visit during the study. The



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

installation of a new drop table to facilitate the changeout of passenger car wheel sets had recently been completed.

The Northstar fleet currently includes four operational 4-car train sets plus spare equipment. Several of the Service Alternatives would require one additional Northstar trainset to be procured. BLMF does not have enough trackage to accommodate the additional train set. Therefore, for those Service Alternatives that require the additional train set, a double-ended storage and servicing track was proposed to be added to the existing track configuration, as well as an extension of the east lead track to enable east-end train movements between the new track and the maintenance buildings.

The proposed storage/servicing track incudes:

- Paved access roadway on both sides of the track
- 480-Volt AC standby power facilities and connections
- Compressed air connections
- Locomotive drip pans
- Exterior lighting
- Electrical connections
- Track, and platform area drainage
- Derails to facilitate the use of FRA Blue Signal Protection for Workers requirements

## **2.2.4.** Sitework & Special Conditions

Sitework includes removal of existing turnouts, crossovers, and track, clearing and grubbing at the St. Cloud Station, and removal of a bumping post at the Big Lake Station.

### 2.2.5. Systems

The cost estimate recognizes that full-corridor CTC and PTC are fully operational between Minneapolis and St. Cloud. All Northstar locomotives and cab control passenger cars are equipped with operational PTC equipment.

Communications and signaling improvements include new CTC control points at certain locations and enlarged, upgraded, or reconfigured CTC control points at other locations. CTC and PTC are proposed for all segments of new main track, as well as the signal and communications work necessary to modify the CTC and PTC systems to accommodate all other proposed improvements. Certain signals, signal bridges, and cantilevers are proposed to be removed and signals are proposed to be replaced or added as needed to accommodate the additional main track or extended CTC control points. All the changes are required to maintain or increase operating capacity and connectivity, increase the operating flexibility available to train dispatchers, and to ensure the continued dependability of Northstar, Amtrak, and BNSF freight train operations in the corridor.

Communications and signaling work at grade crossings are also included in this category. Most of the existing grade crossings are currently signaled and some have FRA-approved Quiet Zones. Proposed grade crossing work includes upgrades to accommodate a third main track through the crossings that currently have two main tracks. In several locations, grade crossings are included within the limits of a new or expanded CTC control point with multiple main tracks. Signal work has been included to incorporate coordinated signal functionality at these locations.



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

Upgrades to roadway approaches and grade crossings to accommodate new tracks through crossings include new precast crossing panels, rubber flange and timber or concrete panel crossing surfaces at private crossings, removal and extension of median barriers to accommodate additional or shifted tracks, modifications to drainage ditches and culverts, and roadway re-profiling of approach grades to meet MnDOT and AREMA standards. Costs for precast concrete panels are included at public crossings where panels do not currently exist.

## 2.2.6. ROW, Land, Existing Improvements

Based on conceptual designs, no land acquisition is needed in locations where new track is to be constructed. However, two existing easements near the Rice Creek Bridge will likely need to be modified to enable the construction of the proposed new third main track and the continuation of existing recreational facilities. Changes to the property and track lease to a private party at Minneapolis Junction will need to be revised to accommodate the new second west leg of the wye at that location. With these exceptions, it is assumed that new track will be built within the existing right-of-way.

## 2.2.7. Vehicles and Equipment

Costs for one additional locomotive, two additional bi-level passenger coaches, and two additional bilevel cab control passenger cars were included. Currently, MnDOT's preference is to acquire and upgrade, modify, equip, and paint (or wrap) compatible used commuter rail equipment from other agencies, where available, to supplement the Northstar fleet so that all commuter equipment is interchangeable, has the same functionality and appearance, and uses the same spare parts inventory as the existing Northstar fleet. The modifications and upgrades specifically include the necessary compatible PTC equipment, HVAC, operating control systems, and passenger information systems. The purchase of new locomotives and commuter cars is also an option, depending on market conditions and availability at the time of the acquisition. The cost of the rolling stock acquisitions also included the cost of on-site testing and qualification by BNSF and Metro Transit personnel of the on-board PTC equipment on the acquired locomotives and cab control passenger cars.

If, at the time of procurement, Metro Transit opts to acquire locomotives and passenger cars that are not the same as the existing Northstar fleet, then the purchase of a spare parts inventory with sufficient quantities of critical and long-lead time components will be required to support the acquired equipment. If the spare parts and components are foreign made and stocked, then sufficient inventory must be purchased and maintained by the agency to compensate for the long lead time needed for the transportation time for overseas replenishment. Failure to maintain an adequate spare parts inventory could result in the rolling stock being unavailable for service due to the inability of maintenance forces to replace critical components when required. In addition to the spare parts inventory, an analysis would be required to identify any special tooling and/or shop equipment, not already on hand at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility, that would be needed to service the acquired rolling stock.

### 2.2.8. Professional Services

Professional services fees are included to cover design costs, program management costs, construction management and oversight costs, and integration, testing and commissioning costs. These costs are included in the estimate as a percentage of construction cost. Table 2 presents the assumptions used to calculate Professional Services costs.



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

#### Table 2: Professional Services Costs

Professional Services	Cost as a Percentage of Construction Cost
Design Engineering (Categories 10, 40, 50, 60)	5%
Design Engineering for Stations and Facilities (Categories 20 AND 30)	10%
Program Management	2%
Construction Management & Inspection	6%
Engineering Services During Construction	1%
Integration, Testing, Commissioning	1%

## 2.2.9. Contingency

Contingency costs are calculated as a percentage of the total capital cost for each FRA Standard Cost Category. Contingency percentages vary depending on the level of design completed for the work elements included in a particular category. An unallocated contingency of 5% is added to categories 10 through 80. Table 3 presents the assumptions used to calculate Contingency Costs.

### **Table 3: Contingency Cost Percentages**

FRA Standard Cost Category	Contingency Cost as a Percentage of Total Capital Cost
10 Guideway & Track Elements	20%
20 Stations, Stops, Terminals, Intermodals	30%
30 Support Facilities: Yards, Shops, Admin. Bldgs	30%
40 Sitework & Special Conditions	20%
50 Systems	20%
60 ROW, Land, Existing Improvements	Not Applicable
70 Vehicles	20%
80 Professional Services	0%
90 Unallocated Contingency	5% of All Category 10-80 Costs
100 Finance Charges	Not Applicable

## 2.2.10. Finance Charges

Finance charges are not calculated for the Northstar Commuter Rail Extension project.



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

# **3.** Description of Capital Improvements

Capital improvements are discussed in the following sub-sections with the justification for the improvement. Concept plans for the capital improvements are in Appendix G.

## 3.1. St. Cloud Improvements

The St. Cloud improvements would provide additional operating capacity and improved operating flexibility between MP 75.2 and MP 73.2 to accommodate Northstar trains clear of Main Track 2 at St. Cloud station, enable improved utilization of both main tracks at St. Cloud by both Amtrak and freight trains, and improve the flow of freight train traffic on the Staples Subdivision. Figure 1, Figure 2, and Figure 3 depict the three capital improvements in St. Cloud.

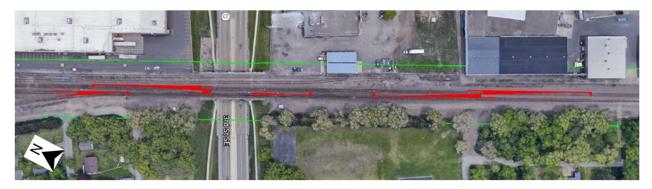
Figure 1: New St. Cloud West Control Point



Figure 2: St. Cloud Station Track



Figure 3: Upgrade St. Cloud Control Point





Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

Proposed improvements include:

- Construct new CTC control point at MP 75.0 West St. Cloud including:
  - New universal #24 power-operated crossover between Main Tracks 1 and 2 to replace existing hand throw crossover
  - New powered west wye turnout to replace existing hand throw turnout to enable trains to enter and leave west wye without stopping
  - Upgraded industry track connections
  - Signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new track work
- Construct new station track and platform off Main Track 2 west of Amtrak platform at St. Cloud station for Northstar commuter trains including related improvements:
  - New powered turnouts and signals on both ends as part of extending existing CP St. Cloud to include the station track
  - $\circ$  480-Volt AC standby power connection and drip pan at west end of station track
  - Elimination of industry track turnout on Main Track 2 west of station and reconnect industry track from other end from west leg of the wye
  - Grade crossing and warning system improvements for industry track
  - Elimination of hand throw turnout connection between west wye and Main Track 2 just west of St. Cloud station
  - Signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new track work
- Upgrade Existing CP St. Cloud at MP 73.6 including:
  - Replace existing crossovers with new #24 universal crossover
  - o Other track and turnout changes due to using #24 universal crossover
  - Extend existing CTC control point to include turnouts and signals at both ends of proposed station track off Main Track 2 west of Amtrak station
  - $\circ$   $\:$  Signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new track work

## 3.2. CP MP 66 Upgrade

Upgrading the universal crossover at MP 66 to #24 would reduce the time required to make diverging route movements at CP 66 by increasing diverging route speeds for both passenger and freight trains through the universal crossover. Increasing speeds would improve the flow of train traffic on the Staples Subdivision. The improvement would be needed because of additional train traffic between St. Cloud and Big Lake. Figure 4 depicts the capital improvements at MP 66.



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

#### Figure 4: CP MP 66 Upgrade



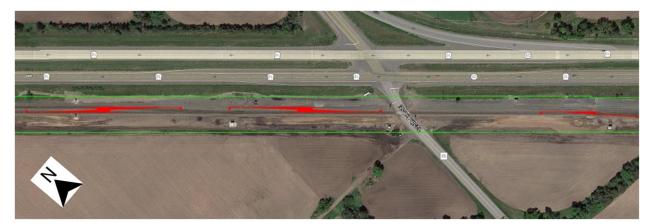
Proposed Improvements:

- Construct new universal #24 power-operated crossover between Main Tracks 1 and 2 to replace existing #20 universal crossover
- Signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new track work

# 3.3. New Control Point at Becker

Constructing a new CTC control point at Becker would provide additional operating capacity and improved operating flexibility between the existing CTC control points at MP 66 and MP 52.8, improving the flow of train traffic on the Staples Subdivision. The new control point would reduce congestion caused by loaded and empty coal trains moving to and from Becker. The improvement is needed because of additional train traffic between St. Cloud and Big Lake. Figure 5 presents the capital improvements at Becker.

#### Figure 5: New Control Point at Becker





Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

Proposed improvements include:

- Construct new #24 universal crossover between Main Tracks 1 and 2, west of the existing turnout to expedite the movement of trains that serve the coal-fired electrical generating station. This also expedites the movements of the St. Cloud-Northtown Yard local which works at the Becker siding off Main Track 1 twice each day.
- Replace existing hand throw turnout to generating station spur with new power-operated turnout to reduce the time needed for loaded and empty coal trains to enter and leave the main track at Becker. Configuration also enables westbound empty coal trains to utilize Main Track 1 from Becker instead of using Main Track 2 to MP 66 and then crossing over to Main Track 1.
- Signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new track work.

## 3.4. Big Lake West Siding

The Big Lake West Siding would provide additional operating capacity and improved operating flexibility between the existing CTC control point at MP 52.8 and the Big Lake Station over a new connection to the station track. The five-mile-long siding would be needed to accommodate meets between opposing Northstar revenue and deadhead trains moving between Big Lake and St. Cloud that would occur in this segment under certain Service Alternatives. Figure 6 depicts the capital improvements for the Big Lake West Siding.

### Figure 6: Big Lake West Siding



Proposed Improvements include:

- Construct new Big Lake West Siding (a third main track in CTC territory) between the existing CTC control point at MP 52.8 and the proposed new CTC control point at MP 47.1, with a new track connection to the Big Lake Station
- Construct new #24 power-operated turnout at CP 528 for west end of new main track
- Construct new #24 power-operated turnout at CP 47.1 for east end of new main track
- Construct new grade crossing and warning system improvements to accommodate new main track through existing rail-highway grade crossings between MP 46.9 and MP 52.8
- Industry track changes at MP 47.1 to accommodate new CTC control point.

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

• Signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new track work.

## 3.5. Big Lake Station Track Connection

The Big Lake Station track connection would provide a direct connection for trains moving between BLMF and St. Cloud. The improvement would be needed to avoid a reverse movement for each Northstar commuter train that would be caused by the current 'east-end only' stub track configuration at Big Lake Station. The improvement would be necessary to enable all the proposed Service Alternatives to operate efficiently and avoid the consumption of main track capacity that would occur without this improvement. Figure 7 depicts the Big Lake Station Track Connection improvements.

#### Figure 7: Big Lake Station Track Connection



Proposed Improvements include:

- Construct new CTC control point with #24 universal crossover between Main Tracks 1 and 2 at MP 47.1
- Extend the west end of the Big Lake Station stub track to connect with new CTC control point at MP 47.1 east of the proposed new universal crossover enabling direct connection between the Big Lake Maintenance Facility and St. Cloud without the need for a reverse movement over the existing control point at Big Lake (MP 46.6)
- Construct grade crossing and signal improvements to add third track through the County 43 grade crossing
- Signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new track work

## 3.6. Big Lake Station Expansion

The Big Lake Station Expansion would include construction of a center platform at Big Lake Station that would mitigate train movement conflicts, congestion, and lost corridor capacity caused by crossover movements made by Northstar commuter trains operating between St. Cloud and Minneapolis. With the proposed center platform station, each Northstar commuter train to or from St. Cloud that had a schedule stop at Big Lake would use the main tracks to serve Big Lake commuters. Figure 8 illustrates the improvements that are proposed for the Big Lake Station Expansion.



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

#### Figure 8: Big Lake Station Expansion



Proposed improvements include:

- Shift Main Track 1 to north between west end of CP Big Lake (MP 46.6) and west end of County 43 grade crossing to accommodate new Northstar commuter station platform between Main Tracks 1 and 2.
- Construct new accessible Northstar commuter station platform with Northstar amenities between Main Tracks 1 and 2 to enable Northstar commuter trains operating between St. Cloud and Target Field Station to remain on their same main track for the station stop.
- Construct new enclosed pedestrian overhead walkway between a new elevator tower on the center platform and a new elevator tower on the existing Big Lake station platform to provide access between the existing Big Lake Northstar station and its parking facilities and the proposed new center platform facility.
- Signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new trackwork

## 3.7. Big Lake Maintenance Facility Expansion

The BLMF expansion is needed for the service alternatives that require an additional trainset for the Northstar commuter train fleet. The existing maintenance facility does not have enough track room to store and service the added trainset. Figure 9 presents the improvements proposed for the BLMF Expansion.

Figure 9: Big Lake Maintenance Facility Expansion





Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

Proposed improvements include:

- Construct a new storage/service track north of the existing tracks within the Big Lake Maintenance Facility where there is presently room to construct up to three more tracks.
- Connect both ends of the new track to the lead tracks on each end and extend the east lead stub track to provide head room for a train set to enter and leave the track from the east end.
- Construct service roads, overhead lighting, drip pans, 480-Volt AC standby power connections, compressed air connections, electrical service drop outlets, and drainage for the new track.

## 3.8. Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate

The third main track would be needed to maintain dependable and/or expanded Northstar commuter train operations, improve the capability to prioritize the movement of additional freight trains through the highly congested main track corridor west of and around BNSF's Northtown Yard, and increase the capacity to enable freight trains to depart from and enter the west end of Northtown Yard simultaneously. Freight trains enter and leave the yard at several locations at very slow (5-10 mph) speeds from both ends of the Yard. Through-freight-trains that do not need to enter Northtown Yard stop on the two main tracks at Northtown to change crews. All these movements create congestion that affects the performance and schedules of BNSF freight trains, Amtrak intercity trains, and Northstar commuter trains. Adding a third main track would provide an additional route that would also serve the west side platform at the Fridley Northstar commuter station, enabling Northstar commuter trains in both directions to serve Fridley Station simultaneously.

Two adjacent control points are proposed at Coon Creek to provide universality from all three main tracks east of Coon Creek to both main tracks of the Staples Subdivision and the single-track Hinckley Subdivision main track west of Coon Creek. The configuration would also enable the construction of a new passenger station west of Foley Boulevard grade crossing on the north side to serve NLX intercity passenger trains between Minneapolis and Superior-Duluth should NLX service be established in the future. Figure 10 presents the third main track improvements between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate.

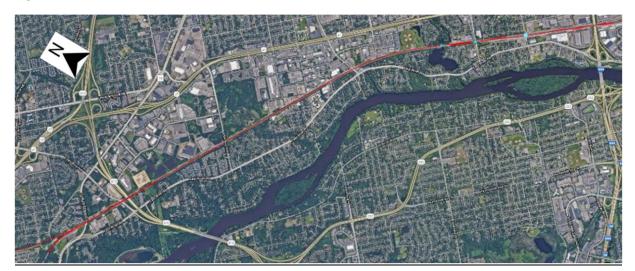


Figure 10: Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate

Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

Proposed improvements include:

- Reconfigure the existing CTC control point at Coon Creek to accommodate the proposed new third main track, utilizing all new #24 crossovers to increase the speed of diverging movements at this busy junction between the BNSF Staples and Hinckley Subdivisions approximately five miles west of Northtown Yard
- Construct a new CTC control point adjacent to and immediately east of Coon Creek in the vicinity of and through the existing opening at the MN 610 overhead highway bridge, utilizing new #24 crossovers to connect the new third main track with Main Tracks 1 and 2
- Construction of a new third main track in CTC territory with several track shifts, changes to several grade crossings, several culvert extensions, a new bridge over Rice Creek, and a new bridge over Mississippi Street between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate
- Expansion of the existing CTC control point at MP 16.3 to accommodate the proposed new third main track as well as new #24 crossovers between main tracks
- Expansion of the existing CTC control point at CP Interstate to accommodate the new third main track including new #24 crossovers connecting main tracks at the west end of Northtown Yard
- Industry track changes to accommodate the new third main track between CP Coon Creek and CP Interstate
- Removal of existing signals and construction of new signals at several locations and other signal/PTC changes to accommodate the proposed new track work.

## 3.9. Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren

The third main track from CP Interstate to CP Van Buren would be needed to maintain dependable and/or expanded Northstar commuter train operations through the highly congested main track corridor around and east of BNSF's Northtown Yard. When connected to the CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate segment, this third main track would extend from CP Coon Creek, through CP Interstate, past Northtown Yard, through CP 35<sup>th</sup> Street to CP Van Buren, without a connection to the congested control point at Mississippi Street. The east half of this third main track segment is currently in use by trains moving to and from the Canadian Pacific Railroad's main tracks that cross over Northtown Yard on an elevated right-of-way. Figure 11 presents the third main track improvements between CP Interstate and CP Van Buren.



### Figure 11: Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

Proposed improvements include:

- Construct new turnout in CP Interstate to connect the western segment of the third main track to the Interstate-Van Buren segment.
- Conduct right-of-way preparation and construct a new third main track in CTC territory between CP Interstate and CP 35<sup>th</sup> Street and join the recently constructed BNSF-CP connecting track that extends from CP 35<sup>th</sup> Street to CP Van Buren to complete a third main track between approximately MP 16.3 and MP 10.5.
- Remove and replace industry track turnouts and shift industry tracks as necessary to enable construction of proposed new third main track and maintain industry track functionality.
- Construct new signals, remove some existing signals, and make other signal/PTC changes required to accommodate the proposed new track work.
- Relocate communications facilities to accommodate the new third main track

## 3.10. Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium

Constructing a second track between CP Harrison and CP Van Buren and upgrading the auxiliary track to main track between CP Stadium and CP Harrison would provide additional track and signal capacity and operating flexibility (effectively two main tracks) between CP Stadium and CP Van Buren. The two main tracks would enable simultaneous passenger and freight train movements and increase freight train operating speeds in this bottleneck segment immediately outside Target Field Station. The added capacity and additional flexibility would support service dependability for Northstar commuter trains and reduce delays and transit time for freight trains. Figure 12 presents the improvements.



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates



Figure 12: Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium

Proposed improvements include:

- Construction of a new second west wye track between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison Street with minor track shifts of the existing leg of the wye between the two points
- Extension of CP Van Buren east to accommodate the new second west wye track including adding and removing several signals for this control point
- Reconfiguration of the siding on the Midway Subdivision between CP Van Buren and the Wayzata Subdivision connection to enable major track changes to the tracks within the "Friends of the 261" facility inside the wye at Minneapolis Junction. The proposed track changes were required to accommodate the new second leg of the wye between CP Van Buren and CP Harrison Street
- Reconfiguration of CP Harrison Street to provide parallel connections between the Wayzata Subdivision main track, the Wayzata Subdivision auxiliary track east of Harrison Street, and the



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

two legs of the west wye between Harrison Street and CP Van Buren. The reconfiguration provides two parallel tracks between CP Stadium and CP Van Buren

- Reconfiguration of the east wye connection (Wayzata Sub. main track) and the industry track near Central Avenue at CP Harrison Street to accommodate the west wye changes
- Construction of new #20 power-operated universal crossover on the east end of CP Harrison Street to enable trains using either of the two Wayzata Subdivision tracks to reach any of the three wye tracks (2 west and 1 east) at Harrison Street (Minneapolis Junction)
- Upgrade of the auxiliary track between CP Harrison Street and CP Stadium with 66% tie replacement and surfacing to increase train speeds on that track segment
- Grade crossing improvements and signal/PTC changes (including the removal of several existing signals and construction of several new signals and other signal/PTC changes) to accommodate the proposed new track work

# 4. Presentation of Capital Costs by Service Alternative

Table 4 provides an overview of the capital improvements needed for each Service Alternative. Cells in blue indicate improvements needed for initial operation and orange cells indicate improvements needed by 2040.

Improvements Needed for Initial Operation Improvements Needed by 2040	Minimum Service Alternative	Minimum Bi directional Alternative	Northstar Express Alternative	Bi Directional Alternative
Overhead and Equipment Costs				
Upgrade Fare Collection Systems				
Acquire one additional Northstar trainset				
Expand Big Lake Maintenance Facility				
Station Improvements				
Extend and connect Big Lake Station spur track to the north				
Build station siding at St Cloud Station				
Construct center through platform at Big Lake Station				
Control Points, Crossovers and Sidings				
Upgrade existing universal crossover east of St Cloud station				
Install new CTC Control Point and universal crossover west of				
St Cloud station				
New CTC Control Point at Becker				
Upgrade Universal Crossover in CTC Control Point MP 66				
Big Lake West Siding				
Additional Mainline Track				
Third Main track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate				
Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren				
Second Main Track CP Van Buren to CP Stadium				

### Table 4: Capital Improvements by Service Alternative



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

The subsections below present the capital costs by Service Alternative for initial operation and by 2040. All costs are shown in 2025 dollars.

## 4.1. Minimum Service Alternative

Table 5 presents the capital improvements needed for the Minimum Service Alternative for initial operation and by 2040.

#### Table 5: Capital Costs for Minimum Service Alternative

Capital Improvements	Cost for Improvements Needed for Initial Operation (2025\$)	Cost for Improvements Needed by 2040 (2025\$)
St. Cloud Improvements	\$25.9 million	\$25.9 million
New Becker CTC Control Point		\$7.8 million
Big Lake Station Track Connection	\$9.6 million	\$9.6 million
Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate		\$76.5 million
Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium		\$19.2 million
Total	\$35.6 million	\$139.0 million

## 4.2. Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Table 6 presents the capital improvements needed for the Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative for initial operation and by 2040.



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

#### Table 6: Capital Costs for Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Capital Improvements	Cost for Improvements Needed for Initial Operation (2025\$)	Cost for Improvements Needed by 2040 (2025\$)
St. Cloud Improvements	\$25.9 million	\$25.9 million
Upgrade Universal Crossovers at CP MP 66		\$7.6 million
New Becker CTC Control Point		\$7.8 million
Big Lake Station Track Connection	\$9.6 million	\$9.6 million
Big Lake Station Expansion	\$31.1 million	\$31.1 million
Big Lake Maintenance Facility Expansion	\$8.0 million	\$8.0 million
Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate		\$76.5 million
Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium		\$19.2 million
Equipment Procurement	\$21.0 million	\$21.0 million
Total	\$95.6 million	\$206.7 million

## 4.3. Northstar Express Service Alternative

Table 7 presents the capital improvements needed for the Northstar Express Service Alternative for initial operation and by 2040.

Capital Improvements	Cost for Improvements Needed for Initial Operation (2025\$)	Cost for Improvements Needed by 2040 (2025\$)
St. Cloud Improvements	\$25.9 million	\$25.9 million
Upgrade Universal Crossovers at CP MP 66		\$7.6 million
New Becker CTC Control Point		\$7.8 million
Big Lake Station Track Connection	\$9.6 million	\$9.6 million
Big Lake Maintenance Facility Expansion	\$8.0 million	\$8.0 million
Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate	\$76.5 million	\$76.5 million
Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren		\$14.0 million
Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium		\$19.2 million
Equipment Procurement	\$21.0 million	\$21.0 million
Total	\$141.0 million	\$189.6 million



Appendix H – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimates

## 4.4. **Bi-Directional Service Alternative**

Table 8 presents the capital improvements needed for the Bi-Directional Service Alternative for initial operation and by 2040.

#### Table 8: Capital Costs for Bi-Directional Service Alternative

Capital Improvements	Cost for Improvements Needed for Initial Operation (2025\$)	Cost for Improvements Needed by 2040 (2025\$)
St. Cloud Improvements	\$25.9 million	\$25.9 million
Upgrade Universal Crossovers at CP MP 66	\$7.6 million	\$7.6 million
New Becker CTC Control Point	\$7.8 million	\$7.8 million
Big Lake West Siding		\$36.2 million
Big Lake Track Connection	\$9.6 million	\$9.6 million
Big Lake Station Expansion	\$31.1 million	\$31.1 million
Big Lake Maintenance Facility Expansion	\$8.0 million	\$8.0 million
Third Main Track CP Coon Creek to CP Interstate	\$76.5 million	\$76.5 million
Third Main Track CP Interstate to CP Van Buren		\$14.0 million
Two Main Tracks CP Van Buren to CP Stadium		\$19.2 million
Equipment Procurement	\$21.0 million	\$21.0 million
Total	\$187.5 million	\$256.8 million



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

July 31, 2020



Prepared for





# Table of Contents

1.	In	ntrodu	ction	1
2.	D	evelop	oment of Unit Costs	1
3.	С	ost Ca	tegories	2
3	3.1.	Tra	ackwork	2
	3.	.1.1.	Design Considerations	2
	3.	.1.2.	Track on Existing Roadbed	3
	3.	.1.3.	Track on New Roadbed	3
	3.	.1.4.	Track on New Roadbed & New Embankment	3
	3.2.	Tu	rnouts & Crossovers	3
3	3.3.	Tra	ack Improvements	4
	3.	.3.1.	Track Shift	4
	3.	.3.2.	Tie & Surface w/ 66% Tie Replacement	4
3	3.4.	Site	e Work Related to Track Construction	4
	3.	.4.1.	Fencing, 6 ft Chain Link (both sides of the railroad right of way)	4
	3.	.4.2.	Drainage Improvements (cross country)	4
	3.	.4.3.	Remove Existing Turnout or Crossover	5
	3.	.4.4.	Clearing and Grubbing	5
	3.	.4.5.	Removal of Track on Existing Roadbed	5
	3.	.4.6.	Removal of Bumping Post	5
4.	St	tructu	res	5
4	4.1.	De	sign Considerations	5
4	1.2.	Bri	dges – Undergrade	6
4	1.3.	Ot	her Structures	6
	4.	.3.1.	Culvert Extensions	6
5.	Sy	ystems	5	6
ļ	5.1.	De	sign Considerations	6
ļ	5.2.	Ass	sumptions	7
ļ	5.3.	Sys	stems Categories	7
	5.	.3.1.	New PTC/CTC Control Point	7
	5.	.3.2.	Modified PTC/CTC Control Point	8
	5.	.3.3.	Modified Intermediate Signal with PTC/CTC	9
			DEPARTMENT OF	
			TRANSPORTATION	. :

Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

	5.3.4.	Industry Turnout (Signal Work)	9
6.	Grade Cr	ossings	9
6	.1. Des	ign Considerations	9
6	.2. Cros	ssing Improvement Categories	. 10
	6.2.1.	Conventional Gates/single mainline track	. 10
	6.2.2.	Conventional Gates/double mainline track	. 10
	6.2.3.	Conventional Gates/triple mainline track	. 10
	6.2.4.	Install Median	. 10
	6.2.5.	Precast Panels	. 10
	6.2.6.	Minor Roadway Improvements at Grade Crossing	. 10
	6.2.7.	Pedestrian Gate	. 11
7.	Allocatio	ns for Special Elements (Placeholders)	. 11
7	.1. Spe	cial Elements	. 11
	7.1.1.	Big Lake Maintenance Facility	. 11
	7.1.2.	Big Lake Station Expansion	. 12
	7.1.3.	St. Cloud Station Improvements	. 13
	7.1.4.	Equipment Acquisition	. 13
8.	Continge	ncy & Soft Costs	. 15



# 1. Introduction

This document provides a written methodology for establishing unit costs for pay items related to the proposed extension of the Northstar commuter rail corridor. This methodology serves as a basis for the formulation of conceptual cost estimates for the proposed Service Alternatives.

The cost estimates were developed at a conceptual level based on limited information regarding overall track, signal, Positive Train Control (PTC), and infrastructure conditions; railroad operations; and input from the owning railroad. The validity of the capital cost estimates rests on the assumptions and information gained from available railroad track charts and timetables; aerial mapping; input from BNSF, Minnesota Department of Transportation, and Metro Transit; and visual observations of the railroad made from publicly accessible locations. The methodology serves as a starting point for the continuing development of costs associated with the proposed extension of Northstar commuter rail service to St. Cloud.

# 2. Development of Unit Costs

The unit costs used to estimate capital costs for the Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment were developed over time from detailed breakdowns of the units into their basic elements. The costs related to material, labor, equipment and overhead for these elements were accumulated and rolled up to provide an inclusive unit cost for the various components required to develop a passenger rail system. Initially, the unit costs were developed for planned construction in the Midwest as part of the Midwest Regional Rail Initiative. Later, the costs were applied to capital cost estimates for highspeed rail in Florida, Ohio, Minnesota, and Colorado. The unit costs have been refreshed and refined periodically to update for inflation and changes in the approach to infrastructure development and technology. The unit costs were updated and modified for the proposed extension of Northstar commuter rail service to St. Cloud.

For this cost methodology, the unit costs were updated to 2020 dollars using an inflation factor of 1.09 obtained from the Bureau of Economic Analysis's Table 1.1.9. Implicit Price Deflators for Gross Domestic Product from 2014 to 2020<sup>1</sup>. The overall cost of the capital improvements was presented in both 2020 and 2025 dollars, the latter of which was calculated using Federal Railroad Administration's (FRA's) Standard Cost Category and inflation worksheet<sup>2</sup>.

Unit costs presented in this methodology include allocated contingencies but exclude professional services fees and unallocated contingencies. Once the cost for each capital improvement is calculated, the professional services fees and unallocated contingencies are added.

The revised base set of unit costs addresses typical passenger rail infrastructure construction elements expected to be found within the proposed Northstar corridor including roadbed and trackwork, signal and PTC systems, facilities, structures, and grade crossings. The unit costs are reasonable for developing

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> <u>https://railroads.dot.gov/elibrary/mp-33-scc-worksheets</u>



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> <u>https://apps.bea.gov/iTable/iTable.cfm?reqid=19&step=3&isuri=1&nipa\_table\_list=13</u>

Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

the capital costs under either normal contractor bidding procedures or under railroad force account agreements for construction.

# **3.** Cost Categories

## 3.1. Trackwork

Currently, Northstar commuter rail service, Amtrak intercity passenger rail service, and BNSF freight operations occur over track complying with FRA Classes I through 4, allowing maximum speeds of 60 MPH for freight and 79 MPH for passenger trains. Other freight carriers also operate over several segments of BNSF track in the corridor. No changes in the maximum authorized speeds for trains operating in the corridor are included as part of the proposed extension of Northstar commuter service to St. Cloud. In some segments of the corridor, trains operate at lower speeds due to design or operating characteristics. Increased track speeds through certain turnouts and crossovers, achievable by upgrading the trackwork to higher speed configurations within the existing track standards, is proposed for several locations to increase corridor capacity. New track and special trackwork, as well as upgraded track, are proposed as part of the Northstar extension to increase corridor capacity and improve operating flexibility.

## 3.1.1. Design Considerations

- Maximum speed for all service alternatives is 79 mph for passenger trains and 60 mph for freight trains (FRA Class 4).
- Additional main track, new or upgraded existing tracks, new or upgraded CTC/PTC control points, and other improvements are proposed where shown to be necessary by Rail Traffic Controller<sup>™</sup> (RTC) operations analysis to accommodate additional freight trains as well as extended and/or an additional number of Northstar commuter trains.
- Fencing will be provided at certain locations along the length of the route.
- For existing private crossings, no change is anticipated in the crossing warning devices.
- Public crossings, where an additional track will be constructed through the crossing, will have the existing grade crossing warning equipment on the affected side(s) relocated and, where applicable, the median removed and extended to accommodate the additional track. Widening, approach gradient surface modifications, and the extension of culverts are also included.

Where new track will be constructed, the primary unit of cost will be "New Track". This unit is based on BNSF typical sections and is composed of the following:

- New 136 or 141 lb. Continuous Welded Rail
- 7" x 9" x 8'6" timber crossties spaced at 19.5" C-C, which results in 3249 per mile
- Two-13" double shouldered tie plates, four rail anchors, and eight track spikes (or corresponding rail seats and elastomeric fasteners) per tie.
- 12" of Granite ballast (AREMA #4) placed to support the proper vertical and horizontal track alignment. Depth of ballast is measured at the center of the tie. Additional ballast will be placed to fill the cribs between the ties and provide a ballast shoulder on the outside of each tie per the typical section required by the owning railroad.



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

## 3.1.2. Track on Existing Roadbed

Track on Existing Roadbed addresses the installation of a new track on an existing roadbed within an existing railroad right of way where track(s) has been removed. If there is an existing track present in the right of way, the new track will be built at an appropriate distance from it, generally using the same track centers as had been used before the historic second track had been removed. The track center to center distance is typically 14'. If there is no track in place, the new track will generally be centered in the right of way per the operating railroads typical track section. The work consists of leveling the roadbed, maintaining existing drainage, and placing a 6" ballast pad prior to track construction. Track will be constructed on this base and the remaining 6" required ballast will be installed to allow final alignment and surfacing of the new track. The unit cost for this item is \$1,563,200 per mile.

## 3.1.3. Track on New Roadbed

This unit was used for proposed track on an existing embankment where the roadbed is replaced. The work consists of removing the existing roadbed and placing 12" of sub-ballast. Track will then be constructed on this base. The unit cost for this item is \$1,847,600 per mile.

## 3.1.4. Track on New Roadbed & New Embankment

This unit was used for proposed track where no track or railroad right of way is present, or when the required track center distance to an existing freight operation places the proposed new track outside the limits of the existing roadbed and/or right of way limits. The work consists of site clearing the full width of additional roadbed or right of way (a minimum of 25 feet in width for single track and 50 feet in width for double track), preparing the subgrade (up to 5 feet above the surrounding ground elevation), establishing drainage patterns or maintaining existing drainage, and placing 12" of sub-ballast. Track will then be constructed on this base. The unit cost for this item is \$2,114,900 per mile.

## 3.2. Turnouts & Crossovers

This work includes:

- Removal and reclamation of the existing standard track or turnout/crossover section where the new turnout or crossover will be placed.
- Leveling of the roadbed and removing & stockpiling excess ballast for re-use.
- Installation of a switch panel (or assembly and installation of a switch package) which includes all rods, plates, anchors, fasteners, 136/141 lb rail, switch points, stock rails, frog and wood or concrete ties and field welds to place the turnout into operation.
- Ballast placed to ensure 12" under the ties.
- Filter fabric for the footprint of the turnout to be installed.
- Track surfacing to ensure proper vertical and horizontal alignment of the turnout or crossover and the track that it is connected to.
- Provision of a measure to protect the operating components of the turnout from freezing due to snow and ice: these include but are not limited to hot or cold air blowers and electric cal-rod heaters.
- Crossovers will include a section of track (after the frogs of each turnout) with special timbers used until the track separates enough to allow standard "New Track" to be constructed



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

completing the connection between the opposite ends of the crossover. The length of the "New Track" will depend on the distance between the centerlines of the tracks to be connected.

The various types of turnouts to be used are:

- <u>#24 Turnout Timber Ties</u> The unit cost for this item is \$637,900 each.
- <u>#20 Turnout Timber Ties</u> The unit cost for this item is \$229,400 each.
- <u>#15 Turnout Timber Ties</u> The unit cost for this item is \$184,900 each.
- <u>#11 Turnout Timber Ties</u> The unit cost for this item is \$161,300 each.
- <u>#9 Turnout Timber Ties</u> The unit cost for this item is \$146,100 each.
- <u>16'6" Double Switch Point Derail Timber Ties</u> The unit cost for this item is \$73,000 each.
- <u>Hand-Operated Sliding Derail Timber Ties</u> The unit cost for this item is \$1,500 each
- <u>Switch Point Derail</u> The unit cost for this item is \$36,500 each.
- <u>#24 Crossover</u> The unit cost for this item is \$1,329,700 each.
- <u>#20 Crossover</u> The unit cost for this item is \$1,006,600 each.
- <u>#15 Crossover</u> The unit cost for this item is \$463,100 each.

## 3.3. Track Improvements

Based on the above discussion, several categories of track improvements and types of track construction have been developed. Track improvements include:

## 3.3.1. Track Shift

This work consists of lining and relocating the track as indicated in the concept plans. Work includes adjusting the horizontal and vertical alignments. The unit cost for this item is \$153,300 per mile.

## 3.3.2. Tie & Surface w/ 66% Tie Replacement

This work consists of removing 2/3 of the ties and replacing them with new ties. Additionally, 600 tons of ballast per mile will be placed in the work area to support the tie renewal. Assuming 19.5" tie spacing and 3,249 ties per mile, this would result in the renewal of 2,166 ties per mile. The unit cost for this item is \$469,200 per mile.

## 3.4. Site Work Related to Track Construction

## 3.4.1. Fencing, 6 ft Chain Link (both sides of the railroad right of way)

This work includes the installation of 6 ft galvanized steel chain link right-of-way fencing. Included in the cost are the fencing and post materials, clearing and grubbing of the area at the right-of-way line, and installation costs. The unit cost for this item is \$149,900 per mile.

## 3.4.2. Drainage Improvements (cross country)

This work includes the installation of drainage pipe, assumed to be a maximum of 30" in diameter, at locations where new track or track sidings will be installed and/or embankment widened. It is assumed that 2 drainage pipes per mile of improvements will be installed. The unit cost for this item is \$81,400 per mile.



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

### 3.4.3. Remove Existing Turnout or Crossover

Work consists of removal of complete turnout or crossover from head block ties to last long tie at locations where existing turnout or crossover is to be returned to straight track. Restoration of the parent track is not included in this pay item and is accounted for as "New Track" at the appropriate unit cost per mile. The unit cost for Remove Existing Turnout is \$8,700 each and Remove Existing Crossover is \$17,400 each.

## 3.4.4. Clearing and Grubbing

Clearing consists of removing and disposing of all obstructions such as fences, walls, foundations, buildings, accumulations of rubbish of whatever nature, and existing structures. The cost also includes removal of all logs, shrubs, bushes, saplings, grass, weeds, other vegetation, and stumps of a diameter less than 6 inches. The unit cost also includes tree removal, which consists of cutting, grubbing, removal, and disposal of trees and stumps. The unit cost for this item is \$2,100 per acre.

## 3.4.5. Removal of Track on Existing Roadbed

This work consists of removing and disassembling existing track and stockpiling of removed rail and other track material. The cost includes all costs for handling, loading, hauling, and stockpiling of the scrap rail and track material and blading the remaining roadbed so that its surface is smooth and sloped to drain surface water. The unit cost for this item is \$12 per track-foot.

## 3.4.6. Removal of Bumping Post

This work consists of removing a steel bumping post from the rails at the end of the track at Big Lake Station. The unit cost for this item is \$1,000 each.

# 4. Structures

Structures expected for the extension of Northstar commuter rail service include bridges that carry the railroad over a river; these bridges are categorized as "undergrade". Bridges that carry an environmental feature over a railroad, for instance, a two-lane highway, are categorized as "overhead". Additionally, other structures such as structural culverts and retaining walls are included in this section. The type size and location of these structures will be determined during Preliminary Engineering; for these conceptual cost estimates, general categories of structures, and their unit costs have been developed based on their function and an estimate of required cross section and approximate cost per square foot and are listed below. These costs are for the structures and their typical components only; the cost of any track features is priced separately.

## 4.1. Design Considerations

General design considerations have been established to guide conceptual planning and are listed below.

- Bridges generally include superstructure, substructure, appropriate wing walls and embankment retention systems, and approach treatments in both directions from the bridge
- In areas where the proposed service will travel under existing bridges carrying highway, railroad or pedestrian traffic over the alignment, the addition of a new track at various track centers may be infeasible due to insufficient portal opening to accommodate the new track. In these instances, the overhead bridge will be replaced to accommodate the proposed alignment.



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

- In some cases, it may be possible to modify the piers, abutments and other structural features of the existing overhead bridge to accommodate the new track. However, the extent to which this will be possible requires more a more detailed engineering study which is not conducted at the conceptual level. Since that is the case, a conservative assumption is made that unless there is a clear indication that the existing portals will allow the construction of a new track or tracks, the overhead structure will be replaced.
- In areas where the proposed alignment prevents the use of existing bridges or where there are no existing bridges, new bridges will be built as needed.

## 4.2. Bridges – Undergrade

This group of unit costs is intended to capture the level of effort required to allow the addition of a new track parallel and adjacent to an existing track as it passes over a variety of obstacles in the environment. Generally, the work will include provision of new abutments or abutment extensions, necessary grading and earth retention system to control the embankment at the abutments, any new piers or pier modification necessary and the placement of a new superstructure and track on the substructure at these locations.

- Four Lane Urban Expressway The unit cost for this item is \$6,853,600 each.
- <u>Minor River</u> generally, this bridge type is less than 100' between abutments with relatively short span lengths. The unit cost for this item is \$1,148,200 each.

## 4.3. Other Structures

### 4.3.1. Culvert Extensions

This work includes the installation of a culvert extension in locations where a new track will be built parallel and adjacent to an existing track. The culvert extension consists of a new pipe starting at the end of the existing culvert and extending to the edge of the embankment that the new track will be built upon. The cost includes connection to the existing pipe, associated grading, headwall and embankment retention associated with the culvert. It is assumed that the extension will consist of a maximum size of 36" reinforced concrete pipe. In some segments, the number of existing culverts is known. In those segments, the actual number of culverts will be estimated. In others, one culvert extension will be installed per mile of improvements on average. The unit cost for this item is \$72,700 per mile.

# 5. Systems

In all instances where a new track and/or Control Point (CP) are proposed on the mainline, a Centralized Traffic Control (CTC) signal system and PTC signal system must be installed. The CTC and PTC systems will be designed by BNSF during Preliminary Engineering.

## 5.1. Design Considerations

General design considerations have been established to guide conceptual planning and are listed below.

• All signal elements include hardware and software to design, procure, install and operate the element under consideration. This includes "signals", "communications" & "dispatch" components which together make up the interactive remote-controlled signal system.



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

- At all locations where a train can change from one track to another or divert from the main track to a siding, yard, or railroad using remote-controlled switches, a CP must be established. The CP links the track infrastructure and circuitry to a communications network allowing the dispatcher to maintain or change the route of a given train, as well as allow it to proceed or cause it to stop. Significant components are the remote-controlled powered switch machine, cable connecting it to logical and relays and microprocessor-based control and communication equipment housed in a wayside building, a communications link between the control point and the remote dispatcher, signals to provide a train approaching from any direction with visual indications governing its movement, and a provision of commercial electrical power and backup to operate the various elements.
- At locations where a connection to a rail-served industry is required outside of a CP, protection
  must be provided so that a freight or passenger train cannot be unintentionally diverted into the
  industry track and also so that a railcar or other vehicle occupying the siding cannot access the
  main track without permission from the dispatcher controlling the main line railroad. Typically,
  at these locations, a switch is installed and "electric lock" protection is provided at the switch.
  Along the siding, a derail is placed as a measure to prevent an uncontrolled movement from the
  siding to the main or vice versa. The electric lock prevents opening the switch without the
  knowledge of and direct permission from the dispatcher in charge of the railroad. When the
  switch is opened, the track circuitry "notifies" the dispatcher and wayside signals in either
  direction.

## 5.2. Assumptions

It is assumed that BNSF uses Wabtec's Electronic Train Management System (ETMS) PTC technology throughout the Northstar corridor. ETMS uses Global Positioning Systems (GPS), in tandem with digital radio, to monitor train speeds and locations. This system was designed to prevent train collisions, restrict trains from operating above allowable speed limits, and avoid speed related derailments. To maintain BNSF's operational safety and abide by FRA's PTC requirements, ETMS was included in capital infrastructure estimates produced for the Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment.

Unit costs were developed specifically for this Feasibility Assessment using estimated PTC costs from an intercity passenger rail program whose system was designed to be compatible with BNSF's ETMS PTC technology. The Northstar estimate was prepared with enough detail in the unit cost build-up to enable railroad stakeholders to understand the proposed PTC elements. Generally, each unit cost includes the price of materials and installation, costs for the railroad to complete wayside engineering and detailed location design, and costs to update the Subdivision file, ITCM communications, and dispatch office. A complexity factor was assigned to each cost element to account for the increased labor required to update the Subdivision file, ITCM communications, and dispatch office. Attachment 1 provides the breakdown of PTC/CTC unit costs.

## 5.3. Systems Categories

## 5.3.1. New PTC/CTC Control Point

New PTC/CTC CPs are established where new crossovers or turnouts are proposed outside of an existing CP. The unit cost includes all communications and central dispatch equipment, track circuitry, and wayside signaling to control the flow of rail traffic. Wayside signaling includes signals, signal



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

masts/cantilevers/bridges, power-operated switch machines, hardware, software, controllers, wiring/cabling, hot air blowers, cabinets, housings, and commercial power. The unit cost also includes costs for PTC system design and location design (back-office work) by the railroad. New PTC/CTC CPs are proposed at the following locations:

- <u>CP West St. Cloud (MP 75.0)</u> unit cost is \$1,827,700 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP Becker (MP 57.2)</u> unit cost is \$1,336,000 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP Big Lake West for Big Lake Track Connection (MP 47.1)</u> unit cost is \$1,550,800 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP MP 20.1</u> unit cost is \$1,659,700 Lump Sum.

## 5.3.2. Modified PTC/CTC Control Point

Modifications occur to PTC/CTC CPs when new crossovers or turnouts are added to an existing CP. A CP can also be modified for the addition of a signal, relocation or replacement of a signal, or addition of an electric lock or derail. In general, the unit cost includes new wayside signaling (described under Section 5.3.1) for the signal elements proposed for each CP. Where significant modifications are made to the existing CP, new wayside equipment (housing, cables, utility poles, utility service, PTC antenna, equipment racks, batteries, vital and non-vital relays, etc.) is included in the cost. PTC/CTC CPs are proposed to be modified at the following locations:

- <u>CP St. Cloud (MP 73.6)</u> new wayside equipment, signal work for two new crossovers and 3 new turnouts, one electric lock and derail with track circuit, four new signals, and one two-track signal cantilever unit cost is \$2,162,800 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP MP 66</u> new wayside equipment, signal work for two new crossovers, and two new signals unit cost is \$1,094,200 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP MP 52.8</u> signal work for one new turnout and one three-track signal bridge unit cost is \$435,600 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP Big Lake West for Big Lake West Siding (assumes Big Lake Station Track Connection has been</u> <u>constructed</u>) – signal work for two new crossovers and one turnout, one derail, and four new signals – unit cost is \$1,117,700 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP Coon Creek (MP 21.1)</u> new wayside equipment, signal work for three crossovers, new three-track signal bridge unit cost is \$1,532,500 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP MP 16.3</u> new wayside equipment, signal work for two new crossovers, and one three-track and one four-track signal bridge unit cost is \$1,434,700 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP Interstate</u> new wayside equipment, signal work for one new crossover and one new turnout, one new derail, one new signal, and two four-track signal bridges unit cost is \$1,470,200 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP Interstate for Third Main CP Interstate to CP Van Buren (assumes third main from CP Coon</u> <u>Creek to CP Interstate has been constructed)</u> – two new electric locks and derails with track circuit – unit cost is \$243,000 Lump Sum.



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

- <u>CP 44<sup>th</sup> Avenue</u> signal work for one new turnout, one new derail, one new signal, and two new three-track signal bridges unit cost is \$693,200 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP 35<sup>th</sup> Avenue</u> one new electric lock and derail with track circuit, one new signal, and one new three-track signal bridge unit cost is \$358,700 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP Van Buren</u> one new turnout, one new electric lock and derail with track circuit, and two new signals unit cost is \$483,000 Lump Sum.
- <u>CP Harrison St.</u> new wayside equipment, signal work for two new crossovers and two new turnouts, one new derail, and four new signals unit cost is \$1,751,200 Lump Sum.

## 5.3.3. Modified Intermediate Signal with PTC/CTC

Where a proposed third track is constructed through an existing intermediate signal location, modifications occur to the signal location to accommodate the new track. Modifications include installation of an additional signal to govern the new track and installation of a new bungalow and antenna, if necessary. Modifications are proposed for the following intermediate signal locations:

- MP 50.8 unit cost is \$58,400 Lump Sum.
- MP 49.5 unit cost is \$195,800 Lump Sum.
- MP 18.4 unit cost is \$58,400 Lump Sum.

## 5.3.4. Industry Turnout (Signal Work)

In several locations, existing track is proposed to be realigned at industry turnouts. When this occurs, the industry turnout is relocated and new electric locks with derails are installed. This unit cost includes costs for the electric lock and layout, the wayside case, foundation, and components within the case, commercial power and power connection materials, track connections, the derail, battery, battery box, and all wire connections. Additionally, the work includes intermediate signal modifications and track circuit modifications to tie the new Electric Lock Switch location into the existing signal system. Industry turnout signal work is proposed at the following locations:

- MP 19.64 unit cost is \$122,500 Lump Sum.
- On BNSF Midway Sub unit cost is \$239,600 Lump Sum.

# 6. Grade Crossings

The treatment and design of improved safety and warning devices will need further development to identify specifications and various approaches that may be advanced as part of an integrated program.

## 6.1. Design Considerations

For the purpose of establishing a reasonable cost estimate at the conceptual design stage, the following design parameters are proposed:

- Train warning systems will be upgraded to standard two quadrant gates and flashers with constant warning time for public at-grade crossings
- Precast crossing surface panels will be installed at all public crossings on existing track at locations where trackwork related to passenger service takes place



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

- Precast crossing surface panels will be installed on both new and existing tracks and the roadway will be re-profiled where new track is constructed through the crossing
- 6.2. Crossing Improvement Categories
- 6.2.1. Conventional Gates/single mainline track
- 6.2.2. Conventional Gates/double mainline track

## 6.2.3. Conventional Gates/triple mainline track

Work to install conventional gates for a single, double, or triple mainline track includes all hardware, software, wiring, communication equipment and commercial power with battery backup to operate the warning system. Where grade crossing warning devices are proposed to be relocated due to a track shift at a two-track crossing, the existing grade crossing warning devices are replaced with Conventional Gates/double mainline track. Where a third track is proposed to cross an existing two-track crossing, the existing grade crossing warning devices are replaced with



Conventional Gates/triple mainline track. Additional measures include the installation of <u>Manual on</u> <u>Uniform Traffic Control Devices</u> (MUCTD) -approved signs that specify "2 TRACKS" or "3 TRACKS" located on the same post as the crossbucks. Pedestrian gates are not included in this unit cost and are accounted for as "Pedestrian Gates" at the appropriate unit cost per gate. The unit costs for conventional gates are \$213,600 each for single track, \$290,800 each for double track, and \$305,400 each for triple track.

## 6.2.4. Install Median

Where a third track is proposed to cross an existing two-track crossing with medians along the approach roadway, the existing median is removed, and a new 100-foot concrete median installed. The unit cost is \$13,100 each to install a median.

## 6.2.5. Precast Panels

This work includes installing prefabricated concrete and steel crossing surface panels at a grade crossing. The crossing panels are placed within the track structure at the crossing to form a smooth running surface for vehicular traffic. The top surface of the panel will be level with the top of rail. The width of the crossing treatment will include and extend beyond associated sidewalks if present. At a minimum, the crossing panels will extend 2' beyond the paved roadway surface or sidewalk. The unit costs for this item is \$112,800 each.

## 6.2.6. Minor Roadway Improvements at Grade Crossing

Roadway crown and superelevation in the approach pavement will be eliminated at or tapered into the crossing to match the grade and profile of the track. Additionally, the elevation of the approach pavement will be reconstructed to equal the top of rail for a minimum of 2 ft beyond the outer rail of the outermost track in each direction. Finally, the roadway surface must be within +/- 3" of the top of rail at a distance of 30' from the outermost rail unless track superelevation dictates otherwise. The unit cost for this item is \$27,300 each.



## Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Feasibility Assessment Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

## 6.2.7. Pedestrian Gate

Pedestrian gates are proposed where existing sidewalks approach a public track crossing. The unit cost includes a pedestrian gate, flashing lights, the hardware, software and wiring needed to connect the gate to the grade crossing warning device system. These items would be installed as a supplement to the "Conventional Gates/single mainline track", "Conventional Gates/double mainline track", or "Conventional gates/triple mainline track". The unit cost for this item is \$70,900 each.



# 7. Allocations for Special Elements (Placeholders)

The methodology includes placeholders as conservative estimates for large and/or complex engineering projects that have not been estimated on the basis of unit costs and quantities. Placeholders are used where detailed engineering requirements are not fully known and provide lump sum budget approximations based on expert opinion rather than on an engineering estimate. These approximations will require close attention as the project moves through further phases of development.

The following list highlights some of the key Special Elements that are assumed in this analysis.

## 7.1. Special Elements

## 7.1.1. Big Lake Maintenance Facility

The Big Lake Maintenance Facility currently accommodates the existing Northstar fleet of locomotives and commuter passenger cars on its tracks, some of which are inside shop buildings. The facility is currently completing an expansion of track and facilities inside the main shop building to increase its ability to handle repairs and maintenance. The improvements include the installation of a drop table facility that enables shop forces to replace the wheel sets on commuter passenger cars.

Three of the four service alternatives require an additional Northstar trainset consisting of one locomotive and four commuter passenger cars, but the facility does not have adequate track space to accommodate this additional trainset. Therefore, a new outside storage and servicing track is required to accommodate this trainset. The improvement would be constructed on improved land within the limits of the facility that was originally designed to accommodate a future expansion. The new track includes a turnout connected to the shop lead tracks on each end and an extension of the east lead track to provide the capability for one complete trainset to move to and from the new track on the east lead track and other tracks in the facility.



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

The following utilities and components enable the track to be used to service and store trains during their layovers:

- Paved roadways on both sides of the track to enable employees and service vehicles to access both sides of the train for inspection, maintenance and servicing;
- 480-volt AC standby power connections to provide electrical power to the locomotive and cars when the locomotive is shut down so that employees can service the train;
- Compressed air connections to supply the parked train with compressed air to maintain air brake pressure and auxiliary train functions that depend on air when the locomotive is shut down;
- Drip pan facilities in the track at the location where the locomotive will stand when parked;
- Electrical drop connections to enable the use of power tools and electrical equipment as needed;
- Overhead lighting to both sides of the track since most work on the trains will be done at night;
- Water connections and drainage facilities to keep the track and paved surfaces free of standing water; and
- Derails and blue signal equipment at each end of the track required to protect workers when trains are being serviced.

The unit cost for the Big Lake Maintenance Facility only includes the elements in the list above. The total cost for the BLMF expansion includes track work and turnouts, which are captured under unit items for "New Track" and "Turnout". Since a detailed engineering estimate of these improvements was not made in the field, cost estimates for the various construction elements for the storage track were based on costs recently experienced for similar improvements planned or constructed at other railroad facilities.

The unit cost for this item is \$2,589,100 Lump Sum.

### 7.1.2. Big Lake Station Expansion

The Big Lake Station Expansion consists of a single new center platform to be constructed between BNSF Main Tracks 1 and 2 adjacent to the existing Northstar station platform which is located on the station stub track at Big Lake. The new platform would be constructed in a manner consistent with other Northstar station facilities including specifically:

- Platform shelter with lighting, heated areas, Northstar signage and ticketing machines;
- A stairway/elevator tower from the new platform to reach an enclosed, heated and lighted overhead pedestrian walkway to reach the existing Big Lake Northstar station platform;
- A stairway/elevator tower on the existing platform connecting to the overhead walkway;
- Compliance with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), BNSF, Metro Transit and other applicable standards;

The unit cost for the Big Lake Station Expansion only includes the elements in the list above. The total cost for the station expansion includes track work, turnouts, and grade crossing work, which are captured under unit items for "New Track", "Conventional Gates", "Install Median", "Precast Panels", and "Minor Roadway Improvements". A lump sum estimate from the recent construction of the new Northstar station at Ramsey was provided by BNSF and was used to estimate the approximate cost of



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

the platform, stairway/elevator towers, overhead walkway, and other amenities for the station expansion itself.

The unit cost for the Big Lake Station Expansion is \$15,000,000 Lump Sum.

#### 7.1.3. St. Cloud Station Improvements

The St. Cloud Station improvements to accommodate Northstar trains originating and terminating at St. Cloud are needed to enable arriving westbound Northstar trains to clear the main track at St. Cloud to detrain passengers, change ends, make the required pre-departure tests for the eastbound trip, board passengers and/or layover until the eastbound train's departure time. The improvement frees up BNSF main tracks 1 and 2 at St. Cloud for the operation of freight trains and allows Amtrak trains in both directions to move to and from the Amtrak platform on Track 2 directly in front of the existing St. Cloud depot. The improvement, when used in combination with a new control point proposed at West St. Cloud, and the upgrading of the existing control point east of the St. Cloud station, are critical features needed to keep train traffic fluid on the Staples Subdivision while accommodating the Northstar service extension to St. Cloud.

The St. Cloud Station improvements include:

- Construction of a new station track south of BNSF Main Track 2 immediately west of the existing Amtrak platform at the depot. The track would be long enough to accommodate a Northstar commuter train;
- Power-operated turnouts and associated signals governing movements to and from the new station track and modifications to the existing control point at St. Cloud to accommodate the new track and signals;
- New station platform along the new station track compliant with ADA, BNSF, Metro Transit and other applicable standards;
- New commercial power drop, electrical substation, 480-volt AC standby power connections and drip pan at the west end of the station track to enable Northstar trains with longer layovers to shut down the locomotive during the layover;
- Platform connection to the existing St. Cloud depot;
- Removal of industry track turnout on BNSF Main Track 2 and removal of connection to west wye track west of the station to enable construction of the station track; and
- Construction of a new turnout and grade crossing improvements on the new industry track connection from the west wye track to serve the industry track from the other end.

Unit costs were used to estimate the cost of track, platform, and grade crossing improvements. A detailed engineering estimate of these improvements was not made in the field. Cost estimates for the various construction elements for the St. Cloud station track platform and associated improvements were based on costs recently experienced for similar improvements planned or constructed at other railroad facilities.

The unit cost for the St. Cloud Station Improvements is \$1,699,000 Lump Sum.

#### 7.1.4. Equipment Acquisition

Metro Transit and BNSF have both stated that there are important advantages in acquiring an additional trainset that is compatible with, has the same appearance and amenities and uses the same spare parts

### DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

inventory as the existing fleet. To achieve these objectives, minimize costs, and reduce the time period required for acquisition, the assumption was made that one used locomotive, two used commuter coaches, and two used cab control commuter coaches like Northstar equipment would be acquired rather than new equipment. The equipment would be acquired, then rebuilt and upgraded to Northstar standards including the installation and testing of Positive Train Control (PTC) equipment, Northstar livery, interiors, information systems, and operational controls.

Because the Northstar Extension to St. Cloud is a feasibility study, no solicitation of proposals was made to potential owners or vendors of similar equipment. Rather, a cursory review of recent industry announcements was used to estimate the approximate cost of acquiring and rebuilding and upgrading used equipment. FRA has regulations that define the acquisition values of equipment if one agency is acquiring used equipment from another agency and FTA originally paid for the equipment. In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic has drastically altered commuting patterns and reduced ridership on all commuter railroads, including Northstar. These factors make estimating the cost of equipment acquisition very difficult and subject to fluctuation.

Another important factor in fleet planning is the timing of the extension to St. Cloud, should the decision be made to do so. The Northstar fleet will soon be approaching the time when it will be due for its midlife rebuild and updating. To accomplish that work, Metro Transit may need to acquire an additional trainset just to be able to release one trainset for rebuild while still maintaining its published schedules. The additional trainset required by three of the four service alternatives could be acquired early, rebuilt and upgraded to Northstar standards, and then used as the trainset needed to release others for rebuild over a period of one or two years. Following that process, the same added trainset would then be available to augment the Northstar fleet to serve the St. Cloud Extension.

The following assumptions were used to estimate the cost of acquiring the additional transit needed for three of the four service alternatives for the St. Cloud extension:

- Approximate Cost of New PTC-Equipped Passenger Locomotive: \$5,000,000.
- Approximate Cost of New PTC-Equipped Bi-Level Cab Control Passenger Car: \$2,500,000.
- Approximate Cost of New Bi-Level Passenger Car (Non-Cab): \$2,000,000

If the equipment were purchased new, the Rough Order of Magnitude Cost Estimate for the additional trainset would be approximately \$14,000,000. This number is used in the estimate as a conservative placeholder. If the Northstar order could be added on to a larger Northstar fleet replacement order or added on to another agency's larger order for the same type equipment at the same time, pricing discounts may be able to be negotiated with the vendor and reduce the cost estimate shown above.

If surplus used equipment were able to be obtained from another commuter agency, and if FTA price controls were applicable, then the additional trainset may be able to be acquired, rebuilt, upgraded, and placed in service for substantially less than new pricing depending on condition of the equipment and the level of rebuilding that would be required.

The unit cost for the equipment procurement is \$14,000,000.



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

# 8. Contingency & Soft Costs

Contingencies are an allowance for unexpected costs added to the estimated construction costs based on past experience for projects in early stages of definition. Their purpose is to account for items and conditions that cannot be identified with certainty during the conceptual design phase of the project. Contingency costs are added as an overall percentage of the total construction cost. The allocated contingency for this level of detail is set at 20% of the estimated direct construction cost elements for all cost categories except stations and support facilities. The allocated contingency for stations and support facilities is 30%. The allocated contingency percentage is expected to be reduced as the project advances into more detailed engineering and conceptual uncertainties are investigated and resolved. Contingencies should not be considered as potential savings. The allocated contingency amount is expected to be expended within the project; typically, as the project develops, contingency amounts are transferred to construction cost as project details are investigated during continued design. In effect, project uncertainties become known project elements as the project matures.

Soft Costs are associated with the planning, design and coordination of the project. These include design engineering, insurance and bonding, program management, construction management and inspection, and engineering services during construction. The percentage for each project element is as follows:

Design Engineering	10%
Insurance and Bonding	2%
Program Management	4%
Construction Management & Inspection	6%
Engineering Services During Construction	2%
Total Soft Costs	24%



# Attachment 1

PTC/CTC Cost Breakdown



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

# **Technical Documentation on PTC/CTC Cost Breakdown**

The following tables present the units and unit costs that were employed to build PTC/CTC costs. Generally, each PTC/CTC element is comprised of a wayside signal cost and, if applicable, costs for the railroad to complete wayside engineering and detailed location design and update the Subdivision file, ITCM communications, and dispatch office.



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

#### Table 1: Establish New Control Point (No signals or switches)

			For a (	CP	
	Estimate	d Unit Cost (2017)	Assumed Quantity		al - Cost
Install Phasing Equipment	\$	3,744.00	1	\$	3,744
Insulated Bondstrand	\$	5.84	375	\$	2,190
Cable, 3C #6 W/#6 Gnd. Power	\$	10.77	100		1,077
Install Wayside House w/Pier, 10' X 14'	\$	43,736.00	1	\$	43,736
Install Instrument House Grounding Grid	\$	6,401.00	1	\$	6,401
Utility Pole	\$	2,760.00	1	\$	2,760
AC Meter Service	\$	2,748.00	1	\$	2,748
Tilt Down Antenna Mast with ATCS/PTC Anten	na \$	11,248.00	1	\$	11,248
Conduit, 4 inch, PVC SCH 80	\$	40.20	160	\$	6,432
Emer. Generator, Power Xfer and Distribution	\$	35,748.00	1	\$	35,748
Regulators	\$	304.45	2	\$	609
House Equipment					
Factory Wiring - Equipment Racks	\$	40.30	1400	\$	56,420
Entrance Racks	\$	1,223.48	1	\$	1,223
Batteries 240 AH	\$	454.00	25	\$	11,350
Rectifiers	\$	2,017.00	3	\$	6,051
Relays Vital	\$	1,773.60	6		10,642
Relays Non-vital	\$	246.00	2	\$	492
Vital Microprocessor w/rack	\$	43,040.00	1	\$	43,040
Local Control Panel (LCP)	\$	9,919.18	1	\$	9,919
ATCS Package	\$	5,704.00	1	\$	5,704
PTC Package	\$	8,480.00	1	\$	8,480
Misc./Spare Material		6%		\$	16,201
Material Handeling		3%		\$	8,586
		Wayside Total (2017)		\$	294,801
		al (2020) 5% Inflation		\$	310,425
		. , ,			
			For a (	CP	
Wayside Engineering		\$/Hr	Hours		Cost
Location Detailed - House placement Track &				\$	-
Design	\$	130.00	10		1,300.00
Check	\$	130.00	5	\$	650.00
CAD/Drafting	\$	87.50	7	\$	612.50
SYSTEM DESIGN TOTALS			190	\$.	24,170.00
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL		\$/Hr			
Location Plans					
Design	\$	130.00	10		1,300.00
IN/OUT Drawings	\$	130.00	4	\$	520.00
Check	\$	130.00	5		650.00
CAD/Drafting	\$	87.50	10	\$	875.00
As Builts	\$	130.00			
CAD As Builts	\$	87.50			
Cutover Support	\$	130.00	11	\$	1,430.00
Material					
Submitals	\$	130.00	12	\$	1,560.00
Material List	\$	130.00			
Application Logic					
Design	\$	130.00			
	\$	130.00			
Test Forms					
Test Forms Test	\$	130.00			
		130.00 87.50			
Test	\$		88	\$	13,503.75
Test Verity	\$		88	· ·	13,503.75 37,673.75
Test Verity DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL	\$		88 For a (	\$.	

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

	Estin	nated Unit Cost	Addition of a Turn Poir		o a Control
		(2017)	Assumed Quantity		otal - Cost
Cable, 7C#14 Snow Mltr	\$	6.87	200	\$	1,373.20
Cable, 5C #6; 5C #14; 7C #14 Switch	\$	19.62	200	\$	3,923.20
Cable, 7C #6 Signal	\$	11.03	2500	\$	27,565.00
Cable, 12C #14 Snow Mltr	\$	8.11	200	\$	1,621.20
Cable, 5C #9 Snow Mltr	\$	11.85	200	\$	2,370.00
Track Bootlegs & Connections	\$	367.88	12	\$	4,414.50
Switch Bonding	\$	3,768.23	1	\$	3,768.23
Dual Control Power Switch Machine & Layout	\$	36,120.00	1	\$	36,120.00
Insulated Joints	\$	2,748.00	8	\$	21,984.00
1" Gas Pipe	\$	4.98	100	\$	497.60
1-1/4" Gas Pipe	\$	5.05	100	\$	504.60
1-1/2" Gas Pipe	\$	5.11	100	\$	510.60
2" Gas Pipe	\$	5.55	200	\$	1,109.20
Trenching	\$	8.20	1000	\$	8,200.00
Pressure Boosters	\$	504.45	1	Ś	504.45
Propane Tank Filled	\$	57,020.00	1	\$	57,020.00
Switch Snow Blower	\$	11.872.00	1	\$	11,872.00
House Equipment	<u> </u>	11,072.00	-	<b>Ý</b>	11,072.00
Relay/Equipment Racks	\$	955.25	1	\$	955.25
Transformers	\$	1,424.60	1	\$	1,424.60
Batteries 240 AH	\$	454.00	1	\$	454.00
Batteries 160 AH	\$	245.00	6	\$	1,470.00
Track Rectifiers	\$	1,689.00	1	\$	1,689.00
Relays Vital	\$	1,773.60	2	\$	3,547.20
Relays Non-vital	\$	246.00	2	\$	492.00
Misc./Spare Material	Ŷ	6%	2	\$	11,603.39
		070		\$	-
Material Handling		3%		Ś	6,149.80
	Maye	ide Total (2017)			211,143.01
Wayside To		20) 5% Inflation			222,333.59
wayshe for		loy 5% mjation		Ŷ	222,333.35
			Addition of a Turn	out f	o a Control
Wayside Engineering		\$/Hr	Hours		Cost
Location Detailed - House placement Track & (	l Cable F				
Design	\$	130.00	4	\$	520.00
Check	\$	130.00	2	\$	260.00
CAD/Drafting	\$	87.50	4	\$	350.00
SYSTEM DESIGN TOTALS	Ŷ	07.50	10	\$	1,130.00
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL		\$/Hr		Ŧ	
		Ψ/···		T	
Location Plans					1,560.00
Location Plans Design	Ś	130.00	12	Ś	
Design	\$ \$	130.00	12 5	\$ \$	650.00
Design Check	\$	130.00	5	\$	650.00 875.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting	\$ \$	130.00 87.50	5 10	\$ \$	875.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts	\$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00	5 10 5	\$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts	\$ \$	130.00 87.50	5 10	\$ \$	875.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material	\$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50	5 10 5 8	\$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List	\$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00	5 10 5	\$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List Application Logic	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50 130.00	5 10 5 8 8	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00 1,040.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List Application Logic Design	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50 130.00 130.00	5 10 5 8 8 32	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00 1,040.00 4,160.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List Application Logic Design Test Forms	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50 130.00 130.00 130.00	5 10 5 8 8 32 8	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00 1,040.00 4,160.00 1,040.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List Application Logic Design Test Forms Test	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50 130.00 130.00 130.00 130.00	5 10 5 8 8 32 8 32 8 32	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00 1,040.00 4,160.00 1,040.00 4,160.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List Application Logic Design Test Forms Test Verity	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50 130.00 130.00 130.00	5 10 5 8 32 8 32 8 32 8	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00 1,040.00 4,160.00 1,040.00 4,160.00 700.00
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List Application Logic Design Test Forms Test Verity DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50 130.00 130.00 130.00 130.00	5 10 5 8 8 32 8 32 8 32	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00 1,040.00 4,160.00 4,160.00 700.00 <b>15,535.00</b>
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List Application Logic Design Test Forms Test	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50 130.00 130.00 130.00 130.00	5 10 5 8 32 8 32 8 32 8 128	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00 1,040.00 4,160.00 4,160.00 700.00 <b>15,535.00</b> <b>16,665.00</b>
Design Check CAD/Drafting As Builts CAD As Builts Material Material List Application Logic Design Test Forms Test Verity DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	130.00 87.50 130.00 87.50 130.00 130.00 130.00 130.00	5 10 5 8 32 8 32 8 32 8	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	875.00 650.00 700.00 1,040.00 4,160.00 4,160.00 700.00 <b>15,535.00</b> <b>16,665.00</b>

#### Table 2: Addition of a Turnout to a Control Point



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

#### Table 3: Addition of a Crossover to a Control Point

			Addition of Crossov	er to Control Point
	Estimate	d Unit Cost (2017)	Assumed Quantity	Total - Cost
Cable, 7C#14 Snow Mltr	\$	6.87	400	\$ 2,746
Cable, 5C #6; 5C #14; 7C #14 Switch	\$	19.62	800	\$ 15,693
Cable, 5C #6 Signal	\$	9.52	400	\$ 3,806
Cable, 7C #6 Signal	\$	11.03	1500	\$ 16,539
Cable, 12C #14 Snow Mltr	\$	8.11	150	\$ 1,216
Cable, 5C #9 Snow Mltr	\$	11.85	150	
Track Bootlegs & Connections	\$	367.88	12	\$ 4,415
Switch Bonding	\$	3,768.23	2	\$ 7,536
Dual Control Power Switch Machine & Layout		36,120.00	2	\$ 72,240
Conduit, 4 inch, GRS	\$	77.40	50	\$ 3,870
Insulated Joints	\$	2.748.00	8	\$ 21,984
1" Gas Pipe	\$	4.98	200	
1-1/4" Gas Pipe	\$	5.05	200	
1-1/2" Gas Pipe	\$	5.11	200	
2" Gas Pipe	\$	5.55	1000	
Trenching	\$	8.20	1000	
Pressure Boosters	\$	504.45	1000	\$ 504
Pressure Boosters Propane Tank Filled	\$ \$			•
	\$ \$	57,020.00	1	
Switch Snow Blower	Ş	11,872.00	2	\$ 23,744
House Equipment				Å
Relay/Equipment Racks	\$	955.25	1	\$ 955
Transformers	\$	1,424.60	1	\$ 1,425
Batteries 240 AH	\$	454.00	2	\$ 908
Batteries 160 AH	\$	245.00	6	\$ 1,470
Track Rectifiers	\$	1,689.00	1	\$ 1,689
Relays Vital	\$	1,773.60	4	\$ 7,094
Relays Non-vital	\$	246.00	2	\$ 492
Misc./Spare Material		6%		\$ 15,834
Material Handeling		3%		\$ 8,392
	И	/ayside Total (2017)		\$ 288,122
Wa	yside Total	(2020) 5% Inflation		\$ 303,392
Wayside Engineering		\$/Hr	Addition of Crossov Hours	er to Control Point Cost
Location Detailed - House placement Track 8	Cable Plan		nouis	031
	1	-	0	ć 1.040.00
Design	\$	130.00	8	\$ 1,040.00
Check	\$	130.00	4	\$ 520.00
CAD/Drafting	\$	87.50	6	\$ 525.00
SYSTEM DESIGN TOTALS			18	\$ 2,085.00
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL		\$/Hr		
Location Plans				
Design	\$	130.00	12	
Check	\$	130.00	5	
CAD/Drafting	\$	87.50	10	
As Builts	\$	130.00	5	\$ 650.00
CAD As Builts	\$	87.50	6	\$ 525.00
Material				
Material List	\$	130.00	6	\$ 780.00
	\$	130.00	24	\$ 3,120.00
Application Logic	\$ \$	130.00 130.00	24 6	
Application Logic Design				\$ 780.00
Application Logic Design Test Forms	\$	130.00	6	\$ 780.00 \$ 3,120.00
Application Logic Design Test Forms Test	\$ \$	130.00 130.00	6 24 8	\$ 780.00 \$ 3,120.00 \$ 700.00
Application Logic Design Test Forms Test Verity DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL	\$ \$	130.00 130.00	6 24	\$ 780.00 \$ 3,120.00 \$ 700.00 \$ 12,760.00
Application Logic Design Test Forms Test Verity	\$ \$	130.00 130.00	6 24 8	\$ 780.00 \$ 3,120.00 \$ 700.00 \$ 12,760.00 \$ 14,845.00



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

		Addition of a Single Signal M to a Control Point		
	Estimated Unit Cost			
	(2017)	Assumed Quantity	Total - Cost	
Cable, 2 - 1C #6 Tw. Track	\$ 6.17	3400	1 - 7	
High Signal Heads (3 Aspect, LED, Typ)	\$ 3,797.00	3	\$ 11,391	
Signal Mast/Ladder/Base/Fdn.	\$ 5,895.98	1	\$ 5,896	
House Equipment				
Misc./Spare Material	6%		\$ 2,295	
Material Handling	3%		\$ 1,216	
0	Wayside Total (2017)		\$ 41,763	
Wayside To	Wayside Total (2020) 5% Inflation		\$ 43,976	
		Addition of a Single	e Signal Mast	
		to a Control	Point	
Wayside Engineering	\$/Hr	Hours	Cost	
SYSTEM DESIGN TOTALS		0	0	
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL	\$/Hr			
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL		0	\$ -	
GRAND TOTAL WAYSIDE ENGINEERING			\$-	
		Addition of a Single	e Signal Mast	
		to a Control	Point	
Total Wayside Estimate			\$ 43,976.29	

#### Table 4: Addition of a Single Signal Mast to a Control Point

### Table 5: Addition of a Two-Track Signal Cantilever to a Control Point

		Addition of a Two- Cantilever to a Co	-
	Estimated Unit Cost (2017)	Assumed Quantity	Total - Cost
Cable, 2 - 1C #6 Tw. Track	\$ 6.17	3400	\$ 20,964
34' Signal Cantilever with 4 position lights	\$ 79,349.70	1	\$ 79,350
House Equipment			
Misc./Spare Material	6%		\$ 6,019
Material Handling	3%		\$ 3,190
-	Wayside Total (2017)		\$ 109,523
Wa	yside Total (2020) 5% Inflation		\$ 115,328
		Addition of a Two- Cantilever to a Co	-
Wayside Engineering	\$/Hr	Hours	Cost
SYSTEM DESIGN TOTALS		0	\$ -
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL	\$/Hr		
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL		0	\$ -
GRAND TOTAL WAYSIDE ENGINEERING			\$ -
		Addition of a Two-	Track Signal
		Cantilever to a Co	ontrol Point
Total Wayside Estimate			\$ 115,327.65



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

		Addition of a Three-Track Signal Bridge to a Control Point			
	Estimated Unit Cost (2017)	Assumed Quantity	Тс	otal - Cost	
Cable, 2 - 1C #6 Tw. Track	\$ 6.17	3400	\$	20,964	
62' Signal Bridge with 6 Position Lights	\$ 138,874.80	1	\$	138,875	
House Equipment					
Misc./Spare Material	6%		\$	9,590	
Material Handling	3%		\$	5,083	
	Wayside Total (2017)		\$	174,512	
Wa	yside Total (2020) 5% Inflation		\$	183,762	
		Addition of a Three	Trac	ck Signal	
		Bridge to a Cont	trol I	Point	
Wayside Engineering	\$/Hr	Hours		Cost	
SYSTEM DESIGN TOTALS		0	\$	-	
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL	\$/Hr				
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL		0	\$	-	
GRAND TOTAL WAYSIDE ENGINEERING			\$	-	
		Addition of a Three	Trac	ck Signal	
		Bridge to a Control Point			
Total Wayside Estimate			\$	183,761.60	

#### Table 6: Addition of a Three-Track Signal Bridge to a Control Point

Table 7: Addition of a Four-Track Signal Bridge to a Control Point

		Addition of a Four-Tra to a Control		
	Estimated Unit Cost (2017)	Assumed Quantity	То	tal - Cost
Cable, 2 - 1C #6 Tw. Track	\$ 6.17	3400	\$	20,964
82.5' Signal Bridge with 8 Position Lights	\$ 178,086.05	1	\$	178,086
House Equipment				
Misc./Spare Material	6%		\$	11,943
Material Handling	3%		\$	6,330
	Wayside Total (2017)		\$	217,323
Wa	yside Total (2020) 5% Inflation		\$	228,841
		Addition of a Four-Tra	ck Si	gnal Bridge
		to a Control	Poin	t
Wayside Engineering	\$/Hr	Hours		Cost
SYSTEM DESIGN TOTALS		0	\$	-
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL	\$/Hr			
DETAILED LOCATION DESIGN TOTAL		0	\$	-
GRAND TOTAL WAYSIDE ENGINEERING			\$	-
		Addition of a Four-Tra	ck Si	gnal Bridge
		to a Control	Poin	t
Total Wayside Estimate			\$ 2	228,841.42



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

			Addition of an Elect	ric L	ock and Derail to
		Estimated	a Control F		oint
	Uni	t Cost (2017)	Assumed Quantity		Total - Cost
Insulated Bondstrand	\$	5.84	50	\$	292.00
Track Bootleg & Connections	\$	367.90	2	\$	735.80
Install Electric Lock and Rods	\$	10,808.00	1	\$	10,808.00
Install Derail, Circuit Controller and Rods	\$	10,623.00	1	\$	10,623.00
Instrument Case & Grounding Grid	\$	7,561.00	1	\$	7,561.00
Field Wiring	\$	8.99	500	\$	4,495.00
Cable, 3C #6 Pwr. Power	\$	10.77	1700	\$	18,302.20
Cable, 7C#14 Switch	\$	6.87	200	\$	1,373.20
Cable, 2-1C #6 Tw. Track	\$	6.17	450	\$	2,774.70
Conduit, 4 inch, PVC	\$	40.20	100	\$	4,020.00
Cable, 12C #14	\$	8.92	1700	\$	15,157.20
House Equipment					
Factory Wiring	\$	4.03	1000	\$	4,030.00
Epic III Track Circuit	\$	1,561.00	1	\$	1,561.00
AC Power Circuit Breaker Box	\$	664.00	1	\$	664.00
AC Power Lightning/Surge Prot.	\$	387.00	1	\$	387.00
Battery Charger 12VDC (40A)	\$	2,017.00	1	\$	2,017.00
Batteries 265 AH	\$	454.00	6	\$	2,724.00
Relays Vital	\$	1,773.60	2	\$	3,547.20
				\$	-
Miscellaneous Material		6.00%		\$	5,464.34
				\$	-
Material Handling		3.00%		\$	2,896.10
Way	yside	e Total (2017)		\$	99,433
Wayside Total (2	020	) 5% Inflation		\$	104,404

#### Table 8: Addition of an Electric Lock and Derail to a Control Point



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

			Electric Lock and Derc	il o	n Separate
	E	Estimated	Track Circ		
	Unit	: Cost (2017)	Assumed Quantity	T	otal- Cost
Insulated Bondstrand	\$	5.84	50	\$	292.00
Track Bootleg & Connections	\$	367.90	2	\$	735.80
Install Electric Lock and Rods	\$	10,808.00	1	\$	10,808.00
Install Derail, Circuit Controller and Rods	\$	10,623.00	1	\$	10,623.00
Field Wiring	\$	8.99	2000	\$	17,980.00
Cable, 7C#14 Switch	\$	6.87	200	\$	1,373.20
Cable, 2-1C #6 Tw. Track	\$	6.17	450	\$	2,774.70
Conduit, 4 inch, PVC	\$	40.20	100	\$	4,020.00
House Equipment					
Epic III Track Circuit	\$	1,561.00	1	\$	1,561.00
Battery Charger 12VDC (40A)	\$	2,017.00	1	\$	2,017.00
Batteries 265 AH	\$	454.00	6	\$	2,724.00
Relays Vital	\$	1,773.60	4	\$	7,094.40
Miscellaneous Material		6.00%		\$	6,028.03
Material Handling		3.00%		\$	3,194.85
Wa	yside	Total (2017)		\$	109,690
Wayside Total (2	2020)	5% Inflation		\$	115,174

### Table 9: Electric Lock and Derail on Separate Track Circuit

#### Table 10: Install Derail on Power-Operated Switch

		Estimated	Install Derail on Power-Operated		Operated Switch
	Un	it Cost (2017)	Assumed Quantity		Total- Cost
Install Derail, Circuit Controller and Rods	\$	10,623.00	1	\$	10,623.00
Field Wiring	\$	8.99	500	\$	4,495.00
Cable, 7C#14 Switch	\$	6.87	200	\$	1,373.20
Conduit, 4 inch, PVC	\$	40.20	100	\$	4,020.00
House Equipment					
Epic III Track Circuit	\$	1,561.00	1	\$	1,561.00
Miscellaneous Material		6.00%		\$	1,324.33
Material Handling		3.00%		\$	701.90
Way	/sid	e Total (2017)		\$	24,098
Wayside Total (2	020	)) 5% Inflation		\$	25,303



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

	Est	imated Unit	Install Single Mast for II	ntermediate Signal		
	C	ost (2017)	Assumed Quantity		Total - Cost	
Insulated Bondstrand	\$	5.84	50	\$	292.00	
Track Bootlegs & Connections	\$	367.90	4	\$	1,471.60	
Install Instrument House Grounding Grid	\$	6,401.00	1	\$	6,401.00	
High Signal Heads (3 aspect, LED, typ)	\$	3,797.00	3	\$	11,391.00	
Signal Mast/Ladder/Base/Fdn.	\$	5,895.98	1	\$	5,895.98	
Insulated Joints	\$	2,748.00	2	\$	5,496.00	
Cable, 7C #6 Temp. Signal	\$	11.03	400	\$	4,410.40	
Cable, 2-1C #6 Tw. Track	\$	6.17	400	\$	2,466.40	
Conduit, 4 inch, PVC	\$	40.20	100	\$	4,020.00	
Field Wiring	\$	7.23	500	\$	3,615.00	
Misc./Spare Material 10%		6%		\$	2,727.56	
Material Handling 5%		3%		\$	1,445.61	
Wa	yside	Total (2017)		\$	49,632.55	
Wayside Total (2	2020)	5% Inflation		\$	52,114.18	

#### Table 11: Install Single Mast for Intermediate Signal

### Table 12: Install Two-Track Signal Cantilever for Intermediate Signal

		imated Unit	Install Two-Track Sign Intermediate	-	
	C	ost (2017)	Assumed Quantity		Total - Cost
Insulated Bondstrand	\$	5.84	50	\$	292.00
Track Bootlegs & Connections	\$	367.90	4	\$	1,471.60
Install Instrument House Grounding Grid	\$	6,401.00	1	\$	6,401.00
High Signal Heads (3 aspect, LED, typ)	\$	3,797.00	6	\$	22,782.00
34' Signal Cantilever with 4 position lights	\$	79,349.70	1	\$	79,349.70
Insulated Joints	\$	2,748.00	2	\$	5,496.00
Cable, 7C #6 Temp. Signal	\$	11.03	400	\$	4,410.40
Cable, 2-1C #6 Tw. Track	\$	6.17	800	\$	4,932.80
Conduit, 4 inch, PVC	\$	40.20	100	\$	4,020.00
Field Wiring	\$	7.23	500	\$	3,615.00
Misc./Spare Material 10%		6%		\$	7,966.23
Material Handling 5%		3%		\$	4,222.10
Wa	yside	Total (2017)		\$	144,958.83
Wayside Total (2	:020)	5% Inflation		\$	152,206.77



Appendix I – Technical Memorandum on Capital Cost Estimating Methodology

	-	timated Unit	Install Three-Track Signal Cantilever for Intermediate Signal				
	Cost (2017)		Assumed Quantity		Total - Cost		
Insulated Bondstrand	\$	5.84	50	\$	292.00		
Track Bootlegs & Connections	\$	367.90	4	\$	1,471.60		
Install Instrument House Grounding Grid	\$	6,401.00	1	\$	6,401.00		
62' Signal Bridge wirh 6 Position Lights	\$	138,874.80	1	\$	138,874.80		
Insulated Joints	\$	2,748.00	2	\$	5,496.00		
Cable, 7C #6 Temp. Signal	\$	11.03	400	\$	4,410.40		
Cable, 2-1C #6 Tw. Track	\$	6.17	1200	\$	7,399.20		
Conduit, 4 inch, PVC	\$	40.20	100	\$	4,020.00		
Field Wiring	\$	7.23	500	\$	3,615.00		
Misc./Spare Material 10%		6%		\$	10,318.80		
Material Handling 5%		3%		\$	5,468.96		
Way		\$	187,767.76				
Wayside Total (2	020	) 5% Inflation		\$	197,156.15		

#### Table 13: Install Three-Track Signal Cantilever for Intermediate Signal

### Table 14: Install New Intermediate Signal Box and Antenna

	Estimated Unit Cost (2017)		Install New Interm Box and An	5		
		(2017)	Assumed Quantity	T	otal - Cost	
Install 8' X 10' Instrument House W/FDN	\$	33,589.00	1	\$	33,589.00	
AC Meter Service	\$	2,748.00	1	\$	2,748.00	
Cable, 3C #6 W/#6 Gnd. Power	\$	10.77	100	\$	1,076.60	
Tilt Down Antenna Mast with PTC Antenna	\$	10,748.00	1	\$	10,748.00	
HOUSE EQUIPMENT						
Factory Wiring	\$	4.03	2000	\$	8,060.00	
Electronic Coded Track Circuit	\$	32,968.00	1	\$	32,968.00	
Track Interface Panel	\$	1,268.00	1	\$	1,268.00	
Relay/Equipment Racks	\$	955.26	1	\$	955.26	
Entrance Racks	\$	1,223.48	1	\$	1,223.48	
PTC Package	\$	8,480.00	1	\$	8,480.00	
AC Power Circuit Breaker Box	\$	664.00	1	\$	664.00	
AC Power Lightning/Surge Prot.	\$	347.00	1	\$	347.00	
Battery Charger 12VDC (40A)	\$	2,017.00	3	\$	6,051.00	
Batteries 265 AH	\$	454.00	18	\$	8,172.00	
Relays Vital	\$	1,773.60	2	\$	3,547.20	
Misc./Spare Material 10%		6%		\$	7,193.85	
Material Handling 5%		3%		\$	3,812.74	
	Way	side Total (2017)		\$	130,904.13	
Wayside Tota	al (20	020) 5% Inflation		\$	137,449.34	



Appendix J – Technical Memorandum on Operating and Maintenance Costs

July 31, 2020



Prepared for



by



# Table of Contents

1.	Intro	oducti	ion	1
2.	Assu	umptio	ons	1
3.	0&N	M Cos	t Calculations	3
	3.1.	0&N	1 Cost Criteria	3
	3.2.	0&N	1 Cost Categories	4
	3.2.2	1.	Labor and Benefits	4
	3.2.2	2.	Contracted Services	5
	3.2.3	3.	Materials, Parts & Supplies	5
	3.2.4	4.	Other Expenses	5
	3.2.	5.	Allocated Expenses	5
4.	Pres	sentat	ion of Annual O&M Costs	7
5.	Sum	nmary		7



Appendix J – Technical Memorandum on Operating and Maintenance Costs

## 1. Introduction

This Technical Memorandum describes the main drivers of Northstar's operating and maintenance (O&M) costs and the methodology used to calculate the O&M costs for four proposed Service Alternatives under consideration.

## 2. Assumptions

The following four Service Alternatives are proposed to expand Northstar Service to St. Cloud, MN:

- Minimum Service Alternative
  - One peak direction trip morning and afternoon peak periods
- Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative,
  - One peak direction, one off-peak direction morning and afternoon peak periods
- Northstar Express Service Alternative
  - One peak direction Express, one off-peak direction Express morning peak period
  - One peak direction Express, one off-peak direction Express afternoon peak period
- Bi-Directional Service Alternative
  - Two peak direction, one off-peak direction morning peak period
  - Three peak direction, two off-peak direction afternoon peak period
    - One additional SB train from Big Lake to Minneapolis
  - One late evening NB trip from Minneapolis to St Cloud

To facilitate providing midday service between Minneapolis and St. Cloud, a Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus option was identified that could be included in any of the four proposed Service Alternatives. An express bus operated by St. Cloud Metro Bus would run on weekdays, departing St. Cloud mid-morning, operating non-stop to Minneapolis and returning to St. Cloud mid-afternoon. The Northstar Midday Shuttle has two important advantages: It provides the midday service in both directions that was requested at public meetings and it also avoids operating Northstar commuter trains during the BNSF's midday maintenance window.

Detailed information on the operating assumptions and schedules for each Service Alternative are included in Appendices B, C, D, and E.

To estimate the O&M costs for each alternative, the following assumptions were made:

- 1. Service to St. Cloud would be provided within the existing Northstar commuter rail service framework currently provided by BNSF and Metro Transit.
- 2. The O&M costs will be substantially different for each Service Alternative due to differences in train operations, train sets, train crews, and number of stations in each alternative.
- 3. Each alternative's Scheduled Miles (annual revenue and deadhead trip miles operated under the normal weekly schedule) were calculated based on the proposed schedules and crew sheets developed for regular weekly service. Crew sheets show both the scheduled revenue and deadhead trips proposed for each alternative.



Appendix J – Technical Memorandum on Operating and Maintenance Costs

- 4. The Scheduled Miles for each alternative were used to calculate the following:
  - a. Locomotive fuel consumption and cost.
  - b. Locomotive and passenger car maintenance expenses based on miles of usage per year and the FRA time-based inspections for each piece of equipment regardless of number of miles operated. (Example: 92-Day Inspection, etc.).
  - c. Other costs that are driven by miles including BNSF ROW maintenance and liability insurance costs for train operations.
- 5. BNSF Train Crew Labor (and costs that are calculated based on train crew labor such as health and welfare, insurance, crew service expense, etc.) were calculated for each alternative based on the proposed train schedules and crew sheets. The proposed St. Cloud extension requires that some existing long crew days (currently around 19 hours daily compensation per crew) be broken into two separate crews of minimum 8-hour days because of the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) Hours of Service limitations. In addition to time, train crews also have mileage components in their compensation rates that affect when overtime is paid. Conductors and locomotive engineers are paid at different rates and may have different overtime requirements. To simplify calculations, BNSF crews were considered a single unit containing one engineer and one conductor. The actual compensation for some crews may decrease even if the number of crews on Northstar increases.
- 6. An option that can be considered for each Service Alternative is a "Northstar Midday Shuttle Bus" that would operate round trip between St. Cloud and Minneapolis. Operating cost data was developed for Midday Shuttle Bus through discussions with St. Cloud's Metro Bus service.
- The crew van expense is for transporting train crews between St. Cloud and Big Lake Maintenance Facility for the Service Alternative that proposes a midday layover for one train in St. Cloud.
- 8. The electricity utility cost for 480VAC standby power will increase to accommodate additional trains connecting to standby power. There will also be additional utility costs related to the new station at St. Cloud and the center platform Big Lake station.
- Snow plowing expenses will increase for alternatives requiring the addition of a new storage/servicing track at the Big Lake Maintenance Facility and new station platforms at St. Cloud and Big Lake.
- 10. It is understood that expensed maintenance costs incurred by BNSF will increase once proposed infrastructure needed to support extended Northstar service is constructed. Due to the nature of the cost sharing structure between BNSF and Metro Transit, the increase in O&M costs will be negotiated at a later date and is not included in the O&M costs for any Service Alternative.

O&M costs were calculated using the assumptions described above.



Appendix J – Technical Memorandum on Operating and Maintenance Costs

# 3. **O&M Cost Calculations**

O&M costs were developed in partnership with Metro Transit. Metro Transit provided their 2020 Northstar O&M budget and an estimation of O&M costs for each Service Alternative based on Scheduled Miles. The following sections document the information received from Metro Transit and the methodology used for estimating each Service Alternative's O&M costs.

### 3.1. O&M Cost Criteria

O&M costs are based directly on the operating characteristics of a service. Northstar's operating characteristics were identified and used to develop O&M unit cost criteria that could be applied to the proposed Service Alternatives to calculate O&M costs. The identified operating characteristics are listed below:

- 1. Number of Stations
- 2. Maintenance and Storage Facility
- 3. Operating Train Sets
- 4. Locomotives
- 5. Train Cars
- 6. Staffing
- 7. BNSF Train Crews
- 8. Weekly Crew Van Trips
- 9. Scheduled Miles

Table 1 summarizes the operating characteristics for existing Northstar service and proposed Service Alternatives.

Table 1: Operating (	Characteristics for	Existing Service and	Proposed Service Alternatives
Tuble I. Operating		Existing Service unu	Tioposed Service Alternatives

	Existing Northstar Service	Minimum Service Alternative	Minimum Bi- Directional Service Alternative	Northstar Express Service Alternative	Bi- Directional Service Alternative
Number of Stations	6	8	8	7	8
Number of Maintenance and Storage Facilities	1	1	1	1	1
Number of Operating Train Sets	4	4	5	5	5
Number of Locomotives	6	6	7	7	7
Number of Train Cars	19	19	23	23	23
Staffing Levels (Mechanical, Administrative, Clerical)	36	36	40	40	40
Number of BNSF Train Crews	6	6	8	8	8
Scheduled Miles	148,795	210,558	224,939	280,628	356,761



Appendix J – Technical Memorandum on Operating and Maintenance Costs

### 3.2. O&M Cost Categories

Northstar O&M costs were broken down into the following categories:

- 1. Labor and Benefits
- 2. Contracted Services
- 3. Materials, Parts & Supplies
- 4. Other Expenses
- 5. Allocated Expenses

The methodologies for estimating O&M costs for each of the cost categories are included in the following sub-sections.

#### 3.2.1. Labor and Benefits

The Labor and Benefits portion of O&M costs is dependent on the number of people working to operate and maintain Northstar's maintenance and storage facility, locomotives, train cars, and stations. Metro Transit provided three employee designations in their O&M costs: Mechanic, Administrative, and Clerical. Metro Transit currently employs 26 mechanics, 6 administrative employees, and 4 clerical employees to operate and maintain Northstar service.

For the Service Alternatives requiring an additional trainset to be added to the Northstar fleet, the following employees will be added to the Labor and Benefits budget:

- 2 additional mechanics
- 1 additional administrative employee
- 1 additional clerical employee

The estimated overtime budgets for mechanics, administrative employees, and clerical employees for each Service Alternative were calculated by increasing the 2020 budget proportionally by the number of new employees.

It is assumed that new employees will be full time and have the accompanying benefits packages. Metro Transit benefits include vacation days, sick days, holidays, pension, FICA, insurance, workers' compensation, post-retirement, and tool allowance. The overall benefits budget for each Service Alternative were estimated by increasing the 2020 budget proportionally by the number of new employees. The percentage of budget allocated to each sub-benefit for 2020 was carried forward for each Service Alternative.

The proposed labor staffing for existing service and proposed Northstar Service Alternatives are presented in Table 2.



Appendix J – Technical Memorandum on Operating and Maintenance Costs

	Existing Northstar Service	Minimum Service Alternative	Minimum Bi- Directional Service Alternative	Northstar Express Service Alternative	Bi- Directional Service Alternative
Number of Mechanics	26	26	28	28	28
Number of Administrative Employees	6	6	7	7	7
Number of Clerical Employees	4	4	5	5	5
Total Labor Staff	36	36	38	38	38

#### Table 2: Proposed Labor Staffing for Existing Service and Proposed Service Alternatives

#### **3.2.2. Contracted Services**

Metro Transit contracts some services needed to operate and maintain Northstar service. Contracted services were broken down into the five categories below:

- 1. Security
- 2. BNSF Administrative Services
- 3. BNSF Running Roadway
- 4. BNSF Commuter Train Operations
- 5. Other Maintenance

In addition to the above, contracted services also include costs for crew van transportation and an option for midday bus service. Costs of contracted services were estimated for each of the Service Alternatives based on the 2020 budgets for the five categories shown above.

Security and Other Maintenance costs were calculated based on the number of stations in the corridor; as the number of stations increase, Security and Other Maintenance costs will increase proportionally. Because Target Field Station serves multiple transportation modes in addition to Northstar, Metro Transit indicated that the 2020 Northstar Contracted Services budget does not include costs for Target Field Station. A per station cost was calculated for Security and Other Maintenance based on 6 stations in the corridor. For each new station proposed by a Service Alternative, the Security and Other Maintenance costs were increased proportionally.

The BNSF Administrative Services category includes the cost of the local BNSF Northstar commuter rail service management team, as well as Northstar's share of the train dispatching and system passenger management costs. Northstar's share of the costs are calculated per train mile for the total passenger, commuter, and freight train miles operated in the Northstar corridor. For each of the four Service Alternatives, the BNSF Administrative Services cost was increased based on the additional Northstar Scheduled Miles proposed.

The BNSF Running Roadway cost is calculated by BNSF based on the Scheduled Miles and the amount of physical plant (track, structures, signals, etc.) in the Northstar corridor. This category includes the cost of maintaining existing track, structures, Centralized Traffic Control (CTC) control points, signals, Positive Train Control (PTC) equipment, grade crossings, drainage facilities, and other right-of-way maintenance items. Each of the four Service Alternatives increases both the number of Northstar trains and the



Appendix J – Technical Memorandum on Operating and Maintenance Costs

amount of infrastructure needed to maintain fluid corridor operations. The level of detail available was not sufficient to accurately calculate the changes in expensed maintenance costs for infrastructure needed to accommodate the four Service Alternatives. BNSF Running Roadway costs were estimated by increasing the 2020 Running Roadway costs proportionally by the proposed Scheduled Miles for each Service Alternative.

BNSF Commuter Train Operations costs include labor and related costs for BNSF train crews that operate Northstar service and were calculated using detailed information on current operations provided by BNSF. Proposed schedules and crew sheets were developed for each of the four Service Alternatives. The crew sheets detail the starting and ending duty times of individual trips, trip miles, layover times, and the compensated hours of service, for each crew and each alternative. To compute the annual BNSF Commuter Train Operations cost per alternative, an average cost per BNSF crew was developed for the 2020 budget and multiplied by the number of BNSF crews that were needed to operate each of the four Service Alternatives.

Included in Contracted Services is an Easement (or access) Fee charged by BNSF for Northstar's use of the corridor. This fee is calculated by BNSF based on system capacity and revenue considerations. The information provided was insufficient to calculate this expense for each of the four Service Alternatives. The Easement Fee and BNSF Running Roadway Expense are both items that are subject to negotiation with BNSF.

#### 3.2.3. Materials, Parts & Supplies

The Materials, Parts, and Supplies budget includes fuel, locomotive and passenger car parts, system repair parts, office supplies, and small equipment. This category is dependent on the amount of equipment and the miles traveled by the equipment. Although maintenance cycles are not solely dependent on miles traveled (some are time-based), it is assumed that this additional cost is covered in other areas of the operating cost such as "Labor and Benefits" because the maintenance will be completed by the additional employees. Materials, Parts, and Supplies costs for each Service Alternative were calculated using the proposed number of Scheduled Miles estimated for that alternative. See Table 1 for the scheduled miles for existing Northstar service and proposed Service Alternatives.

#### 3.2.4. Other Expenses

The Other Expenses category includes costs for the station and maintenance facility utilities, insurance, and small equipment rentals. Station utility costs were estimated for each Service Alternative based on the total number of stations. Utilities for the Big Lake Maintenance facility were increased by the number of locomotives and train cars in service under each Service Alternative. Insurance and small equipment rentals were increased based on Scheduled Miles for each Service Alternative. See Table 1 for the number of locomotives and train cars for existing service and proposed Northstar Service Alternatives.

#### 3.2.5. Allocated Expenses

Allocated Expenses include Modal, A-87 Support Service, and Met Council categories. According to Metro Transit, the only category expected to change under any of the proposed Service Alternatives is

### DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

A-87 Support Service. The cost for A-87 Support Service for each of the Service Alternatives was calculated as 25.4% of the total Labor cost. Modal and Met Council costs remained equal to 2020 values for each Service Alternative.

# 4. Presentation of Annual O&M Costs

Table 3 presents the estimated annual O&M costs in 2025 dollars for existing Northstar service and the four Service Alternatives.

	Existing Northstar Service (millions)	Minimum Service Alternative (millions)	Minimum Bi- Directional Service Alternative (millions)	Northstar Express Service Alternative (millions)	Bi-Directional Service Alternative (millions)
Labor and Benefits	\$5.9	\$5.9	\$6.6	\$6.6	\$6.6
Contracted Services	\$9.5	\$11.7	\$13.3	\$13.6	\$15.2
Materials, Parts & Supplies	\$2.8	\$4.0	\$4.3	\$5.3	\$6.8
Other Expenses	\$3.8	\$5.1	\$5.5	\$6.6	\$8.2
Allocated Expenses	\$3.0	\$3.0	\$3.0	\$3.0	\$3.0
Total O&M Costs	\$25.0	\$29.7	\$32.7	\$35.1	\$39.7

Table 3: Annual O&M Costs for Existing Northstar and Proposed Service Alternatives (2025\$)

Note:

1. O&M costs do not include access fees or expensed maintenance costs for proposed infrastructure projects

## 5. Summary

Using the assumptions and methodology described above, O&M costs for the proposed Northstar Service Alternatives were estimated in coordination with Metro Transit and BNSF. Attachment 1 presents the detailed O&M costs.



# Attachment 1

**Detailed Operating and Maintenance Costs** 



#### Northstar Commuter Rail Extension Operating and Maintenance Cost Budget

	2020 Northstar Budget	2020 Unit Cost	Units	Basis	Minimum Service Alternative Budget	Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative Budget	Northstar Express Service Alternative Budget	Bi-Directional Service Alternative Budget
SECTION 1.0 LABOR AND BENEFITS								
Labor								
Mechanics Budget	\$1,702,253	\$65,471	\$/Mechanic	Number of Mechanics	\$1,702,253	\$1,833,195	\$1,833,195	\$1,833,195
Overtime	\$232,727	\$8,951	\$/Mechanic	Number of Mechanics	\$232,727	\$250,630	\$250,630	\$250,630
Administrative	\$810,970	\$135,162	\$/Administrative Staff	Number of Admin Staff	\$810,970	\$946,132	\$946,132	\$946,132
Overtime	\$12,267	\$2,045	\$/Administrative Staff	Number of Admin Staff	\$12,267	\$14,312	\$14,312	\$14,312
Clerical	\$154,510	\$38,627	\$/Clerical Staff	Number of Clerical Staff	\$154,510	\$193,137	\$193,137	\$193,13
Overtime	\$22,708	\$5,677	\$/Clerical Staff	Number of Clerical Staff	\$22,708	\$28,385	\$28,385	\$28,38
Subtotal Labor	\$2,935,436				\$2,935,436	\$3,265,791	\$3,265,791	\$3,265,791
Benefits								
Vac / Sick / Holiday	\$435,840	15%	% of labor	Total Labor Budget	\$435,840	\$484,889	\$484,889	\$484,889
Pension	\$209,358	7%	% of labor	Total Labor Budget	\$209,358	\$232,919	\$232,919	\$232,919
FICA	\$250,043	9%	% of labor	Total Labor Budget	\$250,043	\$278,183	\$278,183	\$278,183
Insurance	\$943,830	32%	% of labor	Total Labor Budget	\$943,830	\$1,050,050	\$1,050,050	\$1,050,050
Workers Comp	\$200,000	7%	% of labor	Total Labor Budget	\$200,000	\$222,508	\$222,508	\$222,508
Post Retirement	4	0%	% of labor	Total Labor Budget	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Tool Allowance	\$16,450	1%	% of labor	Total Labor Budget	\$16,450	\$18,301	\$18,301	\$18,301
Subtotal Benefits	\$2,055,521				\$2,055,521	\$2,286,850	\$2,286,850	\$2,286,850
Subtotal Labor and Benefits (2020\$)	\$4,990,957				\$4,990,957	\$5,552,641	\$5,552,641	\$5,552,641
Subtotal Labor and Benefits (2025\$)	\$5,927,691				\$5,927,691	\$6,594,796	\$6,594,796	\$6,594,796
SECTION 2.0 CONTRACTED SERVICES				1				
Security	\$4,213	\$602	\$/Station&Facility	Number of Stations/Facilities	\$5,417	\$5,417	\$4,815	\$5,417
BNSF Administrative services	\$567,563	\$4	\$/Mile	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$803,153	\$858,008	\$1,070,426	\$1,360,831
BNSF Running Roadway	\$1,249,501	\$8	\$/Mile	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$1,768,156	\$1,888,920	\$2,356,563	\$2,995,894
BNSF Commuter Train Operations	\$3,536,132	\$589,355	\$/Train Crew	Number of BNSF Train Crews	\$3,536,132	\$4,714,843	\$4,714,843	\$4,714,843
Crew Van Trips*		\$80	\$/Trip	Annual Number of Crew Van Trips	\$41,714	\$41,714	\$41,714	\$41,714
Midday Bus Option**		\$629	\$/Round-Trip Bus Service	Annual Number of Midday Bus Round-Trips	\$163,537	\$163,537	\$163,537	\$163,537
Other Maint	\$2,658,368	\$443,061	\$/Station	Number of Stations	\$3,544,491	\$3,544,491	\$3,101,429	\$3,544,491
Total Contracted Services (2020\$)	\$8,015,778				\$9,862,600	\$11,216,930	\$11,453,329	\$12,826,728
Total Contracted Services (2025\$)	\$9,520,229				\$11,713,675	\$13,322,194	\$13,602,962	\$15,234,129
SECTION 3.0 MATERIALS, PARTS & SUPPLIES								
Fuel	\$1,424,615	\$10	\$/Mile	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$2,015,958	\$2,153,647	\$2,686,829	\$3,415,761
Repair parts - Locomotives/Cars	\$671,033	\$5	\$/Mile	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$949,572	\$1,014,427	\$1,265,571	\$1,608,918
Repair parts - systems	\$270,555	\$2	\$/Mile	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$382,860	\$409,009	\$510,268	\$648,702
Office & Shop Supplies / small equipment	\$17,783	\$0	\$/Mile	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$25,165	\$26,884	\$33,539	\$42,638
Total Materials, Parts & Supplies (2020\$)	\$2,383,986				\$3,373,554	\$3,603,966	\$4,496,207	\$5,716,020
Total Materials, Parts & Supplies (2025\$)	\$2,831,428				\$4,006,724	\$4,280,381	\$5,340,083	\$6,788,838
SECTION 4.0 OTHER EXPENSES								
Utilities								
Stations								
Electric	\$245,504	\$40,917	\$/Station	Number of Stations	\$327,339	\$327,339	\$286,421	\$327,339
Gas	\$18,836	\$3,139	\$/Station	Number of Stations	\$25,115	\$25,115	\$21,976	\$25,115
Water	\$16,536	\$2,756	\$/Station	Number of Stations	\$22,048	\$22,048	\$19,292	\$22,048
Big Lake Maintenance Facility								
Electric	\$303,417	\$12,137	\$/Cars and Locomotives	Number of cars and locomotives	\$303,417	\$364,101	\$364,101	\$364,101
				Number of cars and				
Gas	\$28,403	\$1,136	\$/Cars and Locomotives	locomotives	\$28,403	\$34,083	\$34,083	\$34,083
		4000	A/A 11	Number of cars and		*** ***		
Water	\$16,306	\$652	\$/Cars and Locomotives	locomotives Number of cars and	\$16,306	\$19,567	\$19,567	\$19,567
Refuse	\$1,866	\$75	\$/Cars and Locomotives	locomotives	\$1,866	\$2,239	\$2,239	\$2,239
Telephone	\$0	\$0		N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Insurance	ŞŪ	30		N/A	30	ŞU	30	ŞU
			1.6.10	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$3,519,184	\$3,759,542	\$4,690,299	\$5,962,768
	¢2 496 909	¢17		Annual Scheudieu Willes	\$3,313,104	\$3,733,34Z		\$3,502,708
Insurance - liability	\$2,486,898	\$17	\$/Mile	NI/A	ćo	ćo		
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention	\$2,486,898	\$17 \$0	\$/Mile	N/A	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals		\$0						¢110.227
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip	\$49,726		\$/Mile \$/Mile	N/A Annual Scheduled Miles	\$70,367	\$75,173	\$93,783	\$119,227
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (2020\$)	\$49,726 <b>\$3,167,492</b>	\$0			\$70,367 \$4,314,044	\$75,173 <i>\$4,629,207</i>	\$93,783 <i>\$5,531,762</i>	\$6,876,487
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (20205) Total Other Expenses (20255)	\$49,726	\$0			\$70,367	\$75,173	\$93,783	
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (20205) Total Other Expenses (20255) SECTION 5.0 ALLOCATED EXPENSES	\$49,726 \$3,167,492 \$3,761,987	\$0 \$0.33	\$/Mile	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$70,367 \$4,314,044 \$5,123,731	\$75,173 \$4,629,207 \$5,498,046	\$93,783 \$5,531,762 \$6,569,997	\$6,876,487 \$8,167,110
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (20205) Total Other Expenses (20255) SECTION 5.0 ALLOCATED EXPENSES Modal	\$49,726 \$3,167,492 \$3,761,987 \$1,623,307	\$0 \$0.33 0.0%	\$/Mile % of Increased Labor	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$70,367 \$4,314,044 \$5,123,731 \$1,623,307	\$75,173 \$4,629,207 \$5,498,046 \$1,623,307	\$93,783 \$5,531,762 \$6,569,997 \$1,623,307	\$6,876,487 \$8,167,110 \$1,623,307
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (20205) Total Other Expenses (20255) SECTION 5.0 ALLOCATED EXPENSES Modal A-87 Support Service	\$49,726 \$3,167,492 \$3,761,987 \$1,623,307 \$311,151	\$0 \$0.33 0.0% 25.4%	\$/Mile % of Increased Labor % of Increased Labor	Annual Scheduled Miles Direct Labor Cost Direct Labor Cost	\$70,367 \$4,314,044 \$5,123,731 \$1,623,307 \$311,151	\$75,173 \$4,629,207 \$5,498,046 \$1,623,307 \$311,151	\$93,783 \$5,531,762 \$6,569,997 \$1,623,307 \$311,151	\$6,876,487 \$8,167,110 \$1,623,307 \$311,151
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (20205) Total Other Expenses (20255) SECTION 5.0 ALLOCATED EXPENSES Modal A-87 Support Service Met Council	\$49,726 \$3,167,492 \$3,761,987 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148	\$0 \$0.33 0.0%	\$/Mile % of Increased Labor	Annual Scheduled Miles	\$70,367 \$4,314,044 \$5,123,731 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148	\$75,173 \$4,629,207 \$5,498,046 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148	\$93,783 \$5,531,762 \$6,569,997 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148	\$6,876,487 \$8,167,110 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Total Other Expenses (20205) Total Other Expenses (20255) SECTION 5.0 ALLOCATED EXPENSES Modal A-87 Support Service Met Council Total Allocated Expenses (20205)	\$49,726 \$3,167,492 \$3,761,987 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606	\$0 \$0.33 0.0% 25.4%	\$/Mile % of Increased Labor % of Increased Labor	Annual Scheduled Miles Direct Labor Cost Direct Labor Cost	\$70,367 \$4,314,044 \$5,123,731 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606	\$75,173 \$4,629,207 \$5,498,046 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606	\$93,783 \$5,531,762 \$6,569,997 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606	\$6,876,487 \$8,167,110 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (20205) Total Other Expenses (20255) SECTION 5.0 ALLOCATED EXPENSES Modal A-87 Support Service Met Council Total Allocated Expenses (20205) Total Allocated Expenses (20255)	\$49,726 \$3,167,492 \$3,761,987 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434	\$0 \$0.33 0.0% 25.4%	\$/Mile % of Increased Labor % of Increased Labor	Annual Scheduled Miles Direct Labor Cost Direct Labor Cost	\$70,367 \$4,314,044 \$5,123,731 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434	\$75,173 \$4,629,207 \$5,498,046 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434	\$93,783 \$5,531,762 \$6,569,997 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434	\$6,876,487 \$8,167,110 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (20205) SECTION 5.0 ALLOCATED EXPENSES Modal A-87 Support Service Met Council Total Allocated Expenses (20205) Total Allocated Expenses (20205) Total Olacating Expenses (20205)	\$49,726 \$3,167,492 \$3,761,987 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,260,434 \$21,050,819	\$0 \$0.33 0.0% 25.4%	\$/Mile % of Increased Labor % of Increased Labor	Annual Scheduled Miles Direct Labor Cost Direct Labor Cost	\$70,367 \$4,314,044 \$5,123,731 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434 \$25,003,762	\$75,173 \$4,629,207 \$5,438,046 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434 \$27,495,351	\$93,783 \$5,531,762 \$6,569,997 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434 \$29,526,544	\$6,876,487 \$8,167,110 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434 \$33,464,482
Insurance - liability Insurance - Retention Leases and Rentals Leases and Rentals - small equip Total Other Expenses (20205) Total Other Expenses (20255) SECTION 5.0 ALLOCATED EXPENSES Modal A-87 Support Service Met Council Total Allocated Expenses (20205) Total Allocated Expenses (20255)	\$49,726 \$3,167,492 \$3,761,987 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434	\$0 \$0.33 0.0% 25.4%	\$/Mile % of Increased Labor % of Increased Labor	Annual Scheduled Miles Direct Labor Cost Direct Labor Cost	\$70,367 \$4,314,044 \$5,123,731 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434	\$75,173 \$4,629,207 \$5,498,046 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434	\$93,783 \$5,531,762 \$6,569,997 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434	\$6,876,487 \$8,167,110 \$1,623,307 \$311,151 \$558,148 \$2,492,606 \$2,960,434

\*\*Midday Bus Service is an option for all Service Alternatives; per round-trip cost was provided by the St. Cloud Metropolitan Transit Commission

Metro Transit Labor Calculations	2020 Northstar Service	2020 Units	Unit Description	Basis	Minimum Service Alternative Budget	Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative Budget	Northstar Express Service Alternative Budget	Bi-Directional Service Alternative Budget
Number of Mechanics	26	2	Crew/Operating Trainset	Assumed 2 more per additional train set	26	28	28	28
Number of Administrative Staff	6	1	Admin/Operating Trainset	Assumed 1 more per additional train set	6	7	7	7
Number of Clerical Staff	4	1	Cleric/Operating Trainset	Assumed 1 more per additional train set	4	5	5	5

Operating Components	2020 Northstar Service	Minimum Service Alternative	Minimum Bi-Directional Service Alternative	Northstar Express Service Alternative	Bi-Directional Service Alternative
Number of Stations	6	8	8	7	8
Number of Maintenance Facilities	1	1	1	1	1
Number of Daily Midday Bus Round-Trips**	0	1	1	1	1
Number of Operating Trainsets	4	4	5	5	5
Number of Locomotives	6	6	7	7	7
Number of Cars	19	19	23	23	23
Total Number of Metro Transit Staff	36	0	0	0	0
Number of BNSF Train Crews	6	6	8	8	8
Number of Daily Crew Van Trips*	0	2	2	2	2
Annual Scheduled Miles	148,795	210,558	224,939	280,628	356,761

 Annual Scheduled Miles
 149,795
 210,356
 249,337
 4

 \* Crew Van service is not separated out for 2020 Northstar budget; per trip cost was provided by Passenger Transportation Inc.
 \*\*
 \*\*
 \*\*
 \*\*
 \*\*
 \*\*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*
 \*

